

**The SOUTHERNMOST SELKIRKS
and the
NORTHERNMOST PURCELLS
of BRITISH COLUMBIA: AN ALPINIST'S GUIDE**

by EARLE R. WHIPPLE and KIM KRATKY

Even today, British Columbia, the most western province of Canada, is still a wilderness of mountains, valleys, glaciers, forest and plateau. The Columbia Mountains (the Interior Ranges; containing the Cariboo, Monashee, Selkirk and Purcell Ranges) all lie entirely within British Columbia, just west of the Canadian Rocky Mountains and the southern Alberta-British Columbia border.

When compared with other mountainous areas in British Columbia, the Southernmost Selkirks are especially well provided with roads.

The highest mountain in this part of the Selkirks is Mount Cooper (3094m, 10,150 feet, well to the south in the Columbia Mountains) and there is good climbing on excellent rock (gneiss, a metamorphic rock) in the Mulvey and Prestley Groups, and the Devil's Range, and routes for those climbers wishing easy, relaxing climbing in beautiful scenery. The Kokanee Group offers fine hiking on trails as well as climbing, and backpacking traverses have been worked out in the northern Valhallas and the northernmost Purcells. Various groups in the Columbia Mountains are famous, such as the Adamants, Sir Donald and the Bugaboos, and the above are still other attractive groups. There are beautiful lake districts in the Kokanee and Valhalla areas.

Aug. 31, 2020

CONTENTS

Acknowledgements

Introduction

 Listing, Sequence of Peaks

 Glacial Retreat, Global Warming, and Maps

 References, Books and Guidebooks; Documentation P.7

 Classification and Ratings of Climbs

 Ratings, Snowfall, Glacial Retreat and Advance

 Glacier Travel and Its Dangers P.13

 Maps (Ministry of Forests & Natural Resource); Access

 Professional Guides

 Helicopter and Fixed Wing Transport

P.20

 Helicopter Etiquette

 Weather

 Wet Rock

 Insect Pests

Bears

Damage by Porcupines	
Forest Road Safety	
Forest Fire Danger, Restriction of Access	P.26
Trash and Garbage; Sanitation	
Water Quality	
Noise	
Campsite Selection and Etiquette	
Conclusion	
Altitude and Distance Units	
Highest Peaks in the Area	P.30
Peaks of at Least Class 5.0 Difficulty	
Artificial Aid Routes	

SOUTHERNMOST SELKIRK MOUNTAINS P.32-36

Early Climbing	P.33
Geology	P.35
Badshot Group	P.37
Lardeau Group	P.66
Goat Group	P.72
Kokanee Group	P.99
Valhalla Range	
Northern Valhallas	P.148
Southern Valhallas	P.168
Devil's Range	P.171
Prestley Group	P.184
Mulvey Group	P.192
Western Valhallas	P.249
Valkyr and Norns Ranges	P.253
Peaks South of Nelson, B. C.	P.264

NORTHERNMOST PURCELL MOUNTAINS P.285 and P.32-36

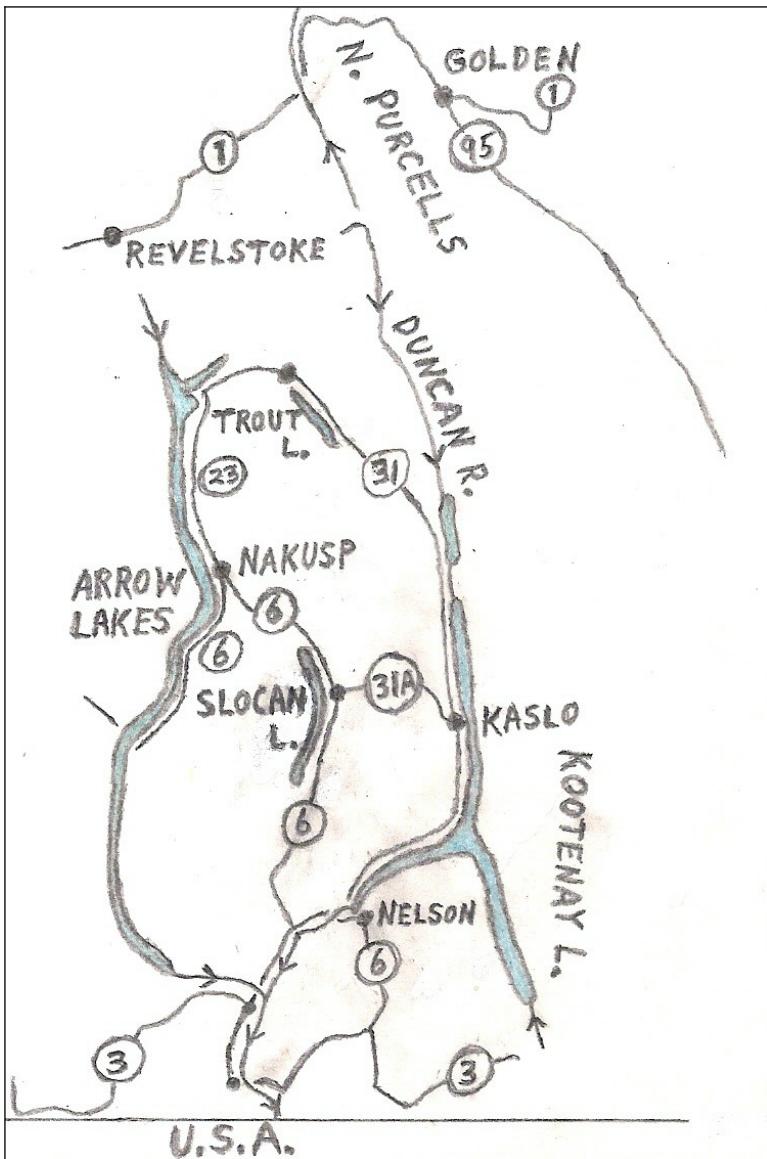
Dogtooth Group	P.285
Spillimacheen Group	P.296
Carbonate Group	P.304
Vermont Group	P.312
Hatteras Group	P.322
Crystalline Group	P.347
Warren Group	P.353

Appendix of Passes

Index

Regional (Backpacking) Traverses, Hiking and Climbing Camps

Notes of an Ascent of Mount Thomas



Area map, Southernmost Selkirks and Northernmost Purcells,
southeastern British Columbia.

The features in this work can be found using the search engine in the computer. To find chapter titles and specific mountains (can use small letters), use two spaces between the words instead of one, e.g., Mount Dolly Varden.

Acknowledgements

Earle R. Whipple first visited Canada in 1953 with the Harvard Mountaineers in the Northern Selkirks, and has gone to the mountains during most of the following years. He lived in Vancouver from 1965 to 1968, but was so busy that he didn't climb as much as he should have.

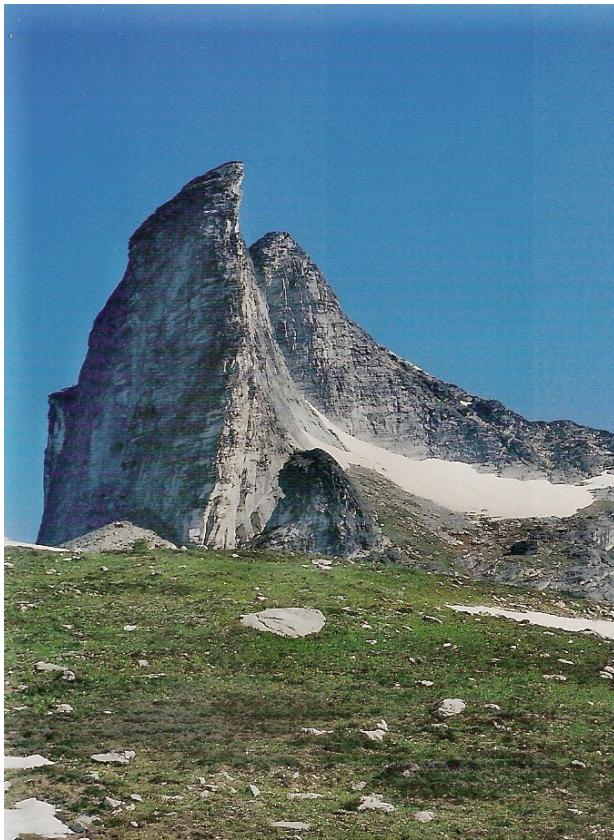
Kim Kratky, also from the states, lived in Nelson, B. C., for many years and had climbed almost everything in sight. His computer was so loaded with information that it felt compelled to share it.

The authors have been grateful for the assistance of many people in the research leading to the data in this guidebook, including those who were not mountaineers yet either steered the authors in the right direction or were the sources of interesting facts-

Thanks are due to Captain James Wood, his wife Helen, and Diana Kelland of Silverton, B. C., who helped introduce vital people who knew something of the old climbing history of the Valhallas. An entertaining evening was spent with Nancy Harris Anderson, her husband and her father, of New Denver, who spoke of the nearly unknown mountaineering couple, the Levys of New Denver (as did Heather Bohle, of Slocan) and mining lore. Avery Gunterman, who lived near the now submerged town of Beaton, furnished the "Battle Range bear story". Other helpful persons with knowledge of the past were Gene Peterson of Sandon, Mrs. Winston Churchill, and Mr. and Mrs. Gene Hird.

Of the KMC mountaineers, help was given by David Adams, Paul Allen, Joe Arcovio, Felix Belczyk, Mike Brewster, Doug Brown, Gerry Brown, John Carter, Bob Dean, Reid Henderson, Ken Holmes, Steve Horvath, Ted Ibrahim, Janice Isaac, Leo Jansma, Jim Kienholz, Hans Korn, Caroline LaFace, Robin Lidstone, Don Lyon, Sandra McGuinness, Bob McQueen, Steven and Eliane Miros, David Mitchell, Hamish Mutch, Eric and Julie Norton, Andrew, Bert and Sue Port, Howie Ridge, John Steed, Peter Tchir, Fred Thiessen, Terry Turner and Peter Wood. Special thanks go to the members of the KMC.

The authors are also grateful to Mark Austin, Fred Beckey, Beverley Bendell, Brian Berry, Leon Blumer, Wm. Boulton, Mike Brown, Wm. Buckingham, David Coombs, Thomas and Connie Crowley, Nick Dodge, John Fairley, Michael Feller, Joseph Firey, Wm. Fix, James T. Fyles, Jim Gudjonson, Brad Harrison, Frank Jensen, Karl Kast, Ian Kay, Peter Koedt, David Lussier, John Marts, George Ortiz, Alan Polster, Peter B. Read, Dan Richardson, Ian Rowe, Gary Silver, J. Spencer, David Smith, Philip Smith,



Gimli Peak, south ridge (left of center), edge of shadow.
The highest point is just to the right. The east ridge
descends on the right. Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

Graham Sumner, Roger Wallis, Mike Wisnicki, Tom Wolfe, Luke Zimmerman, and especially Dr. John O. Wheeler. Arnor Larson provided information and reviewed the Purcells ascents.

Ron Bell, Ross Breakwell, Wm. Buckingham, Richard Caunt, Thomas and Connie Crowley, Steven Horvath, Ian Kay, Hamish Mutch, Dan Richardson, Roel Teunissen and Tom Wolfe made contributions to the photo selection, and Roger Wallis to the photos and diagrams. Hand-drawn maps are by the author (Whipple). David Klepacki and John O. Wheeler described interesting geological facts about these mountains.

The authors wish to thank all people who tried to assist them, whether or not they succeeded in giving pertinent information.

INTRODUCTION

The Columbia Mountains (Interior Ranges) of British Columbia are an extensive area in the southeastern corner of British Columbia, west of the Canadian Rocky Mountains. In them is found a great variety of attractions for the mountaineer. The rock here is more solid on the average than in the Rockies.

Listing and Sequence of Peaks

The mountains and their groups are presented primarily in a north to south sequence, and secondarily east to west. Some cirques are described in order around the rim. No system works perfectly, however, and some irregularities will be noted. The terms 'Range' and 'Group' are used interchangeably in this listing to avoid being pedantic, and a group may or may not be named for the range to which it belongs.

Peaks of less altitude than 2600 meters (8,500 feet) usually will not be listed, unless they offer historic or geographic interest or mountaineering challenge. In areas of low average altitude, peaks under 2600 meters are often included to increase coverage and variety in the area. Summits above 2600 meters not listed have not been climbed, to the authors' knowledge.

Those peaks in boldface type are those whose names have been officially adopted by the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CAJ 47(1964):102-105). Names of mountains in parenthesis are alternate or former names.

Glacial Retreat, Global Warming, and Maps

Due to warming of the climate, maps to this area are often out of date, and valleys, especially low ones, are now often completely free of ice.

References

References are included in this volume which will aid future guidebook writers, provide documentation (i.e., listing the sources of information) and will help climbers to learn to use the libraries. Thorough documentation is a measure of the reliability of the information. References of mere mention and no content are often omitted.

Most of the sources are listed below. The Archives of the Whyte Museum of the Canadian Rockies (Banff), the Canadian Geoscience Information Centre (Ottawa), the Appalachian Mountain Club library (Boston) and the B. C. Provincial Archives (Victoria) were also helpful.

For those who wish to know more history than is readily learned from the references cited in the text, an excellent bibliography of early literature is found in CAJ 9(1918):118. A summary of mountaineering in the Columbia Mountains compiled by J.W.A. Hickson in 1925 appears in APP 16:246. Books cited in the references are often excellent (and rare!) and access to a mountaineering library is imperative.

Journals and Abbreviations

AAJ- American Alpine Journal, American Alpine Club

APP- Appalachia, Appalachian Mountain Club, Boston, Mass.

ARTS- Annual Report of the Topographical Survey Branch (Canada)

BCM- B. C. Mountaineer (BCMC), Vancouver, B. C.

CAJ- Canadian Alpine Journal, Alpine Club of Canada

Alpine Club of Canada library (CAJ), available on Internet

Cumulative Subject and Author Index of the Canadian Alpine Journal

(Volume 1, 1907, to Volume 70, 1987) by Beverley Bendell

Index to Publications of the BCMC. 1907-1969, by Michael Feller

Index to Publications of the BCMC. 1970-1990, by Michael Feller

DM- Dartmouth Mountaineering, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N. H.

FA- First ascent

FRA- First recorded ascent

FSR- Forest Service Road (Ministry of Forests & Natural Resource)

GSC- Geological Survey of Canada

HM- Harvard Mountaineering, Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass.

INT- Internet; CME- Canadian Mtn. Encyclopedia (bivouac.com)

IRBC- Climber's Guide to the Interior Ranges of B. C. (first in 1937)

KIN- Kinnikinnick (Spokane Mountaineers)
 KK- Kootenay Karabiner, Kootenay Mountaineering Club (KMC)
 KMCN- KMC Newsletter
 MM- A Climber's Guide to Mulvey Meadows (1977), by Bert and Sue Port
 PATC- Potomac Appalachian Trail Club Bulletin, Washington, D.C.
 PC- personal communication to the author, followed by initials or full name
 PV- Peaks and Valleys (Spokane Mountaineers)
 V- Valhalla (Mulvey) Hut register
 VOCJ- Varsity Outdoor Club Journal, University of B. C.

Books

The Rocks and Rivers of B. C., by Walter Moberly, Blacklock, London, 1885
 Among the Selkirk Glaciers, by Wm. S. Green, Macmillan, London and N.Y., 1890
 SR- The Selkirk Range, by A.O. Wheeler, Government Printing Bureau, Ottawa, Ontario, 1905 (plus a volume of maps)
 The Canadian Rockies; New and Old Trails, by Arthur P. Coleman, T. Fisher Unwin, London, 1911
 P- Mountaineering and Exploration in the Selkirks, by Howard Palmer, Putnam, N.Y., 1914
 Triangulation of the Railway Belt of B. C., by H. Parry, Government Bureau, Ottawa, Ontario, 1915 (Dept: of the Interior)
 Glacier House Scrapbook (a register of Glacier House)
 Edward W. D. Holway, a Pioneer of the Canadian Alps, by Howard Palmer, Minneapolis, Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1931
 The Purcell Range of B. C., by J. Monroe Thorington, AAC, 1946
 Where the Clouds Can Go, by Conrad Kain, AAC, 1979
 In the Western Mountains, by Susan Leslie, Provincial Archives, Victoria, B. C., 1980 (various ranges)
 The Great Glacier and Its House, by Wm. L. Putnam, AAC, 1982
 Legacy in Ice: The Vaux Family and the Canadian Alps, by Edward Cavell, Whyte Foundation, Banff, 1983. This contains a partial reprint of the Glacier House Scrapbook.
 The Selkirks, Nelson's Mountains, by J. F. Garden, Footprint Publishing, Revelstoke, B. C., 1984
 The Guiding Spirit, by Andrew J. Kauffman and Wm. L. Putnam, Footprint Publishing, Revelstoke, B. C., 1986
 Glacier Country: Mount Revelstoke and Glacier National Parks, By John G. Wood, Douglas and McIntyre, Vancouver, 1987
 Place Names in the Canadian Alps, by Wm. L. Putnam, Glen Boles,

- Roger Laurilla, *Footprint*, Revelstoke, 1990
 Selkirks South, by David P. Jones, Elaho Publ., Squamish, B. C., 2001
 Selkirks North, by David P. Jones, Elaho Publ., Squamish, B. C., 2004
 Art and Photography in the Canadian Rockies and the Columbia
 Mountains, by Glen Boles, 2006
 Rogers Pass Alpine Climbs, by David P. Jones, High Col Press, 2012

Non-mountaineering History

- The Northwest Passage by Land, by Milton and Cheadle, 1865
 The Forms of Water, by John Tyndall, Appleton, N.Y., 1896 (written in
 1872, pp. xi-xii, p.144. Tyndall was a noted physicist and alpinist.)
 Autobiography of John Macoun, Ottawa Field Naturalist's Club, 1922
 The Last Spike, by Pierre Berton, McClelland and Stewart Ltd.,
 Toronto/Montreal, 1971, (see pp. 172-174)
 History of the Canadian Pacific Railway, by W. Kaye Lamb,
 MacMillan, N.Y., 1977
 Tales of the Kootenays, by Fred J. Smyth, J. J. Douglas Ltd.,
 Vancouver, 1977
 Where the Lardeau River Flows, by Peter Chapman, Provincial Archives,
 Victoria, B. C. 1981
 Old Silverton, by John Norris, Silverton Historical Society, 1985
 Flapjacks and Photographs, by Henri Robideau, Polestar, Vancouver,
 1995
 In the Path of the Avalanche, by Vivian Bowers, Greystone Books, 2003
 Bear Attacks: Their Causes and Avoidance, by Stephen Herrero,
 Globe Pequot, 2002
 Bears: Without Fear, by Kevin Van Tighem, Rocky Mountain Books, 2013

Trail and Hut Guidebooks

- Selkirk Range and Purcell Range
 Hiking the West Kootenay, by John Carter, Kalmia Publ.,
 Nelson, B. C., 1993.
 Backcountry Huts and Lodges of the Rockies and Columbias, by Jim
 Scott, Johnson Gorman Publisher, 2001, p. 1-286
 Don't Waste Your Time in the West Kootenays, by Kathy and Craig
 Copeland, Voice in the Wilderness Press, Inc., Riondel, B. C., 2000.
 Where the Locals Hike in the West Kootenay, by Kathy and Craig
 Copeland, 2005
 Scrambles in Southwest British Columbia, by Matt Gunn, Cairn
 Publishing, 2005.
 Hikes around Invermere, and the Columbia River Valley, by Aaron
 Cameron and Matt Gunn, 1998, Rocky Mtn. Books, 2009

A streamlined and more efficient approach to first ascent credits is used here, which also provides a tabulation of **an abbreviated climbing**

history of a group (placed just before the peaks and route data). When the names of the first ascent party are missing, or only initials are given, refer to the tabulation above ('Some Climbing and Exploration') by the year. If no initials are given, all of the tabulated party members did the climb; otherwise the initials give the first ascent party. References to the climb may be in either or both places.

When a group of climbers is "with" a person whose name follows "with", it means that the person is a **professional guide**.

The oldest of the publications is by the famous explorer Walter Moberly, one of whose men was the original discoverer of Rogers Pass, before Rogers. (The cited pages in Pierre Berton's book are relevant to this.) A copy of his book is in the Archives of the Whyte Museum of the Canadian Rockies in Banff.

Two famous and indispensable books for the guidebook author and the historian of these mountains are those by Arthur O. Wheeler (1905) and Howard Palmer (1914). Both are collectors' items now found in mountaineering libraries. The atmosphere of the early exploration of the Columbia Mountains (then the Interior Ranges) is well conveyed; the two authors were active mountaineers, and Wheeler a map-maker as well.

An outstanding group of companions in the early history of these mountains was Holway, Butters and Palmer. Today, their climbs are nothing unusual, but in their own day their ascents were done in such isolation that they were bold indeed and an accident could mean a serious threat. The biography of Holway is given by his friend Howard Palmer (1931).

'The Guiding Spirit' is largely a biography of the well-known mountain guide Edward Feuz, Jr. and is quite entertaining. There is only a little reference to the area of this guidebook, however.

J. Monroe Thorington was the first of the modern guidebook authors (preceded by Wheeler and Parker, 1912) and produced the 1937, 1947 and 1955 editions of the 'Climber's Guide to the Interior Ranges of British Columbia'. His book on the Purcells (1946) is a recounting of his adventures there and is another collectors' item. Thorington sometimes climbed with the superbly competent guide Conrad Kain whose autobiography is titled 'Where the Clouds Can Go'.

Classifications and Ratings

Seven categories of ratings have been used in this guidebook. The first two ratings are the presence of ice on the climb, and the necessity of

travel over glaciers, both stated directly. The difficulty of ice climbs has not been estimated.

Note that all routes with glacier travel are at least Class 4 (rope necessary), even if the climbing on the peak itself is Class 3 (a scramble). Bergschrunds are often met, and the ice problems associated with them are not always stated as "Ice" in the text.

The third rating is that of duration, of the round trip, in other words the overall commitment to the climb. It is an attempt to estimate the length of the climb in time, which depends on distance (Distant basecamps require more time.), elevation gain, the degree of sustained difficulty, the physical condition of the party, its efficient or inefficient use of time, and conditions on the mountain. **Such ratings are always approximate.** In Roman numerals,

Grade I- means a climb requiring a few hours.

Grade II- half a day.

Grade III- most of a day.

Grade IV- very long day, maybe with a bivouac.

Grade V- one to two days.

Grade VI- several days.

The fourth rating is that of difficulty of the rock climbing, by the decimal system (omitted in pure snow and ice climbs). The table gives comparisons of two systems.

<u>NCCS</u>	<u>Decimal</u>	<u>Adjective</u>
F1	1	A walk
F2	2	Steep walk
	3	Scrambling
F3	4	Rope necessary (including glaciers)
	5.0	Possible protection
F4	5.1	Moderately
	5.2	difficult
F5	5.3	Difficult
	5.4	
	5.5	
F6	5.6	Very difficult
F7	5.7	
F8	5.8	
F9	5.9	Extremely
F10	5.10	difficult

These ratings are not of sustained difficulty, but those of the hardest move. The fifth rating, artificial aid, is from A1 to A4 when present. A0 indicates a rappel, a shoulder stand, or a pendulum.

The sixth rating is whether snow is expected on the climb (s). Ascents over glaciers always have this. Presence of snow, of course, depends largely on the season. **Many climbs on snow require crampons even when ice is not met.**

The seventh rating is a measure of the overall pleasing nature of the climb, admittedly a question of opinion. This may be due, for instance, to sustained difficulty on sound rock, to fine snow climbing or to beautiful surroundings. It is given by one or two stars (*), two stars denoting an outstanding climb. The use of these has been sparing, but because the authors cannot do all the routes, and because people's opinions are subjective or were not sought, some routes may deserve one or two stars, but not bear them. Future experience will tell.

In some cases where descriptions were terse and incomplete, some guesswork has been used to estimate difficulties and lengths of climbs. Climbers are requested to spot slip-ups and report them if they are grossly inaccurate, and the authors must in the end acknowledge their error. The climber should realize that accuracy in all details in such a work as this is impossible, and when faced by guidebook inaccuracy should use his experience and common sense to reach a sound decision, and not rely on rote adherence to the guidebook.

Ratings, Snowfall, Glacial Retreat and Advance

Ratings give only limited information, therefore it is best to read the entire description before a decision is made whether to do a climb. The guidebook assumes a climbing party to be adequately equipped, in condition, and to have sound judgment and good weather.

One should note that snowfall is not constant from year to year, nor are snow conditions during stormy versus clear summers. **Many routes are dependent on snow depth and cover.** The descriptions in the text are hopefully typical. With different amounts of snow, the routes may vary greatly in difficulty and danger.

Since 1857 (see book, 'The Forms of Water' (above, p. xi and 144)) there has been an average warming trend in the world climate, and the glaciers in the Columbia Mountains have retreated greatly since that time. At Glacier, the great Illecillewaet Glacier (for which the area was named) used to extend to a point not far from the old railroad roadbed at Glacier House, and was a tourist attraction. The tongue of the glacier has

retreated several kilometers and is more than 700 meters higher today, a dramatic retreat lasting about a century and leaving moraines and bare quartzite slabs behind it. All the glaciers of these mountains have behaved similarly, although not all so dramatically, and only on the more shadowed slopes under the highest peaks do glaciers still persist in strength, or in areas like icefields where the provenance of winter snow is great. The melting of ice has modified some routes of access, and changes are continuing today.

This retreat began earlier in the Alps, 1857 (see Tyndall's book).

Not all glaciers are retreating. During the period 1977-1991 the Illecillewaet Glacier had advanced an average of six meters per year and an ice cliff had replaced a smoothly sloping glacier toe. A study in 1985 showed that 422 glaciers in Glacier National Park were enlarging and that there were 68 new "baby" glaciers. (Revelstoke Times, 1991)

Glacier Travel

Increased familiarity with and travel on glaciers in the Columbia Mountains in the last few decades has unfortunately developed a disregard for the dangers of glacier travel among many climbers and has increased neglect for protection against falls into crevasses.

In the old days when the region was being prospected for minerals, the prospectors were afraid of the glaciers, and with good reason. When crossing a snow covered glacier alone, they sometimes tied a rope around the waist and dragged a long pole behind, hoping that the pole would span the hole if they fell into a crevasse. Modern lone travelers would profit from their experience, if not their technique.

To quote Don Munday, "Some mountaineering writers convey the impression that surface signs always mark presence of a crevasse roofed thinly enough to be dangerous. This is bad advice, and likely to lull the less experienced person into false sense of security."

Lack of surface signs on a glacier took the life of Steven Horvath (Kootenay Mountaineering Club) in 2008.

Maps are necessary in this large area, where access problems enlarge the map area needed to deal with the region as a whole. Such maps cannot be included with the text because their volume is several times that of the text.

Another reason to possess the government NTS maps is because much use is made of map coordinates in this document, which is a precise way of locating basecamps, approaches and mountains, etc. The Universal Transverse Mercator Grid coordinate lines on NTS 1:50,000 maps are 1 km (0.62 miles; two cm are equivalent to one km) apart with contour lines being in feet (older maps) or meters (newer maps).

Canadian maps are sometimes produced by computer-controlled printing machines which can alter the 1:50,000 scale. However, the sides of the grid squares will still represent one kilometer, but will not be two centimeters long if a printing error is made. Check your Canadian map for the grid square length, and make a suitable correction, if any, when measuring distance by ruler.

If an altitude of a mountain does not end in a zero, it will have been surveyed (but not necessarily climbed). One time out of ten, on the average, the altitude of a surveyed summit will end in zero. Estimates of peak altitude by the map contours end in zero.

One should note that snow peaks are variable in height from season to season, and year to year, depending upon snowfall and ablation.

Most older maps use grids based on the North American Datum 1927 (NAD 27), while newer maps use a more recent 1983 datum - NAD 83. Due to incomplete coverage of NAD 83 maps, this book uses coordinates based on the NAD 27 maps. If you are using a NAD 83 map, you will have to convert the NAD 27 coordinates in this book to NAD 83 ones. This will result in a displacement of approximately 80 to 110m. The NTS maps have a horizontal accuracy of only 50 to 100m, which must also be taken into account, particularly if you are using a GPS unit.

Latitude and (especially) longitude on 'old' and 'recent' maps will not agree. Longitude errors may be far greater than 100 meters.

In some cases, it may be best to locate features relative to named or prominent mountains, lakes (e.g., north end), or river confluences.

The NTS maps give not only topographic data and areas of glaciers and forests, but also show highways, logging roads and trails of use to the mountaineer, and are well worth the price.



The Canadian map system. This is an example taken from 93A of the Wells Gray Provincial Park area, British Columbia. It is a country of magnificent mountain lakes used by prospectors and miners a century ago to enter the Wells Gray mountains by canoe from the west.

The numbering proceeds from the south and east, going first west and then north, alternating. The numbering is an ancient system sometimes termed, '- - as the oxen plow'.

The government NTS maps (on a scale of 1:50,000, 2 cm equals 1 km; each square on the map is 1 km on a side) are now available free from the Internet (www.geogratis.gc.ca/geogratis/en/index.html) in court houses, which have a **government agent's office** (but now often in private stores instead) such as in Golden (Selkirk Sports, 250-344-2966), Revelstoke (250-837-7636), Nelson, Kaslo, Cranbrook, Invermere, and Creston (these tend to have local maps only). Maps are also available from

Maps - B. C.

Surveys and Resource Mapping Branch, Ministry of Environment
Parliament Buildings
Victoria, B. C. V8V 1X5 (B. C. Provincial maps also)

Geological Survey of Canada (not mail orders)

3303 – 33rd Street, N.W.
Calgary, Alta. T2L 2A7 (403) 292-7000

World of Maps Inc. (**mail orders, GSC maps**)

1191 Wellington Street, W
Ottawa, Ontario, K1Y 2Z6 613-724-6776 or 800-214-8524
Fax 613-724-7776 or 800-897-9969

Metsker Maps of Seattle (206) 623-8747
1511 First Avenue
Seattle, Wash. 98101

Mountain Equipment Coop – select stores only, including
130 West Broadway
Vancouver, B. C. 604-872-7858 (1-888-847-0770)

Clover Point Cartographers Ltd. (B. C. TRIM maps, 1:20,000, metric)
152 Dallas Road
Victoria, B. C. V8V 1A3 250-384-3537
fax 250-384-2679

Rivers Sportsman (250) 286-1017
2115 N Island Highway (toll free N. America) 1-800-663-7217
Campbell River, B. C. V9W 2G6

GoTreckers
www.gotreckers.com
1-493-289-6038

They have no walk-in store (on line only), but will ship anywhere.

International Travel maps and books
12300 Bridgeport Road
Richmond B.C, V6V 1J5 Canada
604-273-1400
USPS Mailbox: P.O. Box 1994, Point Robert, WA 98281-1994
E mail itmb@itmb.com

A CD (for computers; titled "Interior Ranges of B. C.") of maps is available

The Internet also carries information on mountain access.
The B.C. government provides 1:20,000 TRIM maps.

www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/ (B. C. Prov. Parks)
www.backroadmapbooks.com (trails, roads, etc.)
www.bivouac.com (Canadian Mtn. Encyclopedia)
www.peakbagger.com

One should remember that some statements may be outdated, for reasons listed in the paragraphs below.

No one publication, neither map nor brochure, is complete or up to date and the acquisition of multiple sources of information is advantageous. Maps of a scale of 1:100,000 (1 cm = 1 km; also 1:125,000) of B. C. Provincial origin are available at the same government agent's offices (some offices have privatized map sales locally) and often are more up to date than the government maps. However, they have only half the detail (covering four times the area) of the government maps.

The climber should realize that the Columbia Mountains (Interior Ranges) of B. C. are a region of heavy rainfall and high growth rate of slide alder, devil's club and other undergrowth which make access in valleys very difficult. No publication, including this book, can be up to date in this region because trails, if not maintained, can be overgrown in two to three years and roads are prone to earthslides, rockfalls, treefalls, washouts and bridge destruction. New roads are being created.

The B. C. Ministry of Forests and Natural Resource divides its domain into Regions, each of which is composed of several Districts. Each District is concerned with information, such as roads and access, only in its own area, so that one must write or phone to the appropriate B. C. Natural Resource District Office. The relevant B. C. Natural Resource Districts Offices are:

Kootenay Lake Natural Resource D.	Rocky Mtn. Natural Resource D.
1907 Ridgewood Road	1902 Theatre Road
Nelson B. C. V1L 6K1	Cranbrook, B. C. V1C 7G1
(250) 825-1100 (E of bridge)	(250) 426-1766

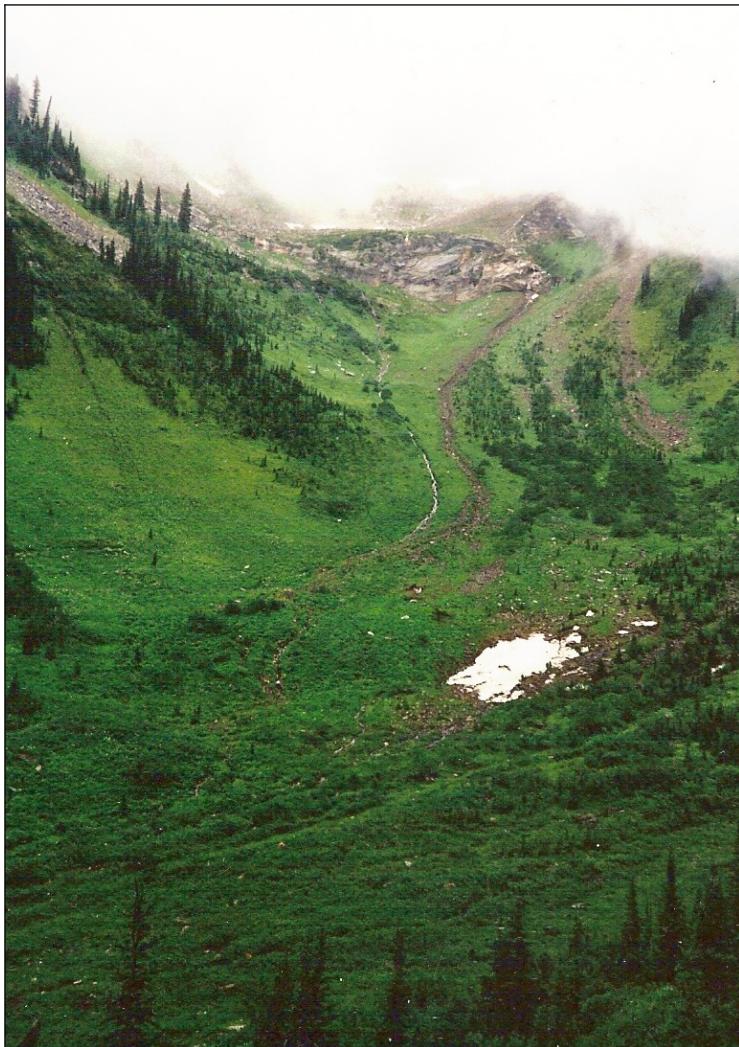
The B. C. Ministry of Forests brochures carry trail, road and campsite information and are available at the offices.

There are computer-generated maps with marked campsites in the B. C. Ministry of Forests web sites..

The logging road systems are quite complex, and the B. C. Ministry of Forests personnel may or may not know if roads are open. One may have to contact logging companies. Logging companies are most up to date about access by road and are generally cooperative. Addresses of logging companies can be obtained from the offices.

Access to the Columbia Mountains is among the most difficult in the world. The access problem is so severe that a helicopter must be hired to make access a practical reality over many places in these ranges. Some of the trails were overgrown by vegetation decades ago and are non-existent. The same can be said for some of the roads which are abandoned and left to the ravages of normal weather, storms and vegetation growth. The only extensive regions in all the Columbia Mountains which have maintained trails are Glacier and Mount Revelstoke National Parks, Kokanee Glacier Provincial Park, the southern part of Wells Gray Park and the Halvorson Group. Many logging roads are viable, but this changes with time. A limited number of trails is also either open or maintained. One can consult with the B. C. Ministry of Forests, but even the experts may lack up to date information because of the rapid changes in road and trail conditions. Parties attempting to reach objectives by backpacking will often find the job difficult and lengthy, and only the toughest individuals will reach them.

Animal trails (elk, moose, bear) are often useful to the backpacker, but much of the time they do not lead to the places where humans wish to go, for instance, to swamps. Be careful of meeting the trail makers when you use them. Old mining trails can be very handy, but are often overgrown and hard to follow since the mining has ceased. The routes themselves often go where the climber wishes to go.



Slide Alder. Beware of these light green swaths of alder. This alder protects itself from winter avalanches by growing downhill, parallel to the ground, and can be nearly impenetrable (west side of Caribou Creek, Northern Valhallas). Photo: Kim Kratky.

Professional Guides

Highly competent and officially licensed guides are available. Those interested should contact the Association of Canadian Mountain Guides (ACMG) at

www.acmg.ca

Independent Guides are also available, but if not licensed they are not allowed to guide in the National Parks.

Helicopter and Fixed Wing Transport

In talking about the Columbia Mountains, the famous mountaineering guide Conrad Kain once said, "It's a rough country". If anything, this is an understatement.

Knowledge and ascents in the Columbia Mountains have accelerated since development of the helicopter, and its use is **often the only practical way to reach some of the groups**. The helicopter, however, will not suffice to relieve the climber of all the bushwhacking problems encountered during a trip. Climbs often involve skills in finding and forcing one's way through dense undergrowth, or avoiding it. The helicopter gives more time to climb or outlast bad weather. But the helicopter is expensive.

After hiring a helicopter, the party is responsible to direct the pilot to where it wants to proceed. The pilot will be able to offer valuable advice and experience in unknown territory, but the client is ultimately responsible. Bring adequate maps for the flight, to be used by the person sitting beside the pilot. Selection of the landing place, a good campsite, requires speed and good judgment on the part of the client.

In general, parties of 3 to 5, depending on the helicopter, can be ferried in one flight. In this case, loads should be both compact and somewhat light, i.e., well planned. Often it is practical to fly in and bushwhack out to a road when loads are reasonably light.

A full appreciation of these mountains is had by sometimes doing things the hard way, by backpacking and bushwhacking to one's chosen area. Air drops by airplane on snow and glaciers can be used to extend one's time in these cases. Always drop small and well-cushioned boxes. For a large party, a helicopter with a cargo net can transport much of the weight in one trip.

Some areas, mostly National Parks and Provincial Parks, have a prohibition against landings by helicopters. Some of these areas, for example Valhalla Provincial Park, have specific approved landing sites which require special permission to use.

Areas which forbid helicopter landings without specific permission are:

Southern Selkirks

Goat Range Provincial Park (includes part of Lardeau Group)

Kokanee Glacier Provincial Park (most of Kokanee Group)

Valhalla Provincial Park (N. and S. Valhallas, Devil's Range,

Prestley Group, most of Mulvey Group)

The following companies have offices and/or helicopter ports in the listed towns. The list is not exhaustive.

Canadian Helicopters Ltd. - Golden (250-344-5311), Vernon (250-542-6000), Penticton (250-492-0637), Salmon Arm (250-832-9599)

Alpine Helicopters Ltd. - Golden (250-344-7444), Kelowna (250-769-4111)

Selkirk Mountain Helicopter Ltd. - Revelstoke (250-837-2455)

Glacier Helicopters - Revelstoke (250-837-9569)

Highland Helicopters - Nakusp (250-265-3434), Castlegar (250-365-2661)

High Terrain Helicopters - Nelson (250-354-8445)

Dam Helicopters - Nelson (250-505-3905)

Fixed wing air transport companies are

Silvertip Aviation Ltd. - Revelstoke (250-837-4414)

High Alpine Air Services - Nelson (250-365-0977)

Helicopter Etiquette

Etiquette here is more a matter of safety than good manners. The external workings of this machine necessarily lack protective shields, and are potentially lethal.

Never approach the rear (the rear rotor) of a helicopter, which spins so fast that it is invisible. Also, never approach from the uphill side when the helicopter is on sloping ground, on pain of being hit by the main rotor. Walk in a stooped position, relaxed, slowly. Some pilots will insist on waiting to board only when the rotors have stopped. Be careful not to walk into the long antenna in front of the craft.

Remember to remove your headphone before alighting, and do not throw objects out into the rotor wash, which may be whisked away or up into the rotor.

Freight should be in **small packages**, which are easier to stack in the storage compartment. Hold down light objects (e.g., foam pads), which may be carried away. Crampoms and ice axes fit into the very back of the compartment. Be sure to recover everything when you land, and secure the hatch door.

When you are about to be picked up, you can signal the direction of the wind to the pilot by holding a streamer of toilet paper, or standing with arms up, back to the wind. On snow, a reference point is important for the pilot to land. A heavy pack on the landing site serves well. Remember that there is less clearance from the main rotor when the helicopter is on snow.

Helicopter companies generally prefer that you operate from their airports and leave your automobiles in their parking lots. On bad roads, this also assures that your vehicle will not be trapped by bad conditions, such as storms, when you return to it. The vehicles are also safer from theft or vandalism.

Weather

The weather in the Columbia Mountains, both good and bad, can last for many days, and sometimes weeks, if one is lucky or unlucky. Be prepared with rain gear, a waterproof tent with a waterproof fly, and a small sponge to dry the tent floor.

Wet Rock

All experienced mountaineers are familiar with problems of wet or loose rock, but little attention has been paid to the causes of slipperiness of rock, save for the presence of an ice coating or snow.

Lichen-covered rocks can be almost as dangerous as ice-covered ones. Climbers should beware of slippery lichen (when wet, as with melting snow) on rocks. The black lichen on sandstone and quartzite is especially treacherous. Dipping beds of shale and slate, and siltstone, also can be coated with this black lichen. Limestone is generally free of lichen, but is often interbedded with shale and slate. The latter weather to mud, which is also slippery.

Insect Pests in the Columbia Mountains

Where the Trans-Canada Highway penetrates the Selkirk Mountains, at Glacier, tourists now wander the trails bare-legged and otherwise unprotected, little suspecting that Glacier was once teeming with mosquitos. In 1955, the author (Whipple) alit from the train and was attacked by the legendary undulating cloud of insects which in seconds became a torture. Glacier, seemingly, was the mosquito capital of the world.

If the alpinist starts his acquaintance with these mountains at Glacier, the easiest place to reach, you will be lulled into a false sense of security. Virtually all the other regions of the Columbias are in their pristine state of insect outlawry, except where mosquito breeding swamps have been drained, as the swamps above the waterfall at Fairy Meadow in the Gothics Group; some bugs still remain.

Insects include the black fly, horse fly, and sometimes the vicious deer fly. The black fly (Many 'black' flies are colored orange!) prefers to settle and chew in protected spots, such as behind the ears or inside the tops of stockings. Midges occur, but are much rarer. The horse fly enjoys orbiting one's head like a satellite around the earth, and can literally drive one buggy.

Biting insects can be expected by people backpacking in the valley bottoms, or at camps near treeline which are near wetlands. Black flies are found more near rapidly moving water. In the morning, they will often follow the climber as you wind your way up to your favorite peak. Bring adequate supplies of insect repellent and also a parka which will shield the arms, neck and ears, and minimize the use of the sometimes unpleasant repellents.

The following tall story is from 'Tales of the Kootenays', by Fred J. Smyth.

YEAR MOSQUITOES WERE BAD

The story is told that one sultry afternoon the mosquitos became so bothersome the men had to quit work and take shelter under the scrapers (horse-drawn apparatus for the construction of the Kootenay Central Railway, between Colvali (probably Colville) and Golden), which they turned upside down, to afford protection from the pesky intruders. This worked fine and dandy for a time, but it was noticed the mosquitos were driving their bills through the sheet iron scrapers, and as these bills poked through, the men underneath would clinch them with their hammers. Then, all of a sudden, there was a buzzing and hum like an airplane, and away flew the mosquitos, carrying the scrapers with them.

Bears

Excepting possibly moose and, extremely rarely, cougar or wolverine, the only dangerous animals that the climber may encounter are bears, in particular the grizzly bear. Grizzly bears can be distinguished from black bears by a prominent hump above their front shoulders; color is not a reliable way to separate them.

The Goat Group, Kokanee Glacier Provincial Park and Mulvey Creek (all in the Southern Selkirk Range) are grizzly habitats.

While hiking or backpacking, you may want to advise the bears of your presence by carrying a bell or a can containing loose round pebbles. The bears will generally avoid the presence of men, although people with a sense of humor sometimes say that the bell calls the bears to dinner. In regions of heavy undergrowth near streams, stream noise may prevent the bear hearing the approach of humans, resulting in a possible surprise encounter, which is bad news.

If approached by a grizzly bear, back off slowly. Do not run, because this may induce the bear to charge. Calm, low pitched talk often soothes animals and is probably wise. Even better, throwing a pack or rucksack on the ground between you and the bear often confuses the animal, and may distract him long enough for one to climb a tree, which grizzlies cannot manage. However, the grizzly can reach quite high, so climb far into the tree beyond its reach - at least 8m; a few unfortunates have been dragged out of trees by enraged bears. Remember that grizzly bears can run much faster than humans, so long runs are doomed to failure if pursued. Approaching bear cubs, or placing yourself between the cubs and the mother, are especially dangerous.

If all else fails, playing dead usually causes the bear to lose interest in its object. Curl up into a ball, protect your head and neck with your hands, and thereby minimize exposure of vulnerable areas. This tactic

requires considerable self control because the bear often sniffs around to assure himself that the "threat" no longer exists, and may paw the fallen creature (you). Fresh bear (capsicum) spray has been found to successfully repel bears.

One lone climber in the northern Coast Range deterred a stalking grizzly by lighting a fire right in front of him. (BCM 62:90)

If you are attacked by a black bear, it is recommended to fight back as this usually causes the bear to back off, unless the bear recognizes you as food, which is very unlikely.

Bears are natural scrounges, and sometimes raid food supplies. It is best not to store food in a tent because the bears are induced to shred the tent to reach the food. (It also attracts squirrels which gnaw through the tent.) However, this seldom happens. They are more likely to raid food caches while the owners are away. Prolonged storage is best done by suspending the food on a rope between two trees, high above the ground. Hanging food in a tree is often not effective because brown and black bears can climb them. Even canned goods are not safe because the bear will crush the can and eject the contents. Placing a cache in a cairn is not secure because the bear will easily destroy the cairn.

Bears possess admirable mountaineering talents, and at least one peak is known to have grizzly diggings on the summit. The author was belaying on the ridge of Mt. Tupper in the 1950s when, far below, a bear appeared at the pass at the head of Tupper Glacier. Without hesitation, it descended the glacier at a lope without a mistake, threading the crevasses like an experienced mountaineer. This bear, who went over the mountain, had his own built-in crampons.

Damage Done to Automobiles by Porcupines

Throughout the forests of the Columbia Mountains and the Rockies, porcupines are known for their destructive habits. Seemingly, they will eat anything, including the plywood off of cabin walls. At campsites, they habitually chew pack straps, ostensibly because of the salt present on the straps, but the cause of their satisfaction in chewing tires and especially brake lines of automobiles is less clear. Tires can even be deflated by their persistent attack, and brake lines severed or cut up to produce slow leakage.

The only effective way known to prevent this is to surround the automobile with chicken wire. Bad-smelling sprays have been tried, but have proven ineffective. Considerable protection can be had by leaning flat rocks against the tires, being sure to cover the edges of the tread

where the porcupines prefer to chew. Flat wooden slabs left from logging operations do as well. If the vehicle has high clearance and the animals can easily walk beneath, be sure to protect the inner edges as well, but the brake lines are vulnerable.

Forest Road Safety

Many thousands of kilometers of forest (logging) roads have been constructed in B. C., and access is now available in areas which would have been reached only with difficulty forty years ago.

These roads were constructed, however, primarily for use by logging trucks and other forestry machines, which have the right of way. Above all, do not block the road but pull over to park and leave much room for passage of other vehicles. Do not pull trailers.

Logging roads are amazingly rough at high speeds and so if you value your vehicle, slow down! One may need high clearance or four wheel drive vehicles.

Logging trucks often carry huge loads and logs which protrude well beyond the rear of the trailer. If you are passing a logging truck coming in the opposite direction on a curve, and you are in the outer lane, you are in danger of being hit by the protruding logs. Be careful parking on curves where a car can be side-swiped by logs.

On old logging roads, which can be very rough, you may be stopped by fallen trees or rocks. A shovel, saw, axe and a long pry bar are very handy in this case.

Forest Fire Danger - Restriction of Entry

Under hot and dry conditions, entry into the forests in any area may be denied to all but authorized personnel because of fire danger. Check with the B. C. Wildfire Service about such conditions, and remember that **it is the law to obey restrictions**. See also the B. C. Wildfire Service brochure concerning campfires or check about campfire regulations.

Trash and Garbage; Sanitation

Organic garbage is unsightly but presents no permanent problem except when durable items such as orange peels and bones are present. (But garbage attracts animals.) Cans, paper and especially glass are a problem. If possible, they should be carried out. One can carry a plastic bag to contain trash.

When a campfire is used, papers can be burned. Contrary to popular belief, plastic items burn thoroughly in a large, very hot fire.

When airdrops are made in remote places, it is impractical to carry out the large amounts of debris, and careful disposal is important. Burn all

possible combustible items when a fire is in use. A useful technique to dispose of steel cans is to heat them to cherry redness in a very hot, large fire. This destroys the alloy, and the cans will rust away in a few years in a wet climate. Be sure that what is left is consolidated in a dump; do not bury. Do not break the glass which may be removed at a later date by

helicopter, or other means. The author (Whipple) has seen the mess left by burial of debris, which appears like a ghost years later (e.g., the now defunct Valhalla (Mulvey) Hut, and the Wheeler Hut).

Fires, and especially fire rings, are not at all desirable in alpine environments, but if one is in use, take advantage of it. Trash is best packed out (if possible) or flown out with you.

If no established toilet is present, arrange it far - at least 50m - from local streams. Bury everything, if possible. If not, cover the paper with sticks or rocks to prevent blowing away, or better, burn it. In the case of large groups staying several days in one site, it is best to dig a permanent latrine (a "biffy" in Canada) and treat it with chloride of lime. Fill it in on leaving the site, replacing the same sod that was removed. Burying the waste lessens future threat of diseases such as giardiasis and hepatitis. There is a brochure on Backcountry Sanitation.

At present there is little problem with water-borne diseases in the Columbia Mountains, because of the low population density and the few climbers who frequent the area. Nevertheless, visitors are requested to maintain healthy practices such as placing toilets at a considerable distance from streams. Please be especially careful of the problem near the few established cabins and huts (some belonging to several independent guides).

Water Quality

Forty years ago, one could drink from any stream in the Columbia Mountains without any real possibility of contracting water-borne diseases.

In this guidebook, the only areas where water-borne organisms can be expected are places such as the Provincial Parks (in their heavily traveled areas), near cabins, and near towns. Do not drink from major rivers or lakes any more.

All these have enough human traffic to produce contamination, and in general, people should be prepared to purify it. If the water comes from melting snow or ice, or from a spring, it will generally be safe.

The most prevalent organisms from water in the Columbia Mountains are Giardia, Campylobacter and Yersinia pseudotuberculosis. Giardia is a protozoan and is not easy to cure. Yersinia can also grow on food and is carried by animals such as deer and rodents. All produce unpleasant intestinal effects or abdominal problems. One study showed that over

ninety percent of dogs tested in Colorado carried Giardia. The percentage in B. C. is not known. (BCM 65:123)

Some upset may be generated by drinking glacial melt water containing glacial-milk (finely ground, suspended, rock powder). In this case, let the white rock powder settle and pour off the clear water.

Noise

The mountains are an opportunity to enjoy natural sounds and peace. Radios and taped music are a jarring intrusion on this peace, and are unwelcome as well as heavy to carry. Noisy parties late in the evening are a misery for serious climbers who must arise early, and are exceedingly discourteous to them.

Campsite Selection and Etiquette

Campsites should be chosen with environmental consideration in mind. Apart from aesthetics, safety from avalanches, presence of drinking water, adverse weather, and avoidance of areas popular with wildlife, we should try to minimize our disturbances on the environment, and campsites can leave major ones. These can be minimized by -

Camping on sand and gravel in preference to vegetation. If vegetation must be used, grass is preferable to herbaceous vegetation which is preferable to shrubs, such as heathers. Shrubs take the longest to recover from trampling. High use areas should ideally be on rock, gravel, sand or grass.

Not making open fires or fire rings in alpine areas where the little wood present is required to nourish the local flora and fauna.

Not washing people or dishes in small streams or tarns, and avoiding use of soap, which can attract bears as well as contaminating the water bodies. Use hot water for cleaning.

Keeping toilet areas at least 50m from water bodies.

Removing everything that was taken in, either by packing or flying out, or by burning (see 'Trash and Garbage' above)

"Take nothing but pictures; leave nothing but footprints."

In concluding, we should note that the extensive logging operations in these mountains, and helicopters, are not quite the curse that many people would claim. There is scarcely a mountaineer in this area who has not taken advantage of the logging roads. Helicopters do not leave trampled vegetation. The real threat to the beauty and life support of this planet, and the beauty of these mountains, is too many children and people, high population density and destructive cutting practice. None of

these need be. In order to solve these problems, as any other problems, one should work at their roots rather than only at the symptoms which appear.

Despite some destruction, the beauty of the Columbia Mountains is mostly intact, and with a bit of care can remain so. The Columbia Mountains defend themselves better than the Rockies because of the high growth rate of vegetation and resultant difficulties of entry. To the proponents of this area, the difficulties are part of the game.

"If you should chance to throw away your natural caution and travel these high routes some summer, you too will hesitate where the waters make their choice before plunging downward. You will come to know the beauty of the landscape that we cannot hope to describe."

(Sterling B. Hendricks)

**"Something hidden. Go and find it.
Go and look behind the ranges.
Something lost behind the ranges,
Lost, and waiting for you. Go!"**

(Rudyard Kipling)

ALTITUDE AND DISTANCE UNITS

Distances and altitudes are expressed both in English and Metric units. Most altitudes on maps are in feet, because most NTS mapsheets used feet when this guide was prepared. Equivalences in the units are:

$$\begin{array}{ll} 1 \text{ inch} = 2.54 \text{ cm} & 1 \text{ mile} = 1.6094 \text{ km} = 5280 \text{ feet} \\ 1 \text{ meter} = 3.2808 \text{ feet} & 1 \text{ km} = 0.6214 \text{ mile} \end{array}$$

Highest Peaks of the Area

Southernmost Selkirks

Mt. Cooper	(Goat Group)	3094m
Mt. Templeman	(Badshot Group)	3050m
Mt. Marion	(Goat Group)	2966m
Abbott Peak	(Badshot Group)	2961m
Cascade Mtn.	(Goat Group)	2940m

Lardeau Group

Spyglass Mtn.	2830m
Tenderfoot Mtn.	2821m

Kokanee Group

Cond Peak	2800m
-----------	-------

N. Valhallas

Unnamed (Buri)	2789m
----------------	-------

Mulvey Group

Gladshiem Peak	2830m
Asgard Peak	2825m

Northernmost Purcells

International Mtn. (Carbonate Group)	3100m
Richards Peak (Carbonate Group)	3060m

Malachite Spire (Carbonate Group)	3040m
Horseman Spire (Carbonate Group)	3035m
Syncline Mtn. (Vermont Group)	3004m
Corner Peak (Spillimacheen Group)	2970m
Mt. Hatteras (Hatteras Group)	2963m

The altitudes are largely from maps in the late 1970s and early 1980s (NAD 27) and will not be identical with the NAD 1983 nor TRIM maps. More modern maps may have some different values, but only large differences are significant. In this table are mostly TRIM values.

Note that the highest summits do not usually have the best technical climbing. Horseman Spire (Carbonate Gr.) is an exception to this. In the Southernmost Selkirks, the finest technical climbing (on gneiss) is on the summits of the Mulvey and Prestley Groups, and the Devil's Range.

Peaks of at Least Class 5.0 Difficulty by Easiest Route

(further exploration may alter this list)

Southern Selkirks

Badshot Group	Badshot Mtn. (NW & SE) *, Mt. Templeman, Mohican Mtn. (N&S)
Lardeau Group	Binocular Peak

Kokanee Group	Glacier View Peak (W. Tower)
Southern Valhallas	
Devils Range	Devil's Spire, Devil's Dome *, False Devil's Dome
Mulvey Group	West Hump, West Molar, Gladheim Peak,
	East Wolf's Ear
Peaks S. of Nelson	Topaz Tower
Northern Purcells	
Carbonate Group	Horseman Spire, Malachite Spire, Battlement Mtn.
Vermont Group	Syncline Mtn.
Hatteras Group	Sugarplum Spire * - sustained Class 5

Artificial Aid Routes

To date, artificial aid climbs of any length have been done only in the Mulvey Group on Mount Dag (gneiss), and in the Norns Range on Frog Peak (Mt. Wilton).

THE SOUTHERNMOST SELKIRK MOUNTAINS (and Northernmost Purcell Mountains)

The **Southernmost Selkirks** lie between the Columbia River (from the northern head of Upper Arrow Lake, and southward; on the west) and the middle of the Duncan River, and Kootenay Lake (on the east), in southeastern British Columbia, Canada. The southern portion of this area, south of Nelson, B. C., is a wilderness of forest and small peaks. North of the west arm of Kootenay Lake (north of the latitude of Nelson), the mountains rise in distinct groups to greater heights.

The territory here is highly varied. In the north is a group with good access, partly due to road and trail systems constructed by miners around the year 1900, and recently improved (the Badshot Group). To its west and south lie the Lardeau and Goat Groups. Much of this area is forest and alplands (especially the northern Lardeau Group, which has few high summits). The southeastern part of the Lardeau Group and much of the Goat Group will become more isolated because of a provincial park established there, partly as a habitat for grizzly bears, and roads here will be allowed to deteriorate, but enterprising climbers who are willing to backpack and bushwhack may still enter. There are a few roads and trails in the southernmost part of the Goat Group.

South of the Goat Group lies an area with some of the best access in all the Columbia Mountains, the Kokanee Group. Roads and trails abound here, again partly due to mining activity, as in the Badshots. In general, the climbing is rather easy, on good to mediocre granite. It is impressively beautiful and contains another provincial park.

Across Slocan Lake, to the west of the Goat Group and Kokanee Group, lie the Valhallas and still another provincial park. In addition to rock climbing, some of it highly technical on good gneiss, backpacking traverses have been worked out for people who enjoy easy climbing and seeing the country. It has some trails, but is very wild also. Areas with some roads and lower, easy peaks, are the Valkyr and Norns Ranges, and Peaks South of Nelson, B.C.

The northernmost part of the Purcell Range lies between the Rocky Mountain Trench (the big valley just west of the Canadian Rocky Mountains), and the Beaver River-Duncan River trench, to the west, as far south as the midsection of the Duncan River. It is unlike the rest of the Purcells (which is granite in its central area, the Bugaboo, Vowell and Conrad Groups and one southern group, The Pinnacles), and is composed of similar rocks to the big peaks of the Southern Purcells, but the terrain is more subdued in elevation. It has been popular for hiking camp groups from the Kootenay Mountaineering Club (KMC; in Nelson, Castlegar, Trail, et. al.) and has largely easy climbing, except for the Hatteras Group which has a granite intrusion.

The differences between here and the more northern Selkirks are the relative lack of permanent snow and ice, and lower altitude.

Early Climbing

The earliest climbers here, as in many ranges, were large animals such as moose, bears and mountain goats. A moose once climbed up the summit cone of Mount Washington, New Hampshire and would probably have made it to the top had it not been spooked by all the buildings and people on the summit. Beorn Peak (Horsefly) in the Gold Range had grizzly diggings on the top.

The earliest human climbers had to have been the native people. Engaged in their daily work for sustenance, they probably paid little attention to the peaks above except to admire their beauty. Occasionally, however, some young Indian, on his quest for manhood and his trial of youth to find his personal totem animal or object, may have made his way to the heights and found his goal on one of the peaks. Let us hope that such a story is preserved in their oral traditions.

The first known climbers were the prospectors. They shared much of their way of life with the Indians in that they lived in the area and often lived off the land, at least in the early days. Their existence was rugged and difficult, but it was not just a quest for gold and silver - it was a way of life and enjoyment for many, in a new land of many wonders and mysteries. Little wonder that they loved it. But it was also dangerous. How many prospectors set out to replenish their larders, or to find mineral outcrops, and perished by breaking a leg on the difficult terrain, being overcome by a winter snowstorm, or being mauled by a grizzly bear? Although many of them were literate, they, like the Indians, left no (or few?) written records of their trips. Perhaps they felt overwhelmed by the vastness and difficulty of this wilderness.

Along with the quest for minerals comes the question of ownership, and thus written records must be kept for mineral claims. **Here lies our first clear glimpse** of our recorded climbers, because a few claims were on the very summits of peaks. Mentioned in this manuscript are seven prospectors who were present before, or just after, the year 1900 who reached these summits

Lemuel Arthur	(Badshots)
O. B. N. Wilkie	(Badshots; also a land surveyor, Trout Lake City)
George S. McCarter	(Badshots; solicitor, Imp. Bank of Canada)
James Cameron	(Goat Group)
Dan Henry Nellis	(Kokanee Group)
James Brady	(Spillimacheen Group)
Frank Dick	(Carbonate Group).

The seven ascents were contemporaneous with the development of professional guided climbing at Glacier, B. C. Other prospectors who probably gazed upon the beautiful landscape from the tops were

George Richie	(who fought the grizzly bear, which battle gave name to the Battle Range) 1905 *
John Duncan	(Duncan River area)
Cy, Hemlock and Hughie Brown	(Duncan River area)
E. D. Crockett	(Badshots, Nettie L Mine)
F. C. Elliott	(Badshots) 1890s
Eli Carpenter	(Kokanee Group, Payne Mine; formerly a

	tight rope performer in a circus) 1891
James Brennan	(Kokanee Group)
John Seaton	(Kokanee Group) 1891
Hall brothers	(Silver King Mine; Toad Mtn.) 1887

*CAJ 82 (1999):118. However, in Arthur O. Wheeler's book 'The Selkirk Range', Wm. S. Drewry, the surveyor, reports that the name Battle Creek existed in 1892 (p. 231). It appears that Richie's memory of the date is incorrect, as told to Avery Gunterman.

Avery Gunterman (CAJ article) lived near Camborne, was a long time resident of the area, and would have heard other accounts of a battle, if they existed.

This list is scarcely exhaustive, and does not cover the more northerly Selkirks. Prospectors had reached the Northern Selkirks in the 1860s.

As well as prospectors, surveyors were also active and there are peaks named officially for Bridgland, Carson, Drewry and Wheeler (below). Surveyors' and prospectors' names are often found associated with streams and mountains (e.g., Carpenter, Brennan).

The following list of surveyors is, of course, incomplete.

Wm. S. Drewry (Dogtooth, Spillimacheen, Albert, Melville, Kokanee Groups) 1891-1895
 W. H. Boyd (Lardeau Group) 1903-1907
 Morrison P. Bridgland (Central Selkirks, Monashees) 1910
 Reginald W. Brock (Badshots) 1903-1904
 Percy A. Carson (N. Purcells, Central Selkirks) 1906-1908
 Arthur O. Wheeler (Central Selkirks) 1901-1902, a noted ACC member
 Norman E. McConnell (N. Selkirks) 1937
 Northeast Mtn. (Chapman Eccentric Survey Station)
 Poseidon Peak (Trident Eccentric Survey Station)
 and other peaks listed in "Selkirks North"

McConnell's surveys are almost unknown; the only information comes from the geologist and climber John O. Wheeler. McConnell also climbed four summits in the eastern Monashees, including Mount Wallis (Berthe Survey Station).

The great explorer David Thompson (born in Westminster, England; 1770-1857), who was the first white man to descend the Columbia River from its source to its mouth, made trips into the interior and also accurate maps. He showed the way for many people, including the well-known geologist, geographer and linguist (of B. C. Indian languages) Dr. George M. Dawson (born in Pictou, Nova Scotia; 1849-1901). In 1884, with W.F. Tolmie, he published comparative vocabularies of the Indian tribes of B.C. Dawson's description of the physical geography of Canada (with

Alfred R. C. Selwyn) added to the knowledge, and Dawson laid the foundation for the mining development to follow.

Geology

The geology of the region is certainly as complicated as the terrain. For several decades it has been a domain of research geologists, and a full discussion is inappropriate here, both because of space and technical nature.

However, some points are of general interest. The Badshot Group contains a great arc of steeply dipping sedimentary rocks (now metamorphic) containing the Badshot Limestone (early Cambrian). Numbers of the big peaks are composed of this not quite ideal limestone. It is shot through with mineral veins and the ore grade is often high, but the veins are often offset by faults which make locating the remainder of the veins difficult. Also, even though rich, the total amount of ore was not great.

The Goat Group is a complex one. It is made of an anticlinal structure which has been thrust faulted and folded. It contains a steeply dipping thick limestone bed (passing east of Cascade Mtn.) which is of later age than the Badshot Limestone. The group has pieces of accreted island arc volcanics which have been slowly added to the ancient B. C. coast by motion of subducting oceanic plates. The highest peak (Mt. Cooper) is of a middle Jurassic granite which has subsequently been metamorphosed.

A good cross section of structure in the Goat Group is on the north face of Mount Stubbs.

The Kokanee Group is simpler. A middle Jurassic granite intrusion comprises most of the group, but the northern part is largely covered by older volcanic rocks. It is here, just east of New Denver and Silverton, where large amounts of lead, zinc and silver were mined from approximately 1900 to recent times. When one of the authors (Whipple) first visited this area in 1966, there was still an operating mine which employed an electric locomotive.

It is characteristic of potassium feldspar (orthoclase) in the Kokanee Group that its crystals grew in the granite partial melt and incorporated small needles of hornblende (black). The needles attached themselves to some faces of the orthoclase crystals (along their lengths) during growth. One can often find orthoclase crystals with a square of long black hornblende crystals framing the center of the crystal face.

The Valhallas, to the west of the Kokanee Group, are what is known as a "gneiss complex" (pronounced "nice"). The word "complex" is appropriate. It is a group of sedimentary rocks which has been heated and changed, and folded by tectonic movements. In places, the heating proceeded to near the melting point and the rock then shows the appearance of granite (except for the partial alignment of crystals, or the segregation of the crystals in bands). The Mulvey Group, in these rocks, is probably the gem of the whole area. The Valhallas are separated from the eastern groups by a fault which runs along Slocan Lake, and are utterly different than the other groups except the Valkyr and Norns Ranges.

For the most part, gneiss complexes are barren of mineral resources.

The Northernmost Purcells are composed of late Proterozoic (Pre-Cambrian) rocks. Stratigraphically above these is the Hamill Quartzite, the excellent quartzite exposed at Glacier, the age of which straddles the Proterozoic-Cambrian boundary (about one half billion years). A hidden fault in the Beaver River-Duncan River trench separates an uplifted block on the east (Purcell Range) and a sunken block on the west (Selkirk Range; with the Hamill Quartzite; Sir Donald as seen from the Dogtooth Group). This quartzite has been worn away in the Northernmost Purcells (uplifted), leaving the poorer quality Pre-Cambrian rocks, but reappears on the big peaks of the Southern Purcells. In places, as in the Dogtooth Group, the rocks have been thrust faulted, also exposing a few lower Paleozoic rocks. (It is "all sliced up".)

There is a mining district in the Spillimacheen, Carbonate and Vermont Groups. Farther south, a granite intrusion in the Hatteras Group provides the best rock climbing in this part of the Purcells.

BADSHOT GROUP

MAPS- 82K/11 Trout Lake, 82K/13 Camborne & 82K/14 Westfall River,
82K/12 Beaton, 82K/6 Poplar Creek, 82K/7 Duncan Lake;
B. C. Provincial map, Beaton

The Badshots are limited by the Duncan River on the northeast, and the trench occupied by Trout Lake and the Lardeau River to the southwest. The Westfall River bounds much of the area on the north, and the group is connected with spurs of the Battle Range in the northwest as far as Carbonate King Creek and Boyd Creek. The Incomappleux River is the western border.

The highest summit, Mount Templeman (3050m), rises between Hall and Stevens Creeks, 6 kilometers southwest of the Duncan Valley. It is

the second highest peak south of the Battle Range, being exceeded only by Mount Cooper farther south in the Goat Group.

There is a misconception about the geology of the Badshot Limestone (which makes up the higher summits) in the literature, which is not a "dyke" (a dike is originally partly molten) but a layer (stratum) of limestone flanked by metamorphic rocks, all originally sedimentary. Limestone is a fine host for hydrothermal solutions carrying ore minerals, and the country is dotted with old mineshafts, collapsed cabins, strewn mining equipment and ore samples. Limestone is usually very fine rock for climbing, as in the Canadian Rockies, but unfortunately here it is very loose. The steeply dipping limestone forms a great arc, from Badshot Mountain to Mohican Mountain, Mount Templeman (offset slightly) and Abbott Peak and then dwindle in height toward the southeast.

Access

Besides the roads and trails on the maps, a good quality passage (signs) exists along the entire length of Silvercup Ridge above Trout Lake. It may be reached from a road that snakes up the hillside just east of Horsefly Creek, starting 0.6 km (0.4 mile) north of Gerrard (southeast end of Trout Lake). This road was for high clearance, 4 wheel drive, low range vehicles. Camp at a wide spot in the road at 2,070 meters (6800 feet) and hike the old road to the headwaters of American Creek, and then easy terrain. (See also Fays Peak. One can continue to Triune Mtn.) There is access to the center of this trail via a logging road that zigzags up the hillside northwest of Rady Creek, 11.4 km (7.1 miles) northwest of Gerrard (consult Fays Peak).

A 25 km (16 mile) road extends up Healy Creek to near its head and climbs onto the alps south of Similarity Mountain and the Razor's Edge to the Wagner Mine, near Mount Templeman. Near the top, a branch goes south to Abbott Peak. **These roads are for ATV only (KMCN Sept. 2014) and can be very muddy. At times this road has been barricaded.**

Follow the Healy Creek FSR. (Consult the road distance table, below.) At 12 km (7.5 miles) keep right (new road) and stay left at 13.6 km (8.5 miles). Pass a ranch (bunk houses) at 20 km (12.4 miles). At 24.5 km (15.2 miles) the Abbott Mine road goes right to Abbott Peak, the left to Hall-Healy Pass and the Wagner Mine (Similarity Mtn., Razor's Edge, Mt. Wagner). There is no water at the pass, but good campsites. An old trail goes up the south side of Hall Creek from Duncan River (where the road crosses Hall Creek) which intersects this road at about 1980 meters just north of Hall Pass.

See the B. C. Forests brochure, Upper Arrow, Trout and Duncan Lakes Area, for road up Lardeau Cr. and other roads. Some may be overgrown.

Logging Roads to Badshot, Goat Groups

The following table gives the distances from Trout Lake City to Meadow Creek town (N to S) of roads along Highway 31 (turn left just beyond Meadow Creek going N). Roads to the W go to the Goat Group (last two), those to the E to the Badshots.

Miles	Km	
0.0	0.0	road to Ferguson (and Lardeau Creek, Gainer Creek) in Trout Lake City.
4.5	7.2	Silvercup Trail Access
5.7	9.2	Rue de Beau Rd., rough, to high road, Silvercup Ridge
5.9	9.5	Copper Queen Creek (sign)
7.8	12.6	Laughton Creek
9.5	15.3	road to center, Silvercup Ridge, Badshots, rough
10.5	16.9	Rady Creek (sign) American Creek (the creek itself, next to Horsefly Creek)
16.2	26.1	road to southeast end, Silvercup Ridge (Horsefly and American Creek Road, rough)
16.6	26.7	Gerrard (bridge)
19.7	31.7	bridge to Healy Creek, Badshots (ATV only, 2014)
20.3	32.6	Tenderfoot Creek
24.2	39.0	Rapid Creek
26.8	43.1	Poplar Creek road, Goat, Lardeau Gr. (overgrown, 2015)
28.2	45.4	Cascade Creek road (new), Goat Group
42.6	68.5	Meadow Creek (town)

The upper parts of these roads usually require high clearance, four wheel drive, low range vehicles. For Ferguson, Lardeau Creek, Gainer Creek, and Silvercup Ridge it is probably best to approach from Nelson via Nakusp (or the Galena Bay-Shelter Bay Ferry, Highway 23 from the north). The Goat Group is probably best reached from the south (coming from Nelson and Meadow Creek).

For south to north distances, or between points, subtract.

To Lardeau, Gainer and Triune Creeks

Gainer Creek is in one of the most spectacular spots in the Badshots, an old mining district ringed with summits. Spine Mountain, Lade Peak, the Badshot Peaks, the Piton Peaks, Mohican Mountain and Redcliff Peak are accessible.

From the store at Trout Lake City, set odometer to zero and turn north onto the Lardeau Creek road (distinct from Lardeau River). At 5 km (3

miles), go right and downhill and cross to the south side of Lardeau Creek. At 14.5 km (9 miles) a branch crosses to the CMH lodge on the north side of Lardeau Creek under Spine Mountain. At about 15.3 km (9.5 miles), go down and left, and cross to the north side and the Gainer Creek road (running NE-SW on the northwest side of Gainer Creek).

Upper Gainer Creek is for high clearance, four wheel drive, low range vehicles. A bridge about 6 km (3.7 miles) from the crossing goes to the southeast side. The road is being extended on the northwest bank.

Staying on the south side of Lardeau Creek, Triune Creek is at about 16.8 km (10.4 miles) at the valley bottom, but the road climbs the hillside and the northwest bank for 5 km (3 miles) from the CMH turnoff, when it is not barred. When open, it is for high clearance, four wheel drive, low range vehicles (see Triune Mtn.) and arrives at 2160 meters (7100 feet).

Hall Creek Trail

The Hall Creek trail is on the extreme east end of the group, above Duncan River.

Just south of the town of Cooper Creek (at north end of Kootenay Lake) on Highway 31, cross Duncan River to the east side and drive north on the logging road. Near Abbott Peak, the road crosses to the west side of Duncan River.

About 66 km (41 miles) north of the bridge near Cooper Creek, and just south of Hall Creek, the road takes an S turn. Before crossing Hall Creek, take a spur road south for 0.3 kilometer and park.

The upper trail has probably not been cleared, but the lower 2.5 km are spectacular, and were blasted out of the canyon itself. It leads to the Hall-Healy pass between the ridge northwest of Abbott Peak, and The Razor's Edge.

The Duncan River road continues to the east side of the Battle Range, the northernmost Purcells, to the Sugarloaf Group and Glacier National Park. The upper portion is for high clearance, four wheel drive, low range vehicles.

Word has it that the bridges on the Duncan and Westfall Rivers will be pulled.

Hope Creek Forest Service Road

- A new road has been constructed up Hope Creek, the next stream southeast of Healy Creek, from Highway 31. At present, it leads to alplands and a small peak far south of the named summits, which was climbed during a KMC hiking camp.

Mount Pool Massif from the West

Drive to the town of Camborne (consult access below), best by way of Nakusp from the south. The road up Pool Creek starts 300 meters north

of Camborne and about 200 meters south of the bridge over Pool Creek. Drive to a landing above a tailing pond, and then an overgrown track from the southeast corner of the landing (high clearance, four wheel drive, low range; best to bring a saw).

The road is easier where it turns south to Mohawk Creek (keep left at about km5). The former bridge over Mohawk Creek is at about km7. A tree was felled in 2002 to cross the creek.

After crossing, walk the old road to the mine site. It is a two-day trip to the peaks at a minimum. The climbers in 2002 did not reach Mount Pool.

Access from West Side

From the Galena Bay (east) side of the Upper Arrow Lake Ferry, drive two kilometers south on Highway 23 and turn left onto Highway 31. At the T-junction beyond the bridge, turn left (**right goes to Trout Lake City**). Follow the road northwest and then northeast to Camborne. This is within range of the Mount Pool massif (B. C. Forests brochure, Arrow and Kootenay Lake Forest Districts). It is the best way from Nelson (via Nakusp).

Two km north of Camborne (Camborne is just south of Pool Creek) the road forks. Do not cross to the west side of the Incomappleux River, but continue on the east side. From the fork, it is about 13 km (8 miles) to Boyd Creek, 14.6 km (1 mile more) to the Kellie Creek canyon and about 26 km (16 miles) to Battle Brook.

A road goes up the north side of Boyd Creek. The roads are for high clearance four wheel drive low range vehicles in their upper portions.

Regional Traverse: Boyd Creek to Trout Lake City

For driving directions up the Incomappleux River, or to Trout Lake City, consult the way from the Upper Arrow Lake Ferry, or Nelson, above (Access from West Side).

From camp at the head of Boyd Creek, one can climb Un. 2580m. Backpack west around Un. 2580m, then south and camp on the col south of the other Un. 2580m (described at beginning of the Badshot Group). Descend to the southeast to Parisian Creek and backpack up Parisian Creek to the col southeast of Mount Pool. Camp.

Backpack west and high above Mountain Goat Creek, passing west around Un. 8593 feet (2619m), and go south-southwest to camp west of Great Northern Mountain. Curve south and east around the mountain and descend to Trout Lake City. Brian Pettit, John O. Wheeler, July 1965. (PC:JW, marked map), (Mt. Thompson by southwest slopes is easy.)

Great Northern Mountain lies directly north of the Trout Lake City townsite. Drive about 2.4 km (1.5 miles) west of the town and turn right where a sign says "Garbage Dump". Turn right immediately after

entering the road, and then the next left (high clearance, four wheel drive, low range; very rough). The road snakes down the hillside from south of the southwest ridge (easy climb; KMCN Jul.-Aug. 2003).

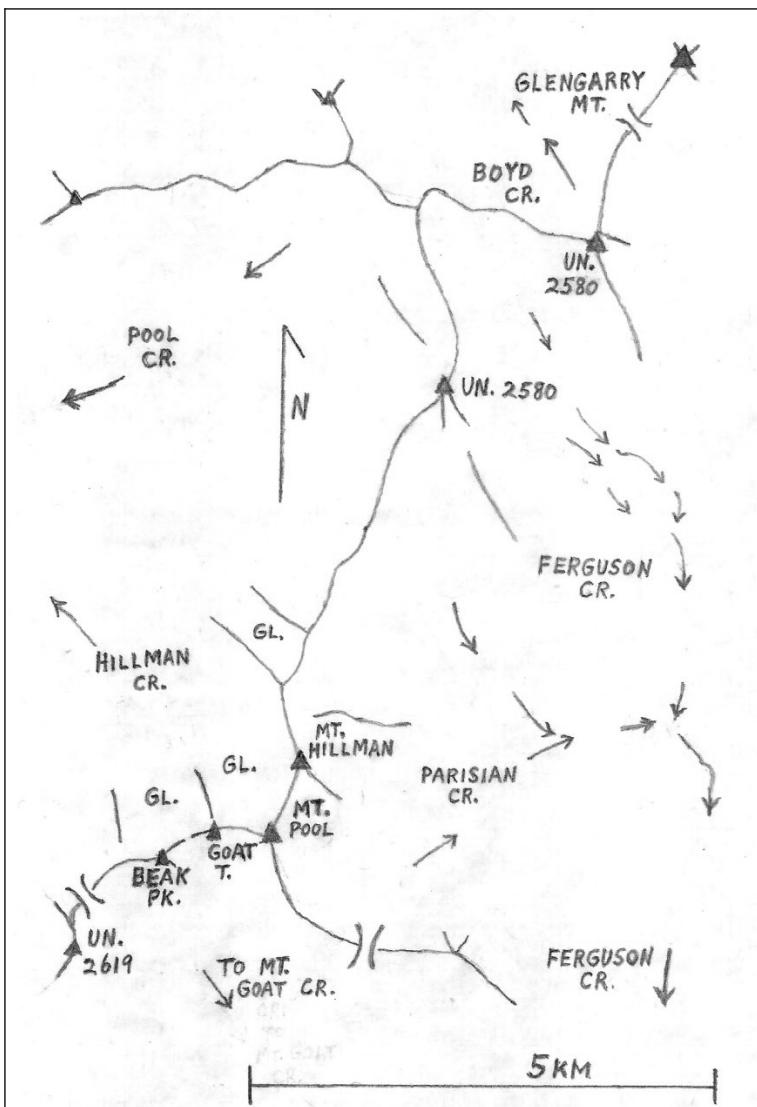
Some Climbing and Exploration

- 1893- Lemuel Arthur (Glengarry Mtn.)
- 1898- Geo. S. McCarter (Triune Mtn.)
- 1900- O. B. N. Wilkie (Lade Peak)
- 1903- Reginald W. Brock (GSC). (AAJ 7:227)
- 1904- Reginald W. Brock (GSC). (GSC Summary Report 1904;84, 88)
- 1915- E.W. Garrett, Howard Palmer. (AAJ 1:40)
- 1950(a)- Mr. and Mrs. E. Kenneth Karcher. (CAJ 34(1951):21 photos)
- 1950(b)- Arnold Ede, Albert Hall, Roy Hooley, Ian Kay.
(CAJ 34(1951):79 map, photos)
- 1951- John Dudra, Howard Rode. (CAJ 35(1952):99 photos)
- 1953- Worthie Doyle, Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Firey. (PC:JF)
- 1970- Curt and Gretchen Wagner. (CAJ 54(1971):104; AAJ 17:387)

UNNAMED 2670m

Map 82K/14 Westfall River. Height 8750 feet. It is located just south of the head of Carbonate King Creek at 679-319.

From a helicopter set-out, this mountain was traversed north to south on the way to Glengarry Mountain and a camp near the head of the south fork of Carbonate King Creek; Class 3. FRA Brian Pettit, John O. Wheeler, July 1965. (PC:JW, marked map). Skied in 2004.



The northwestern Badshot Group. A large part of the regional traverse done by J.O. Wheeler shows here. When approaching Mt. Pool from the west, allow several days. Recent failures have been due to lack of time.

The symbol) (means a pass.

GLENGARRY MOUNTAIN 2700m

Map 82K/14 Westfall River. One kilometer south of Un. 2670m.

FRA by the prospector Lemuel Arthur, August 29, 1893, who found the "Prince Edward" mineral claim on the summit; route unknown. The unofficial name of this mountain was given at or just after the filing of the claim. In 1893, there was a glacier northeast of the peak. (B. C. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks)

Traversed (Class 2) north to south in 1965 by the above party.

Skied by the west slopes, 2004. (CAJ 88(2005):120)

UNNAMED 2580m

Map 82K/14 Westfall River. Southeast of the head of Boyd Creek, with a north glacier.

It was climbed by the northwest ridge, descending the south ridge a little, across the south face and over the northwest ridge to the north glacier. Class 2 rock. FRA Brian Pettit, John O. Wheeler, July 1965. (PC:JW, marked map)

Skied by the east ridge in 2004, by Quinn Castillo, Brian Coulter and Stan Metcalfe. (CAJ 88(2005):120)

UNNAMED 2580m

Map 82K/14 Westfall River. On the ridge, 2.2 km southwest of above Un. 2850m. Not climbed in 1965.

MOUNT HILLMAN 2880m

Map 82K/13 Camborne. Located 0.8 kilometer north of Mount Pool.

1. South Ridge. Gain the narrow south ridge from Mount Pool, Class 3. The rock is not good (chlorite schist). Glacier (III,4,s). Brian Pettit, John O. Wheeler, July 19, 1965. (PC:JW, marked map). There is glacier travel on Mount Pool.

2. North Ridge, Traverse. Go south around the Pool massif to approach Mount Hillman. Ascend the prominent north ridge, descend the south ridge and go over the ice dome at the top of Mount Pool. Glacier (III,5.0,s). David Coombs, Harvard Mountaineering Club party, late August 1972. (CAJ 56(1973):101; AAJ 18:444)

MOUNT POOL 2880m

Map 82K/13 Camborne. Mount Pool is on the northwest end of the Badshots, 10.5 kilometers east-southeast of Camborne, the town on the Incomappleux River. See also the BCM Newsletter (NLR) 1977 (Sept.):6.

1. South-Southeast Ridge. Consult the Regional Traverse from Boyd Creek to Trout Lake City for one approach. From camp at the col at the head of Parisian Creek, climb the south-southeast ridge, Class 3. (II,3,s). Brian Pettit, John O. Wheeler, July 19, 1965. (PC:JW, marked map)

The party proceeded down the north ridge to Mount Hillman.

One may use the rough road up Mohawk Creek. (KMCN Dec. 2015)

2. North Ridge. Descended and ascended in 1965 on way to and from Mount Hillman. The top of the north ridge is on glacier.

3. West Slopes. The 1970 party backpacked on a jeep road up Pool and Mohawk Creeks and camped.

Hike to an abandoned mine at 1980m (6500 feet) and climb Un. 2619m, in about 3 hours. Cross the large icefield to the ridge east of Beak Peak. Climb to the east ridge up the south face left of a narrow, steep gash and then a chimney in the gash. Then cross a glacial col and ascend a buttress, the last part on good rock, to Goat Tower, 2 hours from Un. 2619m.

Traverse to Mount Pool over the glacier (45 minutes). The 1970 party then climbed Beak Peak by its east ridge on the return, 15 minutes. Glacier (III,4,s). August 19, 1970.

4. Southwest Face. The southwest face was done on descent, and was exposed but straightforward. No details available. Gary Silver, September 1, 1984. (PC:GS)

GOAT TOWER 2820m

Map 82K/13 Camborne. Goat Tower, Beak Peak and Un. 2619m are discussed under Mount Pool. All three are west of Mount Pool. At present, the ascents of these and Mount Pool are greatly slowed by the lack of a bridge over Mohawk Creek. Consult the introduction (Mt. Pool Massif from the West) and Un. 2619m.

1. West Ridge. Climbed in 1970. The rock of the west ridge is stacked, scary junk. (KMCN August-October 2002)

2. East Slopes. The east slopes descend onto the glacier and snowfields north and south of Mount Pool above 2770 meters (done in 1970).

BEAK PEAK 2820m

Map 82K/13 Camborne. Beak Peak is just west-southwest of Goat Tower. See Mount Pool.

1. Southeast Ridge. Climbed on return from Mount Pool in 1970. The southeast ridge is short. (KMCN August-October 2002)

To gain the ridge east of Beak Peak directly from Unnamed 2619 (from the southwest), climb up the south face to the left of a narrow, steep gash, to the gash itself, and then climb a short chimney.

2. Southwest Ridge. Solid rock on the southwest ridge, 45 minutes, Class 3. FRA Paul Allen, Kim Kratky, Bert Port, June 25, 2002. (KMCN Aug.-Oct. 2002)

UNNAMED 2619m

Map 82K/12 Beaton. Triangulated at 8593 feet; date and route of survey party, and FA, unknown. It is southwest of Beak Peak.

1. Southwest Ridge, South Face. Because of the approach, this must be the route used in 1970. Repeated in 2002.

The approach is from the mine site at the end of the road up Mohawk Creek, as for Goat Tower and Beak Peak. Consult the introduction, Mount Pool and Goat Tower.

The southwest ridge and south face are an easy climb on rock and snow, 5 hours from the bridge site. (KMCN August-October 2002)

2. North Slopes. Easy snow slopes in 2002, descended toward the col, and Beak Peak (done in 1970).

MOUNT GOLDSMITH 2550m

LEXINGTON MOUNTAIN 2510m

MOUNT THOMPSON 2540m

North to south, Mount Goldsmith and Lexington Mountain lie north of the latitudes of Camborne and Mount Pool and just east of the Incomappleux River. Mount Thompson is south of these latitudes and 8 km west-southwest of Mount Pool. Mount Goldsmith is just southwest of Boyd Creek.

All were certainly climbed by prospectors near the year 1900. Mount Thompson was climbed by a Topographical Survey party, date and route unknown; surveyed at 8333 feet; map 82K/12 Beaton.

UNNAMED 2695m

Map 82K/14 Westfall River, southwest corner. Surveyed at 8843 feet. Located above the head of Galena Creek (head of Ferguson Creek). The FA was possibly by a Topographical Survey party, date and route unknown. See Trout Mountain for probable date.

MOUNT JOWETT 2880m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake. Situated north of Lardeau Creek, **1.6 km north of Mount Homer**. In 1915 it was known as Nettie L Mountain.

1. Southeast Ridge. Mount Homer was traversed, the southeast ridge of Mount Jowett ascended, and a cairn was built on the summit. No details available.

On the return, the southeast slopes of Mount Homer were traversed. Glacier (II,4,s). August 10, 1915. The rock of the ridge is Class 3. (PC: J.T. Fyles)

The description in AAJ 1:40 does not fit Nettie L Mountain, but Mts. Homer and Jowett. In particular, the lower photo opposite page 42 could not have been taken from the Nettie L Mountain of the 1978 map.

MOUNT HOMER 2640m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake. Mount Homer is above the old mining town of 'Five Mile' in Lardeau Creek, which is now abandoned.

On the map (1978), Nettie L Mountain (surveyed at 8017 feet, 2444m) is just southwest of Mount Homer, above Lardeau Creek. Prospectors or miners had probably climbed it before Garrett and Palmer.

1. Southwest Ridge, Traverse. Garrett and Palmer started from a mining cabin above Lardeau Creek. Bushwhack to the southwest ridge and ascend easily to the blunt summit. Descent was down steep ledges and a short drop-off to the glacier, and the glacial col below.

The party continued to Mount Jowett. Glacier (II,4,s). August 10, 1915.

The traverse in the reverse direction, up the northeast ridge and down the southwest ridge, was done by James T. Fyles and Wm. D. Groves on July 23, 1957. The rock is Class 3. (PC:JF)

2. Northeast Ridge. Consult Route 1.

SPINE MOUNTAIN (THTIFF) 2820m

Spine Mountain is north of the fork of Lardeau and Gainer Creeks. It is perhaps the best observation point in the area.

1. East-Southeast Ridge. The route is not on the north ridge (previous guidebook). At camp near the end of the Gainer Creek road, next to Bunker Hill Creek (Lade Peak, Route 4; introduction, "To Lardeau, Gainer and Triune Creeks") at 791-165, bushwhack west-southwest up a ridge to the east-southeast ridge.

Ascend talus to the ridge (fine scrambling on good limestone, Class 3, exposed), and then the glacier to the south ridge and the top (6-7 hours).

Glacier (III,4,s). FRA 1950(b). (PC:IK; KMCN Aug.-Oct. 2002). The Class 4 is for rope on the glacier. On descent, one can avoid the upper part of the ridge by a traverse on the southwest slopes of the ridge (PC:IK), or the glacier.

Prospectors had certainly climbed it long before.

2. South Ridge. From a camp high on the slopes east of Finkle Creek, climb the south ridge, a scramble. (II,3,s). James T. Fyles, Wm. D. Groves, July 21, 1957. (PC:JF)

UNNAMED 2640m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake, 745-181. Two km north-northeast of Spine Mountain, above Marsh Adams and Gainer Creeks.

1. Southeast Ridge. From the south ridge of Lade Peak, contour west across the head of Bunker Hill Creek below the northeast ridge (east ridge; ridge curves). The southeast ridge is Class 3 at most. FRA Hamish Mutch, August 26, 2001. (PC:HM)

2. Northeast Ridge. Descended by Hamish Mutch, August 26, 2001. The traverse to the west ridge of Lade Peak has one Class 3 section.

LADE PEAK 2580m

Located 3.5 km east-northeast of Un. 2640m and 1.2 km southwest of Badshot Mountain. Surveyed at 8466 feet. There is a huge cairn on top with no record.

1. FRA by the prospector O. B. N. Wilkie, August 22, 1900, who found the "Two and a Half" mineral claim on the summit, route unknown. He, as agent, claimed it for a mining company, probably for the Ophir-Lade

Mining Syndicate, Ltd. (the owner in 1903). (B. C. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks)

Also climbed by the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown.

2. South Ridge, Traverse. Climbed from a helicopter set-out. Ascend on the west side of the south ridge on talus and scree. FRA David and Jennifer Crompton, John O. Wheeler, July 1981. (PC:JW)

3. West Ridge. Descended by the party of Route 2, July 1981. (PC:JW)

4. Southeast Ridge. From near the end of the Gainer Creek road (at 792-165, where it crosses to the east bank), follow an old mining road along the west bank toward Badshot Mountain. Ford Bunker Hill Creek (could be difficult) to 790-177 (4800 feet; 1460m). Take the snow tongue on the creek on the southeast side of the mountain (heavy snow year; detours on scree) and continue on snow to the upper cirque and the southeast ridge (easy rock). See KMCN Sept. 2014, plus mining history.

There is an impressive view of Badshot Mountain. (II,3,s). FRA Ross Breakwell, Eric Burton, Kim Kratky, July 14, 1999. (PC:KK)

PITON PEAKS 2673m

Maps 82K/14 Westfall River, south border, and 82K/11 Trout Lake. The Piton Peaks are located north of the northwestern Badshot Mountain. The altitude is taken from a GPS reading on the highest point by Howie Ridge.

1. Southwest Face, Couloir. For the approach, see the introduction, access (and Mohican Mtn. and Redcliff Peak). Cross the footbridge over Bunker Hill Creek (west side of Gainer Creek) to a point past Culkeen Creek (best not to take spur road up). Cross Perry Lode Creek to low on the Badshot Mine road (brush) and camp at 786-197 under Badshot Mountain (SE).

Pass over the nearby high col between the Badshot Mountains (Peaks), descend tricky ledges and 20 meters of snow and traverse up to the north-south trending ridge between Piton and northwest Badshot, which is of rotten schist.

Use the southwest face, then go into a wide couloir to a notch between the summits. The three highest points were climbed in 1951. Descent was by a steep snow couloir, that was avoided on the ascent, to the connecting ridge. (II,4,s). July 2, 1951. (PC: Kim Kratky, 2001)

The durations of the Piton Peaks and northwest Badshot trips are for each alone. They were done on the same day in 1951.



Badshot Mtn. (SE) from the south. The route is on the left hand ridge. Photo: Ian Kay (1950).

BADSHOT MOUNTAIN, NORTHWEST SUMMIT 2510m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake.

1. Northeast Face. From the connecting ridge between northwest Badshot and the Piton Peaks (see Piton Peaks), climb very steep rock, with no lack of holds, which is much more solid than on the southeast peak.

The party of 1951 climbed down almost all the upper pitches with a handline, then rappelled several times, once over an overhang. Cut through the cornice on the connecting ridge and glissade roped to regain the high col between the peaks of Badshot Mountain.

Total time for the Pitons-northwest Badshot trip, 11 hours. (II,5.6,s). July 2, 1951.

BADSHOT MOUNTAIN, SOUTHEAST SUMMIT 2550m

This very steep summit rises above the head of Perry Lode (and Gainer) Creeks. Unfortunately, its limestone is very loose.

1. Northwest Ridge. Drive up Lardeau Creek from the northwest end of Trout Lake to before Ferguson (abandoned), and then continue up Lardeau Creek to the road on Gainer Creek, and camp. (Introduction, "To Lardeau, Gainer and Triune Creeks"). Gainer Creek runs northeast to southwest, the road being on the northwest side.

From the high col above Perry Lode Creek, between the Badshot Peaks, the first pitches are easy but tricky because of loose rock. Climb a 12 meter wall with considerable difficulty, or use a low ledge rising up under an overhang.

Above, come out of a shallow chimney to the base of the steep knife-edged northwest ridge. Climb the knife edge with poor belays on very loose rock. It steepens at the top.

Steep climbing leads to the base of the final tower. With a court echelle (aid, Al), gain a ledge cutting up to the right at a sharp angle. The ledge, poorly protected without cracks or holds, disappears into a vertical 5 meter crack running up the tower. Climb the crack with pressure and jam holds; a sound belay is at the top. Scramble to the summit.

Descend by rappels, bypassing rotten pitches. Climb down the knife edge. Ascent 3 hours, descent 2 hours. Pitons were used for protection and rappels. (II,5.6,A1). July 1, 1951.

UNNAMED 2600m

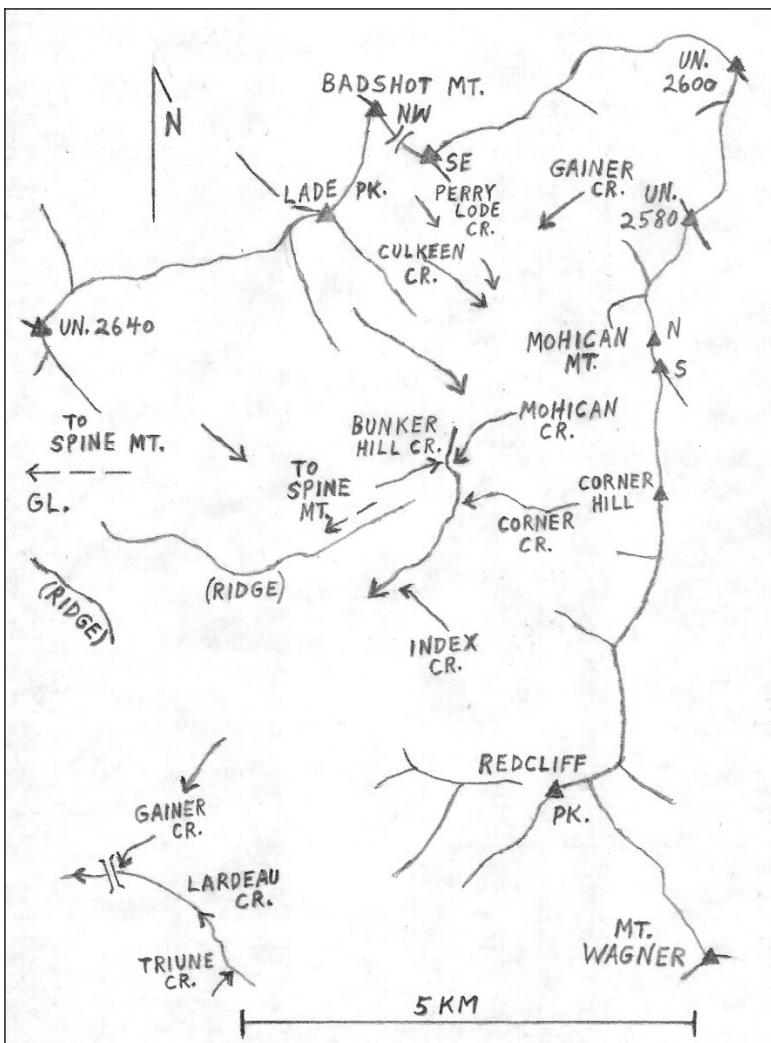
Map 82K/11 Trout Lake, 823-210. North of Mohican Mountain, at the extreme head of Gainer Creek.

1. South Ridge. From the summit of Un. 2580m, descend back to the col (careful), then descend the west face of the sub-peak (moderately desperate in places) to a bench almost level with the highest, narrow tongue of the glacier. Work one's way up to the ridge north of the sub-peak on snow and along a moat.

Traverse the serpentine ridge of limestone and dirt (pleasant Class 4) to the south ridge of Un. 2600m (4.5 hours from camp) and go to the flat summit on solid quartzite slabs (20 minutes); no cairn found in 2002. (II,4,s). FRA Paul Allen, Kim Kratky, September 12, 2002.

Return to the col, and descend the long couloir to the west (loose rock) to return to camp (see Un. 2580m). If this peak were ascended directly from camp by the couloir, it would be rated (I,3,s).

2. West Couloir. See Route 1.



Sketch Map, the Gainer Creek Area.

The symbol) (means a pass.

The hand-drawn maps in this book were made by placing tracing paper over the 1 to 50,000 maps, and thus are about as accurate as the map itself for the details included.

UNNAMED 2580m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake, 817-193. On the ridge 1.7 km north of Mohican Mountain is this attractive peak, which resembles Mohican's south summit.

1. Northwest Ridge, Northeast Face. Drive to the northernmost point of the Gainer Creek road and backpack along the old road on the west side to just below Badshot Mountain (1 hour with packs).

Cross to the east side of Gainer Creek on the Mohican Mine road, leave it immediately and head north through a boulder field. Then use the creek bed (slippery) and the west bank. At the waterfall, there is a track/game trail on the east bank (slippery; alder also). Above, traverse to the west bank and continue up alps to a level campsite on the east side about one kilometer from the col at the head of Gainer Creek (812-204), 2.5 hours from the truck.

From camp, head south up alps, scree and snow to join the prominent northwest ridge at its base (avoid the more westerly northwest ridge with its rotten towers). Staying on the south side of a glacier, ascend grotty slopes, hugging the ice at the tongue and edge; pass left of a rock fin by walking in the moat.

Almost immediately, go right on snow, join and follow the prominent shingly ridge to the base of the sub-peak northeast of the objective. Scramble the west side of the peak (loose, rotten) and either pass over it or traverse it on the right (south) to gain the col between it and the objective.

From there, scramble the northeast face of Un. 2580m on loose limestone (15 min.). A cairn without record was on top (2 hours from camp). (I,3,s). FRA Paul Allen, Kim Kratky, September 12, 2002. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2002)

MOHICAN MOUNTAIN

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake. Located east of upper Gainer Creek. The south summit is highest.

NORTH SUMMIT 2480m

The north summit of Mohican Mountain has not been climbed before (PC: Bert Port). There is a wide, deep slot between the summits. (KK 15:25)

A glacier still exists on the east side of the peak.

1. North Ridge. Drive the Gainer Creek road, cross to the east side, and camp south of the confluence of Gainer and Mohican Creeks. Bushwhack up for 2 hours on the south side of Mohican Creek, and then bear north-east into the small south-facing basin at 811-181.

Ascend scree and ledges on the east side of the basin to reach the north ridge of Mohican's north summit (4 hours from camp) and the summit tower. Then climb two pitches on mostly solid limestone. The first lead (Class 5.2) diagonals up and left for 10 meters onto a long easy ramp, which is followed up and right to the first belay point (50m). The second lead (Class 5.0) continues up the ramp to its end, and then heads straight up over easy ledges to a good belay (50m). From there it is a short walk to the summit (6 hours in all).

The climbing is easy, but sites for protection are scarce. (III,5.2,s). FA Paul Allen, Kim Kratky, Fred Thiessen, September 17, 2000. (PC:KK).

One 50 meter rappel was done to the notch at the tower's base. Descend the steep Mohican Mine road starting at 807-180 (west of the small basin) and cross Gainer Creek at a ford near the mouth of Culkeen Creek. Follow the road south (log bridge over Bunker Hill Creek) and to the camp.

SOUTH SUMMIT 2550m

The ascent of the south summit required some route finding.

1. Southeast Ridge. The description from July 4, 1951 is meager. The 10 centimeter crack was not found in 2000.

Climb snow gullies from Gainer Creek, and then cross to the Stevens (Cariboo) Creek side (east). The route passes the Mohican Mine.

The southeast ridge becomes sharp and steep. Make a long traverse to the right over a crack about 10 centimeters wide on solid rock. This leads to an easy chimney which ends at the summit ridge. (III,4,s). July 4, 1951.

Go up the Gainer Creek road and cross the bridge to its east side, where the road is for high clearance, four wheel drive, low range vehicles. Drive into a new cutblock on the south side of Mohican Creek.

Hike through the cutblock (792-166) into timber, staying on a ridge on the south side of Mohican Creek (easy bushwhacking). Reach the alpine amphitheatre west of Mohican (810-171). Ascend to the Mohican-Corner Hill ridge (Corner Hill is south of Mohican), proceed to the base of Mohican and descend on snow to the Stevens Creek side (east).

Traverse over to a couloir in Mohican's southeast ridge just to the right of a prominent cave (6 m high, with a snow tongue). Climb the couloir (Class 5.4) to reach the southeast ridge; then scramble the ridge to where it steepens.

Here, climb a Class 5.0 pitch featuring a dihedral. A Class 4 pitch follows. The next pitch is the crux on the ridge, a short rotten wall with a notch in it (Class 5.3). The last roped pitch is easy Class 4, then unrope and scramble to the top.

There was no cairn (buried under snow?); no record was left. Time up, 7 hours. The limestone is much more solid than on Mount Templeman, with limited spots for protection or belay anchors.

Descent was made climbing down (few rappel anchors), and on the rotten wall pitch belaying through a sling. Loose stones make rappels inadvisable, but the climb down wasn't bad at all (1.5 hours).

Continue down the southeast ridge below the access couloir, and exit on ledges to the snowfield near the cave.

Stay fairly close to Mohican Creek; don't be led too far south on the return.

Carry a small rack with stoppers and Friends. Smaller and medium sized Friends would be useful; also large slings. A 50 meter rope was used, and the whole route is exposed, especially the Class 4 sections. Straying from the ridge is inadvisable. (III,5.4,s). Paul Allen, Kim Kratky, June 23, 2000. (PC:KK)

REDCLIFF PEAK 2700m

Situated 2.5 km northwest of Mount Wagner and 4.5 km south of Mohican Mtn.

1. North Slopes. Approach from Gainer Creek, past mining claims (old bridge now destroyed near Index Creek). No other details available. FRA Wm. Boulton, Joseph Collins, Carol Ellsworth, Joel Ream, 1965. (PC:WB)

2. Northeast Ridge. From the end of the Gainer Creek road on the east bank (792-161), cross Corner Creek and bushwhack on its south bank. Ascend to the north side of the buttress at 805-150. Continue south on alpland into the basin on the north side of Redcliff.

Ascend easy snow to a col northeast of the summit (810-135). Follow the long northeast ridge over easy broken rock with lichen to a snow plateau (**heavy snow year**) at the base of the steep summit structure. Then avoid the ridge by climbing the north face (i.e., from the plateau, make a rising traverse west on steep snow for 100 meters, and then head straight up for 75 meters on steeper snow). The route finishes with an awkward traverse right on ice under a big snow mushroom perched on the flat summit ridge. The final climb is on exposed snow above cliffs of the north face.

Then it is an easy walk for 2 to 3 minutes to the double summit. No cairn was found (under snow?) but one was built (record).

Ice (III,4,s). Ross Breakwell, Kim Kratky, July 15, 1999. (PC:KK)

A more direct approach would be to ford Gainer Creek southwest of the end of the road (Index Creek) but this looks impossible. (See Route 1.)

3. Southwest Ridge. From logging roads on the north side of Lardeau Creek, gain the southwest ridge by steep bushwhacking. The rock was initially poor but improved above. Stay as close to the ridge as possible. There are two pitches of Class 4 just before the summit, and the final pitch ended in a pleasant face. Six and one half hours round trip. (II,4). Chris Carter, Graham Sumner, August 4, 2010. (PC:GS)

MOUNT WAGNER 2700m

Above the heads of Lardeau and Stevens Creeks, 4.4 kilometers southwest of Similarity Mountain. (The Firey party of 1953 did not climb Mount Wagner; PC:JF. IRBC 1955 and 1963 incorrect about Route 2.)

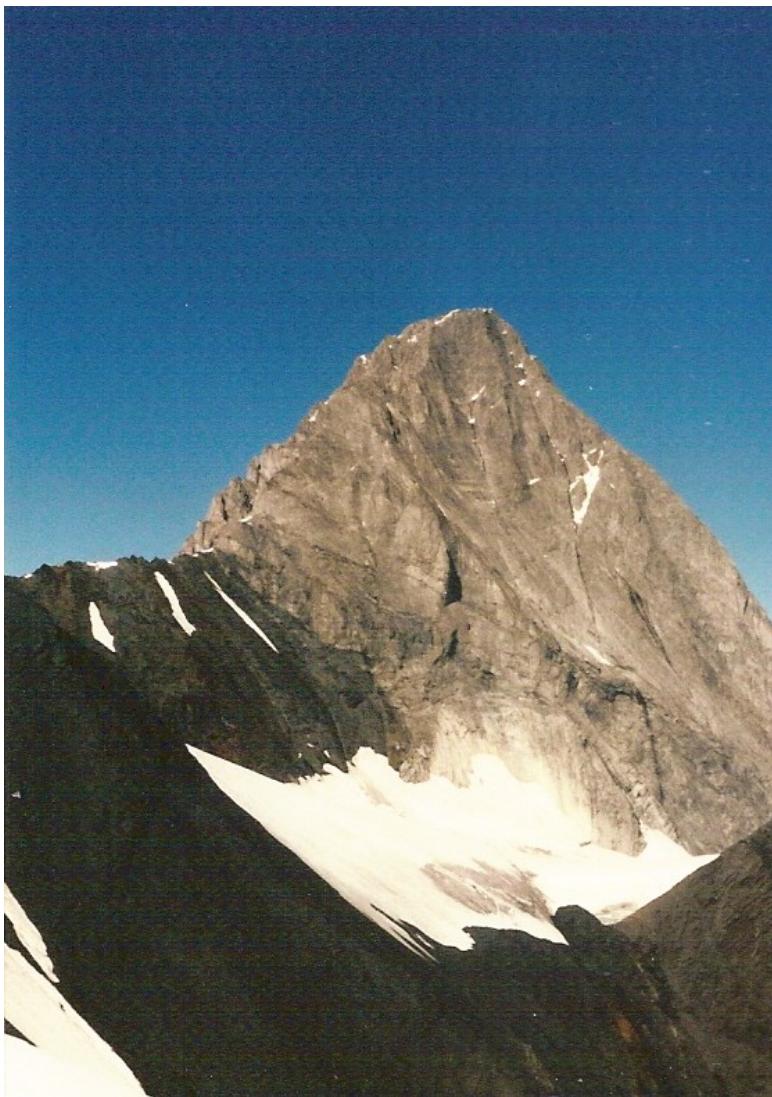
Consult the introduction, access, beginning.

1. East Ridge. From camp at Hall Pass (Hall-Healy), go north-northwest for 2.7 km to an unnamed peak (2730m, 8950 feet at 850-122; mining claims). Descend west staying below the ridge crest to near a small glacier (837-115). Descend to a col and climb the glacier. Turn a bergschrund and crevasses by climbing steep ice, and traverse on snow below the east ridge (bring at least one ice screw).

Cross a sharp pinnacle just below the summit; the final east ridge is easy, broken rock, five hours from the pass. Ice, Glacier (III,4,s). FRA August 2, 1950(a). (IRBC 1963; PC: Kim Kratky)

UNNAMED 2730m

Close to Similarity Mountain, 1.3 km southwest of it. Climbed by prospectors; a mining claim encloses the summit.



Mount Templeman from the south-southeast. Photo: Kim Kratky.



Mt. Templeman, from the northwest. Photo: Ian Kay (1950).



Similarity Mountain and the Razor's Edge (r), from the south, from the Hall Creek side. Photo: Kim Kratky.

MOUNT TEMPLEMAN 3050m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake. The highest peak in the district, to date, has only one route. It towers above all the peaks near it.

1. South Ridge. From the road (see the introduction), climb to the Similarity-Razor's Edge col over flat glacier. Go down over the hanging glacier at the col and traverse ice and scree slopes, like soft black coal, to the glacier. Traverse the glacier and climb the bergschrund.

The climb may be approached by passing around the west side of Similarity Mountain to the ridge, but the glacier is faster and easier. One can climb Similarity Mountain and descend its north ridge to the glacier.

The south ridge is very exposed and partly knife-edged, of friable rock covered with coarse grit, with spire-like gendarmes and steep pitches. There are plenty of holds but few are secure. Detours to either side are feasible. Large parties are not advisable as rockfall is inevitable. Take Friends and slings for protection. Two hours from the col to the top. Ice, Glacier (III,5.0,s). Late June 1953. (KK 11:31; CAJ 37(1954):100; IRBC 1963; PC: Paul Allen, Fred Thiessen)

The second ascent was by Leon Blumer and Ernest Vyse in early August, 1953. They found a waterproof bag on the summit with the note that three Sierra Club members, one a girl, had ascended it six weeks before by the southwest ridge. Mt. Templeman has no southwest ridge.

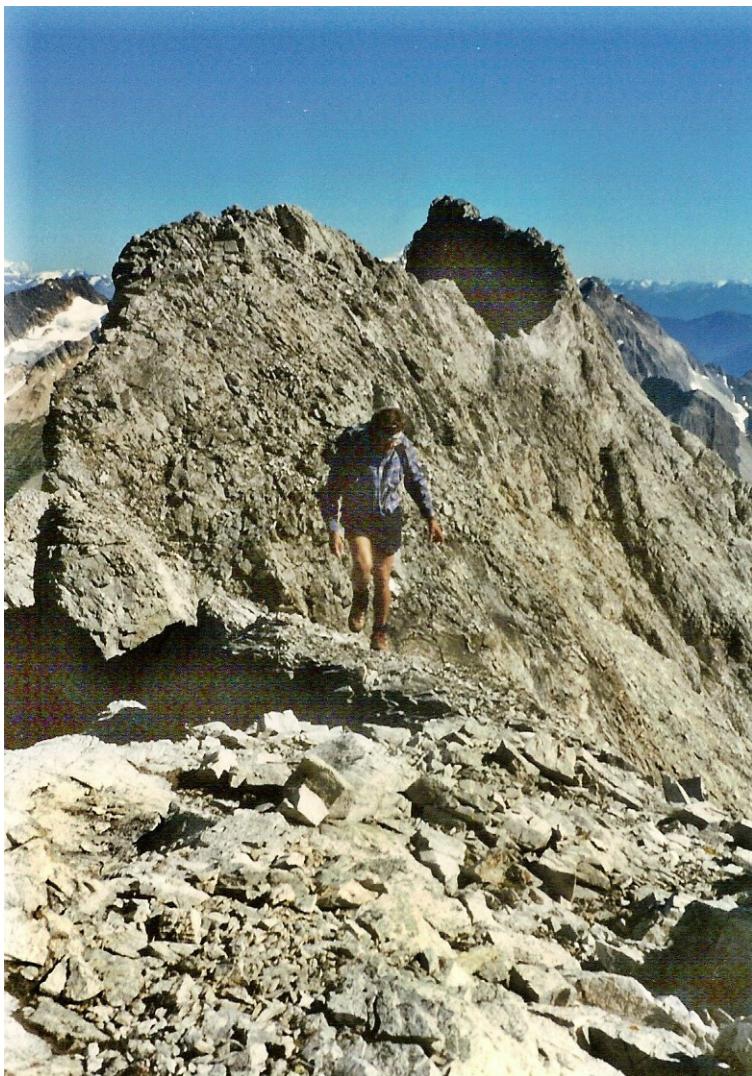
SIMILARITY MOUNTAIN 2860m

South of Mount Templeman.

1. East Slopes. Start from the end of the Healy Creek road (see introduction) and ascend scree and glacier (now nearly melted away) to the Similarity-Razor's Edge col. Climb the east slopes from the col. (I,3,s). FRA Buster and Gerry Brown, Bob Dean, Graham Kenyon, Peter McIver, Howie Ridge, Peter Young, August 16, 1969. (KK 11:31)

2. North Ridge. The north ridge was descended to the glacier south of Mount Templeman by the KMC party of Route 1. (KK 11:31)

Ascended. (KK 30(1987):18)



Descending The Razor's Edge. Photo: Kim Kratky.

RAZOR'S EDGE 2750m

Above the head of Healy Creek, northwest of the head of Hall Creek.

1. Northwest Ridge. Ascend ledges south of the Similarity-Razor's Edge col to the long NW ridge that rises toward the far end. To attain this limestone ridge via the col is easier (see Similarity Mtn.). There is tremendous exposure on the northeast.

Pass over a false summit and through a couple of notches to where the ridge steepens. Descend 3 meters to a cleft and avoid a short, steep rotten wall by traversing to the left for 10 meters. From the cleft, descend another 2 or 3 meters and then climb diagonally up for about 10 meters to regain the ridge (Class 4), a jagged sweeping curve.

There are two summits of equal height, separated by a notch, and terrific views of Howser Spire in the Bugaboos; 4 hours to the top. (II,4,s). August 1, 1950(a). (PC: Kim Kratky; KK 38(1995):27)

ABBOTT PEAK 2960m

Abbott Peak is east of Healy Creek, at the heads of Hall and Lake Creeks. It commands an excellent view of the Duncan Valley.

1. FRA 1904, route unknown. Prospectors had probably climbed it before and a mining claim lies on the southwest ridge.

2. Southwest Ridge. From Hall Pass, follow the spur road to a point west of the mountain. Pass south around the ridge west of Abbott, and ascend to the col.

Gain the southwest ridge, which is very sharp and done a cheval. This ridge becomes almost vertical before joining the true summit ridge. The rock is rotten and belay points are scarce.

The summit ridge rises gradually toward the Duncan Valley, and the summit is on the far end. Four hours up from the end of the road. (II,4,s). August 6, 1950(a). (IRBC 1963)

3. Northwest Glacier, Northwest Face. Approach as for Route 2 on the spur road, and gain the northwest glacier. (The FA party went over the pass at the head of Abbott Creek.)

Climb loose rock of the northwest face and attain the ridge 100 meters west of the summit. Glacier (II,4,s). Early August 1953.

4. North Ridge. Approach as for Routes 2 and 3 to the northwest glacier. From the glacier, at least two points on the west face of the north ridge can be ascended to the north ridge, including the low northern end. The north ridge is easy. Glacier (II,4,s). Rod Beauprie, Janice Isaac, Kim Kratky, Robin Laytham, Robert and David Moisey, David Neudorf, Esther Neufeld, Chris Overton, Howie Ridge, Larry Smith, Liz Stanich, Fred Thiessen (KMC), July 20, 1986. (PC:FT; KK 29:5)

CAIRN PEAK 2850m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake. Cairn Peak is 0.8 km south of Abbott Peak, from where its loose and dangerous north couloir is visible. Almost certainly unclimbed.

MOUNT ALDRIDGE 2670m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake. Located between Healy and Lake Creeks. A large lake to its east hangs above the head of Lake Creek.

1. Northeast Ridge. Drive up the Abbott Mine spur road.

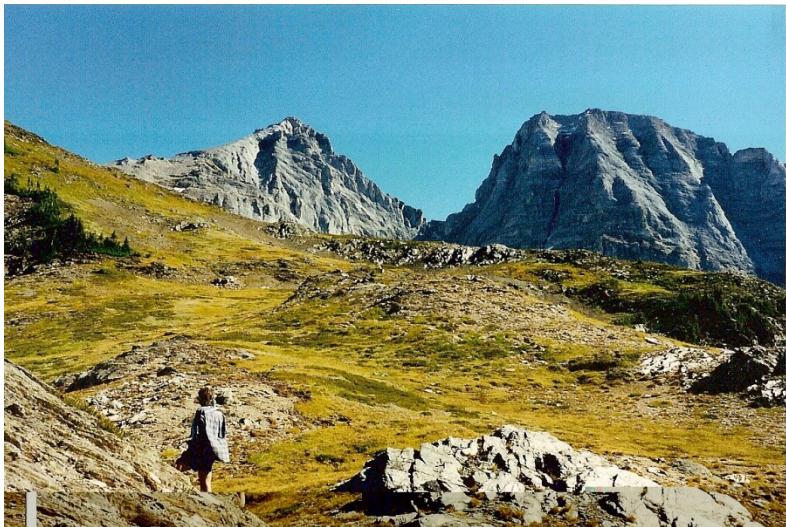
From the Abbott Mine site head up a tongue of snow and diagonal off, up and right, on scree to a rib above the head of Sierra Creek. Follow an old mining road around the basin to a pass at about 892-068 (tarn and mine diggings). Start the northeast ridge from this point, which begins with easy scrambling.

Descend, and at a wide face below a platform circle it (at 15 meters below the platform) to the left (east) and descend to a notch. To reach this notch, turn difficulties on the left and go down gritty slabs and scree.

Ascend a big buttress (or tower) in the notch directly, using a big flake to work one's way up a cleft. Scramble to the next high point and descend to the second major notch. Gain the second notch by going down a tricky flake and a short exposed gully on the left, followed by steep, solid ribs and slabs (Class 4).

From this notch, descend a gully of loose scree to the right (west) of the ridge, traverse and regain the ridge on poor quality rock.

Continue on solid rock, with ups and downs, to the top, about 5 hours up. (III,4,s). Kim Kratky, Hamish Mutch, September 2, 1995. (PC:KK; KK 38(1995):27)



Abbott Peak and Cairn Peak (r), from the SW. Photo: Kim Kratky.



Mount Aldridge, from the Healy Creek road (from the northwest). The summit is on the right end of the highest massif. The ascent followed the left hand skyline ridge. Photo: Kim Kratky.

TRIUNE MOUNTAIN 2629m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake. On the northwest end of Silvercup Ridge, above Trout Lake.

1. FRA by the prospector George S. McCarter, August 14, 1898, who found the "Triune" mineral claim on the summit; route unknown. (B. C. Ministry of Energy and Mines). See Trout Mountain for Topographical Survey information. For the approach, consult the introduction ("To Lardeau, Gainer and Triune Creeks") and below.

2. Northeast Ridge. From Nelson, drive to Trout Lake City (best by way of Nakusp, consult "Access from West Side") and camp near Ferguson. Continue up Lardeau Creek (distinct from Lardeau River); at about km 5 (mile 3) bear right, go downhill and cross the creek. Continue along the south bank and pass the CMH lodge turnoff. About 3 km past the turnoff there is a road on the right (Triune Creek). The mine is on the north face of the peak.). Hike up the Triune Creek road to the basin below Triune Mountain (2.8 km).

Continue southeast along an upper road to its end and ascend south over a remnant glacier to a col (753-079) in the northeast ridge. The northeast ridge is Class 3. (II,3,s). (KK 39(1996):23; PC: Kim Kratky)

A short detour leads to the Triune Mine. The peak is also accessible from the Silvercup Ridge trail. Consult the introduction (Fays Peak, Route 3).

UNNAMED 2700m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake, 766-055. A pointed peak 2.6 km southeast of Triune Mountain. Approach by the old road up Rady Creek, or along the Silvercup Ridge trail (or camp: lakes). It is a very easy scramble by the southeast ridge. FRA by Barbara Patterson and Fred Thiessen in 1998. (PC:FT)

FAYS PEAK 2817m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake. Located near the center of Silvercup Ridge, above Trout Lake. It was certainly first climbed by prospectors. Surveyed at 9242 feet.

1. FRA 1903, route unknown.
2. Southeast Slopes. For the approach, see Route 3. Climb scree slopes.
- (I,3). FRA by Linwood Erskine, Andrew Griscom, 1948. (AAJ 7:227)
3. Southwest Ridge. From above Trout Lake (not the town), drive the logging road just northwest of **Rady Creek** (Consult introduction, "Logging Roads to Badshot, Goat Groups", mileage table), just before the km 29 sign, from Gerrard. At km 6.5 turn sharply right up a steep older road (low range four wheel drive). At km 9.9 continue straight through a four-way junction to just above treeline.

Pick up the Silvercup Ridge trail going southeast, and climb the southwest ridge of Fays Peak, bypassing any difficulties on the left, on loose shale, junky. On descent, one can go down scree and snow of the west face. (II,3,s). (PC: Kim Kratky; KK 39(1996):23)

For the Silvercup Ridge trail, there is also a logging road which ascends from near Gerrard. See the introduction (Ref. in Rt. 3). Roads may be overgrown or blocked.

4. West Face. See Route 3.
5. Northeast Ridge. The northeast ridge is a Class 3 climb on friable rock from the col. One may descend from the col (toward the southeast) by a snow and scree gully. (II,3,s). Descended by a large KMC party, Sept. 21, 1997, but certainly climbed by miners in the late 1800s. (KMCN Oct. 1997; PC: Hamish Mutch)

UNNAMED 2730m

Map 82K/11 Trout Lake. Located two kilometers northeast of Fays Peak. Altitude 8950 feet.

1. Southwest Ridge. All of the southwest ridge is at most Class 3. The party came back the same way, but did not pass over Fays Peak on the return. (III,3,s). FRA Paul Allen, Peter Tchir, Sept. 21, 1997 (KMCN Oct. 1997; PC:PA), but certainly climbed by miners, late 1800s.

LARDEAU GROUP

MAPS- 82K/6 Poplar Creek, 82K/12 Beaton, and 82K/11 Trout Lake,
 82K/5 St. Leon Creek; B. C. Provincial maps, Beaton and Nakusp;
 B. C. Forests brochure, Arrow and Kootenay Lake Forest Districts

The wilderness of the Lardeau Group is bounded by Upper Arrow Lake on the west, on the northeast by Beaton Creek, Trout Lake and Lardeau River, and on the south by Kuskanax and Poplar Creeks.

Only in the southeast do peaks cluster in this large area; the rest is mostly forest and peaks not exceeding 2600 meters. It is seldom visited now, but many summits were probably climbed by prospectors during the turn of the century.

Goat Range Provincial Park

A park now extends over much of the Lardeau and Goat Groups, south from Mobbs Creek to Whitewater Mountain. It serves partly as a conservancy for the grizzly bear, and the roads and trails into the park will be allowed to deteriorate

Access

Consult the B. C. Forests brochure for old trails up Mobbs, Tenderfoot and Rapid Creeks (all now overgrown) and some roads. There is a road up the north side of Poplar Creek (overgrown, 2015) on the group's southern border toward Spyglass Mountain. (See mileage table in the beginning of the Badshot Group.) The Kuskanax Creek FSR north of Nakusp from the west goes toward Tenderfoot Mountain.

Some Climbing and Exploration

1967- Terry Bech, Wm. Fix.

(KIN, spring 1968:18; AAJ 16:173; CAJ 51(1968):203)

1972- Jay and John Barton, Gerald Calbaum, Nick Dodge, Wm. Fix,

Gary Kirk, Jeff Lea, James Petroske, Tom Taylor.

(CAJ 56(1973):101; APP 39:133; PC:ND)

TROUT MOUNTAIN 2688m

Map 82K/12 Beaton. Trout Mountain, a handsome peak, stands out above the town of Trout Lake. Reginald W. Brock (GSC) was to 2480 meters on this peak in 1904, and may have climbed it.

1. The probable FA was by the Topographical Survey, route unknown. Surveyed at 8819 feet. Topographical work for this area was done by W. H. Boyd in 1903-1907. (GSC Memoir 161:15)

2. South Ridge. Start from the northwest end of Trout Lake, and take roads (probably overgrown) to mining claims north of Trout Mountain

(Lucky Boy Mine). Bushwhack up the north ridge of the north outlier of the mountain, and climb to the east summit.

Descend nearly 300 meters and climb to the col between the south and west summits, and ascend the south ridge of the west summit. (III,3,s). FRA Karl Kast (Forest Ranger), September 1950. (CAJ 55(1972):77; APP 39:131; PC: Wm. Fix, Karl Kast)

Variation: Instead of climbing the east summit, drop off the ridge, contour to the basin and climb to the col between the east and west summits. As above, avoid the steep east ridge of the west (main) summit by going south. There is a small glacier in the basin. Wm. Fix, Lorna Ream, David Gnagey, 1971. (PC:WF)

UNNAMED 2610m

Map 82K/6 Poplar Creek. It is 1.4 km north-northwest of Mt. Wilkie.

MOUNT WILKIE 2630m

Map 82K/6 Poplar Creek. Located four kilometers southeast of Mount Hadow (map 82K/11 Trout Lake), near the head of Mobbs Creek.

1. Probable FA by a Topographical Survey party, date and route unknown; surveyed at 8630 feet. See Trout Mountain.

UNNAMED 2730m

One kilometer west of Mount Wilkie, on the same ridge.

GALLO PEAK (SPYGLASS NORTH) 2641m

Map 82K/6 Poplar Creek. Gallo Peak is one km east of Clark Peak. Surveyed, 8666 feet.

1. Probable FA by a Topographical Survey party, date and route unknown. See Trout Mountain.

2. Southwest Ridge. From Clark Peak, a scramble. Traverse and make two tricky descending leads on the east ridge, going north behind one gendarme. Continue along the ups and downs on the east ridge, and descend to Lardeau River between Tenderfoot and Rapid Creeks. (III,3,s). July 30, 1967.

3. East Ridge. See Route 2, descent. Class 4.

CLARK PEAK (TRIPOD) 2620m

Situated between Tenderfoot and Rapid Creeks, east-northeast of Tenderfoot Mountain.

1. North Face. Approach up the south side of Tenderfoot Creek, and stay on its north bank for more than three km at its head. Then ascend a cataract south of the creek for 900 meters and camp at treeline.

Climb a steep snow and rock chimney on the north face. The FA group descended the east ridge to Gallo Peak. There is a panorama of the Spy-glass Icefield and a spectacular 140 meter waterfall into Tenderfoot Creek. (III,4,s). July 30, 1967.

2. East Ridge. See Route 1, descent. Easy.

Tenderfoot Creek enters Lardeau River almost one km downstream from the Healy Creek bridge (**see road distance table, Badshot Group**).

Old logging roads between Tenderfoot Creek and Rapid Creek (about 6.4 km, four miles, southeast, downstream from Tenderfoot Creek) start opposite Hope Creek (see Badshot Group, Hope Creek FS road). Rapid Creek is about four km (2.5 miles) northwest, upstream, of the town of Poplar Creek (and the Poplar Creek logging road, overgrown, 2015).

TENDERFOOT MOUNTAIN 2821m

At the heads of Tenderfoot and Rapid Creeks, with glaciers.

The Kuskanax Creek FSR starts just north of Nakusp (Nakusp Hot Springs). The main road is on the north side of the creek, but on the south side of Kuskanax Creek in the upper section where turns east and reaches near the west side of Tenderfoot Mtn. about 26 km (16 miles) beyond the hot springs. It was for high clearance four wheel drive vehicles.

1. West Ridge. Drive to the 23 km (14.3 mile) mark on the main branch of Poplar Creek (overgrown, 2015). Avoid the two south branches, use a high clearance four wheel drive vehicle.). Proceed 0.6 kilometer more and ford Poplar Creek (753-783).

From camp at the ford, hike up the east side of the north fork of Poplar Creek (easy going). Ascend the west ridge, solving minor problems at a prominent notch (use snow on north side of notch, and then a shelf with good holds high up); 5.5 hours up. A cairn was found in 1995.

Glacier (III,4,s). FRA Kim Kratky, Peter Tchir, Thom Volpatti, June 25, 1995. (PC:KK; KK 38:22). There is an exposed traverse on shattered rock, Class 4. (PC: Sandra McGuinness)

2. South Ridge. The south ridge is easier, Class 3, and there is a little glacier travel. FA unknown. (PC: Sandra McGuinness). The west and south ridges can be reached from Kuskanax Creek.

UNNAMED 2820m

Situated 0.6 kilometer south-southeast of Tenderfoot Mountain.

1. North Ridge. Approach as for Tenderfoot Mountain. The north ridge is a scramble, and a cairn without a record was found on top. Glacier (III,4,s). FRA Kim Kratky, Peter Tchir, Thom Volpatti, June 25, 1995. (PC:KK; KK 38:22)

BINOCULAR PEAK 2760m

Binocular Peak is a horn-shaped summit (PC: Wm. Fix), 1.6 kilometers east of Spyglass Mountain.

1. Southeast Ridge, West Ridge. From the low pass (Spyglass, Route 1), climb a rib (south ridge) and stay mostly on the west side. (A hidden chimney also gives access from the bergschrund to the southeast ridge. The south ridge is undercut on both sides. PC: Wm. Fix) The route follows a ledge system with Class 5 moves over many large mantelling blocks to the west ridge just below the summit. **(As of 1995, the south glacier is now melted away. PC: Kim Kratky)**

Descent was by the same route. (III,5.2,s). WF, July 30, 1972.

2. East Ridge. Approach as for Spyglass, Route 1 and cross the bergschrund between the southeast glacier and the southeast face, at a low point below obvious overhangs in the center of the face. Ascend northeast over blocks to a sharp notch in the east ridge, two rope lengths including two strenuous 20 meter Class 5.6 cracks.

Continue up the east ridge for one rope length, and traverse onto the loose, dangerous north face (big, stacked loose blocks) for two rope lengths. Ascend a 20 meter chimney to the summit. Nuts and large chocks were used.

Descent was by Route 1. Ice, Glacier (III,5.6,s). JL, JP, July 30, 1972.



**Binocular Peak and its southeast ridge from Spyglass Mountain.
Note that the south glacier has melted away. Photo: Kim Kratky.**

SPYGLASS MOUNTAIN 2830m

Spyglass is 3.6 kilometers southeast of Tenderfoot Mountain and 4 km northwest of the lower fork of Poplar Creek. It is a pile of dirt. (PC: Wm. Fix)

1. Southeast Ridge. Take the logging road up Poplar Creek (overgrown, 2015), 2.4 km (1.5 miles) beyond the fork in the road. Bushwhack up a burnt ridge toward a pocket glacier 2.4 km east of Spyglass, and camp in a beautiful setting.

Use a low pass on the southwest side of the pocket glacier, traverse the basin and climb a short, steep rotten granite wall (Class 5.2) below the summit. The rotten granite wall can be avoided by slanting ledges in a gully to the left (Class 4; PC: Kim Kratky). (III,4,s). JB,JB,GC,ND,GK,TT, July 30, 1972.

An approach is to start from camp on the main Poplar Creek road (overgrown, 2015) west of the first south fork, just beyond the kml8 sign. Climb a rock slide contacting the road at 791-769. Ascend a gully and then steep slabs (slippery when wet). Above the slabs move left to a ridge (flagging tape) and follow it to where the slope eases. No bushwhacking. (PC: Kim Kratky). Route finding is tricky on descent, at the point where the slope eases.

2. Northwest Ridge. Descended and ascended in 1995 en route to Magnifier Mountain (see). Class 3 with some snow.

MAGNIFIER MOUNTAIN 2790m

Situated 1 kilometer northwest of Spyglass Mountain.

1. Southeast Ridge. Traverse over Spyglass Mountain via its northwest ridge. Both ridges are Class 3; 0.5 hour from Spyglass. Kim Kratky, Peter Tchir and Fred Thiessen, August 24, 1995. (PC:KK)

GOAT GROUP

MAPS- 82K/3 Rosebery, 82K/6 Poplar Creek and 82K/2 Lardeau, 82K/7 Duncan Lake, 82K/4 Nakusp, 82K/5 St. Leon Creek; B. C. Forests brochure, Arrow and Kootenay Lake Forest Districts

"Py Gott, Doc, dere is a helluva space around a goat!"

Conrad Kain to J. Monroe Thorington, on taking aim.

Bounding the Goat Group on the south are Seaton Creek and Kaslo River, the Slocan Valley on the west, Kuskanax and Poplar Creeks on the north, and Lardeau River and Kootenay Lake on the east.

The high summits of this group lie in a NNW to SSE line along the central part of the area. Except for snow or glacier routes, the climbs are largely scrambles. A large healthy glacier exists on the northeast side of Mount Cooper, which is the only peak that exceeds 3000 meters. It is the highest summit in the Selkirks south of the Battle Range, and is made of granite. Most of the summits are metamorphic (with some island arc volcanic rocks) and the rock is not of good quality.

Goat Range Provincial Park

A park now extends over much of the Lardeau and Goat Groups, south from Mobbs Creek to Whitewater Mountain. It serves partly as a conservancy for the grizzly bear, and roads and trails into the park will be allowed to deteriorate.

West of the Goat Range Provincial Park is Hamling Lakes Wildlife Management Area.

Access

Access is described largely peak by peak. Entry to the southern peaks of the group is from Highway 31A from New Denver to Kaslo. Some of the northern and central summits are approached from near the village of Meadow Creek above the north arm of Kootenay Lake and from the Lardeau River valley. Also see below.

Hicks Creek Road; Alps Alturas Trail

The Mount Dolly Varden-Marten Mountain area has good access. From Highway 6 at Rosebery (north of New Denver) turn onto the Forest Service Road on the south side of Wilson Creek and follow it for 2.6 km (1.6 miles) to the Hicks Creek road (right; high clearance vehicle). Reset the odometer.

Miles	Km	turn
1.7	2.7	left, at a fork

6.4	10.3	Dennis Creek trail. (Then watch for fallen rock.)
11.8	19.0	(approx.) Stay left at a Y (not marked).
13.8	22.3	straight ahead, to upper cut block
14.0	22.6	left and down, crossing culvert
14.5	23.4	Alps Alturas signpost, go left, back across the cut block (high clearance)
15.8	25.4	park, trail head

Hike up through the old cut block to an old mining road. Near its end, the trail goes up left through forest to meadows. Cairns mark the trail below Mount Dolly Varden (bears; old mine dumps).

The trail then angles up on steeper slopes of talus; Marten and Inverness Mountains are ahead. Round a corner to within sight of the four upper lakes and the glacier between Dolly Varden and Marten Mountain. Distance, 5 km; elevation gain 580 meters, 3 hours up.

There is an old Forest Service Road on the north side of Cascade Creek. A trail then led up the creek and crossed it to the south side.

A road extends up Hamling Creek to the west of Hamling Lakes from Fitzstubbs Creek, tributary to Wilson Creek.

Wilson Creek Trail

Continue on the Wilson Creek road (see Alps Alturas trail, above) to Wilson Creek Falls.

At 12 km (7.2 miles), cross Wilson Creek just beyond the turnoff to Wilson Creek Falls, turn right at the first major switchback and go 2 km (1.2 miles; high clearance, four wheel drive) to the end. Park without blocking the turnaround.

An old mining trail is on the west side of Wilson Creek, which extends beyond the confluence of Wilson and Keen Creeks on both creeks (about 5.5 km; old bridge). Do not wear shorts (there are nettles). Some bush-whacking.

John Creek Forest Service Road (Meadow Mountain Road)

The Meadow Mountain road leads also toward Mounts Cooper and Marion, and is for high clearance, four wheel drive, low range vehicles in

its upper sections. It is very rough. Start on Highway 31, north of Kootenay Lake, at the town of Meadow Creek.

Miles	km	turn
0.0	0.0	Turn north on Meadow Creek road.
1.8	2.9	Do not go left.
2.4	3.8	Cross Meadow Creek.
2.7	4.4	Left, Meadow Mountain road, steep
6.0	9.6	Meadow Mountain Adventure Centre on right
9.4	15.2	Right, on narrower road
10.6	17.1	Right, ascend main road
11.1	17.9	Bear right, road usually overgrown.
14.4	23.1	Go left; stream here, then steep road.
16.1	25.9	Nearby, park at A-frame cabin; trail to Meadow Mtn.
16.4	26.4	BCFS campground in meadow
18.0	29.0	Old road switchbacks 1100 meters down to McKian Creek; Mount Cooper in full view.
18.3	29.4	Park. Old mining road continues.

Cooper Creek logging road

Leave Highway 31 just south of Cooper Creek to the Cooper Face logging road. KMC members reached and climbed the surveyed point 2577m (8455 feet) south of the creek. (KMCN July-Aug. 2004)

Poplar Creek and Cascade Creek Roads

The Poplar Creek road (overgrown, 2015) starts from Highway 31 (dirt road in this section) 25.4 km (15.8 miles) north of the town of Meadow Creek and 16.4 km (10.2 miles) south of Gerrard (bridge over Lardeau River), in turn south of Trout Lake City. **Consult the road distance table in the beginning of the Badshot Group.** (Lardeau Creek, in the Badshot Group, is distinct from Lardeau River.) It gives access to peaks in both the Lardeau and Goat Groups, and is for high clearance, four wheel drive, low range vehicles in its upper sections. When driving north from Meadow Creek, make the left turn outside of town.

The Cascade Creek road is new, and starts from Highway 31 at 23.1 km (14.4 miles) north of the town of Meadow Creek, and 18.7 km (11.6 miles) south of Gerrard. It will be useful only if pushed far to the head of the creek.

The Poplar Creek road is within Goat Range Provincial Park, and will be allowed to deteriorate. One function of the park is to provide a habitat for grizzly bears with minimal disturbance. Therefore, easy human access

is being curtailed by lack of maintenance of roads. The roads can nevertheless be backpacked.

History

In reviewing the first ascent history of the Badshot, Lardeau, Goat and Kokanee Groups, the historian should realize that these groups were a hum of mining exploration and activity around the turn of the century (along with the Albert Group and much territory north of the Canadian Pacific Railroad). Intensive historical work, also of topographic and geological nature, will change some of the first ascent credits in this guide, although these will be mainly of easier routes. Some of the historical work has been attempted in this guide, but a glimpse into the historical possibilities of the region is given by Richard E. Plewman of Rossland, B. C. (KK 4:10) who stated that "everything between the Slocan River and the Kootenay-Duncan system had been climbed before 1925", including Mount Cooper. The results of such a study, many years' work for some historian, will have to await a future edition of the guidebook.

Some Climbing and Exploration

1892- James Cameron (Mt. Dolly Varden).

1930 or 1931- Heather Bohle, Ada and Arthur Levy.
(Mt. Brennan. PC: HB, Slocan, B. C.)

1944- James T. Fyles. (PC:JF)

before 1949- Richard E. Plewman (Mt. Brennan)

1961- Alan Ross, Stan Shepard (CAJ 45(1962):103)

1962- Terry Bech, Edward Boulton, Wm. Boulton, Richard Hahn,
Gary Johnson, Lorna Ream, John Steele.

(CAJ 46(1963):75 photo; AAJ 13:496; PV 1962:48)

1969- Gerry Brown, Bob Dean. (KK 11:11; PC: GB,BD)

1974(a)- James Petroske and three sons. (CAJ 58(1975):115 photo)

1974(b)- Gerald Calbaum, Nick Dodge, James Petroske.
(CAJ 58(1975):117 photo)

1974- Wm. Fix, Rand Palmer, Lorna Ream. (PC:WF)

1975- Ted Biladeau, Wm. Fix, Wm. Heylman, Rand Palmer. (PC:WF)

1976- Jim Kienholz, Beverly Mill, Sue Port, Rob Sommerville,

Peter Wood (of KMC Hiking Camp). (KK 19:35; PC:SP)

UNNAMED (DECEPTION) 2660m

Located southeast of Cascade Creek, surveyed at 8728 feet; map 82K/6, Poplar Creek. It has been climbed by the Topographic Survey but no details are available. See Trout Mountain and Unnamed (Bosworth).

UNNAMED (BOSWORTH) 2700m

Fairley and Read climbed the peak known locally as Mount Bosworth. It is 9.4 km away from and on a bearing of 245 degrees from the old

hamlet of Bosworth. Bosworth is between the towns of Howser and Poplar Creek. This mountain is 3.1 kilometers south of Unnamed 2660m.

1. North Ridge. Ascend a rough four wheel drive road to 1370 meters (4500 feet) on the east side of the mountain. Bushwhack up to a ridge at 2130 meters (7000 feet) that has easy scrambling and follow the north ridge over some ups and downs to the rounded summit. (II,3,s). FRA John Fairley, Peter B. Read, June 28, 1963. (PC:JF,PR)

MOUNT EMMENS 2700m

One kilometer northeast of the Triple Peaks.

TRIPLE PEAKS 2790m

Here are three closely-grouped summits 2.6 km north of Cascade Mtn., southeast of the first south fork of Poplar Creek. All are of about the same height.

NORTHEAST SUMMIT (unclimbed)

CENTRAL SUMMIT (highest?)

1. Northeast Slopes. See the south summit and Cascade Mountain (Routes 2 and 4) for the approach. Descend the east side of the south-central col on a 50 degree slope. Proceed to the base of the central summit and climb the northeast side through loose rock, and then good rock. (I,4,s). July 31, 1974(a).

The glacier present in 1974 is now a snowpatch. (PC: Kim Kratky)

SOUTH SUMMIT

1. North Ridge. Drive up the Poplar Creek road (overgrown, 2015) to the lower forks and take the spur road on the east side of the tributary. Then bushwhack through windfall and camp in a meadow at treeline (8 hours). See Cascade Mtn., Routes 2 and 4.

Ascend a 200 meter snow slope above camp to a cirque and climb the central spur of the cirque for 300 meters to the top of the ridge. Climb the north ridge of the south summit on firm rock, traverse left onto the face for one rope length and scramble to the top. The FA group also ascended the small summit to the southwest. (I,4,s). July 31, 1974(a).



Northern Goat Range from the north. Left to right, Mt. Emmens, Triple Peaks, summit NE of Cascade Mtn. and Cascade Mountain.

Photo: Kim Kratky.

CASCADE MOUNTAIN 2940m

Map 82K/6 Poplar Creek. Situated on the watershed above the head of Cascade Creek. The large lakes three kilometers west of Cascade Mountain are the Marion Lakes (recently called the Poplar Lakes).

1. Northeast Ridge. From camp below the Triple Peaks, pass over the south-central col and descend east 150 meters on the glacier. Proceed west on loose rock across the south face of South Triple Peak for 0.8 km to a mossy bench. Ascend on sound rock, then by flakes of rock at odd angles, and a gully to the small summit northeast of Cascade.

Descend the south ridge, and jump a small cornice to a glacier to the south. Stay on the south side of the northeast ridge of Cascade on snow.

On the return, descend east of the small summit to an ice-filled tarn. Glacier (II,4,s). August 1, 1974(a).

2. Northwest Ridge. Approach from the south fork of Poplar Creek (road overgrown, 2015; see Mount Marion, Route 2) and Marion Lakes to the west. Do an ascending traverse to the foot of the northwest ridge. The northwest ridge is Class 3 on loose rock. (III,3,s). Wm. Fix, Rand Palmer, Lorna Ream, mid August 1974. (PC:WF)

Use the Cascade Face FSR to the first washout (2 km) and then bicycles (slow) for ten km. Cross to the south side of Cascade Creek, bushwhack and camp at lakes. The party moved camp to the north of the Cascade-Marion col, avoiding the Cascade headwall, and climbed the northeast ridge. They hiked in the Wilson Creek area, and later Dan Richardson climbed the northwest ridge. (KMCN Dec. 2015)

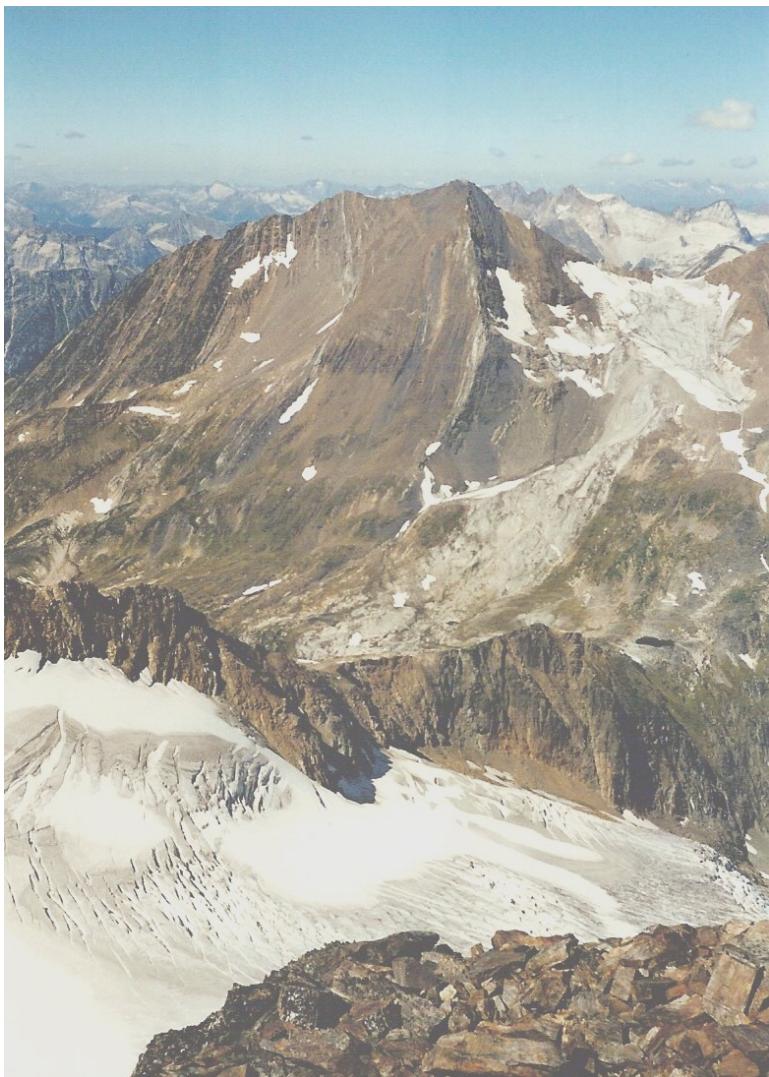
3. South Ridge. Descended and ascended in 1975; easy. See Mount Marion, Route 2.

4. West Ridge, Traverse. Ascend from a helicopter camp at 1920 meters at the head of the north fork of Wilson Creek (now in Goat Range Prov. Park). The traverse is easy; ascent, 4 hours from camp. Descend the south ridge to the Cascade-Marion col. (II,3,s). JK,RS, August 1976. See the paragraphs below also.

The party continued on, climbing Mount Marion, Route 2.

The Kootenay Mountaineering Club Hiking Camp personnel hiked out over the col north of camp to the helicopter takeoff site on the Poplar Creek road.

From Highway 31 turn southwest onto the Poplar Creek Forest Access road (overgrown, 2015). At the 16 or 17 km sign (809-766) take the left fork. At the first fork, keep left and uphill. The road then bends into the valley draining Marion Lakes (795-741). At the next junction continue straight (not the switch-back going up left and back). It is high clearance four wheel drive near the end. Park where the road becomes quite bad and switches back left. Walk up this left switchback to another landing.



Cascade Mountain from Mount Marion (from SSE). The south ridge descends toward the camera, the west ridge at left. Photo: Kim Kratky.

From the landing, take the skid road going up and right. After its end, continue parallel through timber and in 20 meters or so pick up a flagged route.

After about 20 minutes one is out of the timber on a trail and in a sub-alpine basin on the northwest side of Cascade Mountain (about 803-720). Pass east of the lake at 801-715, and head for a scree slope on the north side of Cascade's **west ridge**. It is an eight hour round trip from the end of the road (the landing). (PC: Kim Kratky; KK 38:23)

To reach Mount Marion, go from the col west of Cascade, traverse east and south through alpland on the southwest side of Cascade passing through a col at 816-695. Then continue east toward the Cascade-Marion col, at the rotten north spur of Mount Marion. (KK 38:23)

MOUNT MARION 2966m

Map 82K/6 Poplar Creek. At the head of McKian Creek north of Mount Cooper, 3.2 kilometers south-southeast of Cascade Mountain. It is higher than the map indicates.

1. Northeast Ridge. (Mount Cooper, Route 1, is also approached this way via Meadow Mountain.) Follow the road above McKian Creek, and then the ridge to the northwest. (The FA party packed over Meadow Mountain.) From the last camp, traverse a series of snow domes, towers and scree heaps to the glacier and the easy northeast ridge, a 24 hour climb on the first ascent. The original trip lasted 5.5 days. Ice, Glacier (IV,4,s). Alan Ross, Stan Shepard, June 11, 1961. (CAJ 45(1962):103)

The south glacier is now mostly melted away (1995).

At present it is possible to drive on an old mining road from Meadow Mountain (from the John Creek road; introduction, access) to the long ridge east of Mount Marion at 900-667 (high clearance, 4 wheel drive, low range), map 82K/6 Poplar Cr.

Traverse south of peak 2570m (8450 feet) (stay on ridge and then south of it) and head for gendarmes on peak 2700m (8850 feet). Pass through the gendarmes and cross the glacier on the peak's north side to a notch in the west ridge. Go south around small bump and then north through the col to above the southeast branch of Cascade Creek. Traverse west on grass into a small east-facing cirque and climb it. Go south of peak 2760m (9050 feet) and traverse the ridge west toward the glacier on the northeast side of Mount Marion.

Steep slabs with loose rock (dangerous) lead down toward the glacier. Then climb the easy northeast ridge of Mount Marion. Fourteen hours return to car. Ice, Glacier (IV,4,s). (PC: Mike Brewster)



**Mt. Marion from Cascade Mtn. (from NNW). West ridge at the right.
Mt. Cooper is in the distance (S), center. Photo: Kim Kratky.**

2. North Glacier, West Ridge. See Cascade Mountain, Routes 3 and 4. Start from the road on the south fork of Poplar Creek (overgrown, 2015), and traverse Cascade by the northwest ridge and south ridge (Class 3). Camp. (Mt. Marion may be reached over the col in the west ridge of Cascade Mountain, from the Poplar Creek road in one day.)

From the Cascade-Marion col, ascend the glacier to the col west of Marion, and climb the W ridge with no difficulties. Ice, Glacier (III,4,s). Ted Biladeau, Wm. Fix, Wm. Heylman, Rand Palmer, Aug. 1, 1975. (PC: WF, Bert and Sue Port; KK 19:35)

For the helicopter camp at the head of the north fork of Wilson Creek, see Cascade Mountain. (The site is now in the Goat Range Prov. Park.) Ascend the NW snow slopes, cross over the rotten N spur (west of N ridge) to the north glacier, and climb Mount Marion as above. The group traversed back over Cascade Mountain from the Cascade-Marion col. Ice, Glacier (II,4,s). PW, KMC party, August 1976.

3. North Ridge. Cross the lower glacier from the north spur. The north ridge is largely gravelly or bad rock, Class 3; 5.5 hours from the Poplar Creek road (overgrown, 2015). Ice, Glacier (III,4,s). Ted Ibrahim, Kim Kratky, Robin Lidstone, Hamish Mutch, Peter Tchir, September 9, 1995. (PC:KK)

UNNAMED (NO GOAT PEAK) 2580m

Map 82K/6 Poplar Creek. Situated 1.6 km southwest of Marion Lakes (lakes 3 km west of Cascade Mtn.). Climbed by Beverly Mill and Sue Port, August 1976. No details available. (KK 19:35; PC: SP)

UNNAMED 2640m

Map 82K/3 Rosebery. Northwest of Mount Cooper, north of Rossland Creek; east of two lakes.

1. West Slopes. Unnamed 2640m was traversed from camp at 2170 meters (7100 feet) between two lakes during an attempt on Mount Cooper. There are three high points on the ridge and possibly all were climbed. (I,3,s). Wm. Buckingham, John Noxon, Robert West, late June 1958. (CAJ 42(1959):60; AAJ 11:311)

The granite tooth just northwest of Mount Cooper was not climbed.



Mount Marion, north glacier and west ridge (ridge which is far left, to the right of the summit). Photo: Hamish Mutch.



Mount Cooper from the WNW, in the morning light. The north and northeast ridges are to the left, the east summit in the background, left of center. Photo: Wm. Buckingham (1958).

MOUNT COOPER 3094m

Map 82K/3 Rosebery. Altitude 10,150 feet. The highest summit of the group is the highest of the southernmost Selkirks. The west summit is the higher, and the mountain is made of granite. It was also one of the most isolated peaks in the Selkirks before the logging roads.

WEST SUMMIT 3089m

1. The first ascent of Mount Cooper was undoubtedly by prospectors. There was mining activity near the summit (!), probably near the turn of the century. (KK 4:10). The granitic rocks of Mount Cooper make it a good choice to look for ores, near the top (?) of the intrusion.

The most likely route was probably determined by the access which was available at the time, and one of the least technical difficulty,

Candidates would be Route 2, and the easiest route on the south side, the south face. Difficulties with the glaciers and bergschrunds then would have been greater than today, before the intense modern retreat.

2. Northeast Glacier, North Ridge. At present, one can drive up the John Creek Forest Service Road from the Lardeau River valley to Meadow Mountain and a point above McKian Creek, and descend nearly 1200 meters to McKian Creek on a switchback road for four wheel drive vehicles in low range, if the road is not washed out.

Go downstream to Spokane Creek, cross McKian Creek where possible (remember that stream crossings are dangerous), and bushwhack up Spokane Creek to camp.

Ascend Spokane Glacier (northeast glacier) near its north edge, and head south on snow to the summit, which is offset to the east. Glacier (IV,4,s). August 10, 1962.

The ascent was a five day trip because of the arduous access. The route was skied during the Easter weekend of 1982. (KK 25:22)

3. Northeast Ridge, Northwest Glacier. The approach and climb are similar to Route 6, but the party made two rappels from the ridge, in fog, to the northwest glacier. They ascended the northwest glacier to the col between it and Spokane Glacier about 150 meters below the summit. The summit was easily gained from there after tenting on the col.

Descent was by Spokane Glacier, a 6 day trip. This glacier was quite broken up at the time. Ice, Glacier (IV,4,A0,s). Robert Jahn, Alan and David Polster, Aug. 5, 1968. (KK 13:6; CAJ 42(1959):61 photo from west)

At the time of the climb, all three were 14 to 16 years of age ! (PC:AP)

4. South Face. Start from a helicopter camp at treeline southeast of Mount Stubbs (now in Goat Range Provincial Park). Contour northeast around the flank of a subsidiary summit and ascend a pocket glacier to the southwest base of the south face.

Angle up and east on the face (Class 3 to 4, on bad rock) for 300 meters to the more gentle summit ridge. Two pitches on snow lead to the top. Glacier (III,4,s). August 5, 1974(b).

Approach: From Whitewater Pass, descend to and cross Kane Creek, and continue north to a high col below Un. 2790m. From there, descend on a traverse to camp. (PC: ND). This was the exit route in 1974. It is outmoded by the road up Kane Creek and the Hicks Creek road (Alps Alturas trail; see introduction). Consult the route in the south couloir, and Mount McHardy Route 1.

5. South Couloir. Approach as for Mount McHardy, Route 1. Descend to a small lake north of Marten Mountain on steep snow. Climb 760 meters on steep terrain over the south ridge of Mount McHardy, and descend to Cooper Pass (Stubbs-McHardy) and camp.

Traverse the east side of Mount Stubbs to the glacier on the south slope of Mount Cooper. Ascend the obvious snow and rock couloir from the bottom to the top. Glacier (III,4,s). Peter McIver, Fred Thiessen, early September 1980. (KK 26)

6. North Ridge. Approach as for Route 2, descend the logging road to McKian Creek but go upstream on McKian Creek. Proceed to a small lake at the head of the next large creek north of Spokane Creek, using the ridge north of the creek.

Attain the ridge northeast of Mount Cooper and follow it to the north ridge. Bivouac on the first major rocky knoll on flat slabs at 2440 meters (8000 feet).

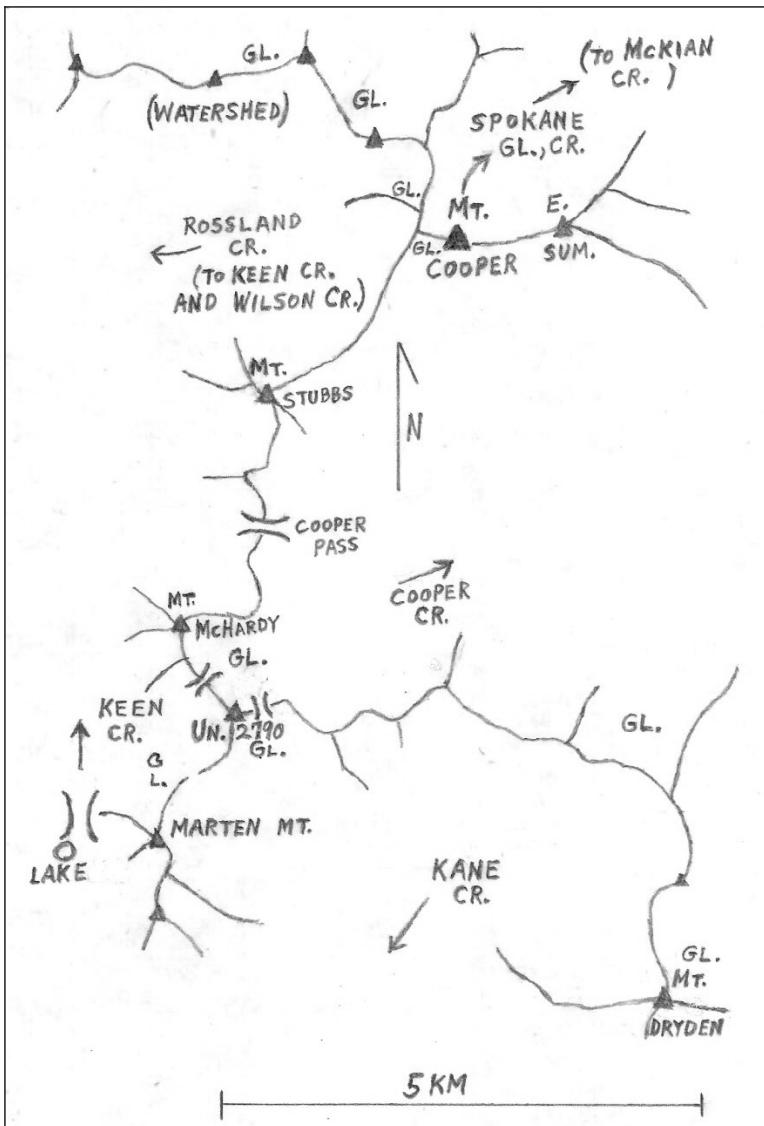
The climb on the north ridge is over numerous pinnacles; 9 hours return to the bivouac. The group also ascended the east summit from the west summit. Glacier (III,4,s). Ian Bult, Leo Jansma, Paul Jorgenson, July 19, 1984. (PC: LJ)

EAST SUMMIT 3030m

Consult Route 6 of the west summit.



**Mount Cooper from the south (aerial). The east summit is at the right.
Photo: Richard Caunt.**



Sketch Map, Central Goat Group. Two routes to Mt. Cooper from the south are shown; the first over the two passes to the left (from the Alps Alturas trail), the second over the pass just east of Un. 2790. Essentially all of this area is in Goat Range Prov. Park. The boundary is on the west and south ridges of Marten Mtn.

MOUNT STUBBS 2830m

The north buttress of Cooper Pass, 2.4 km southwest of Mount Cooper at the northwest head of Cooper Creek.

The Goat Range is made of an anticlinal structure which has been thrust faulted and folded. The north face of Mount Stubbs shows some of the geology of these metamorphic rocks.

The granitic rocks (at Mount Cooper) have also been metamorphosed. (PC: David Klepacki)

1. Southeast Ridge. The FA party started from a helicopter camp southeast of Mount Stubbs; see Mount Cooper, Route 3. The southeast ridge varies from almost a face to a knife edge, and from firm to poor rock.

Descent was to the north of the ascent route, down a boulder-strewn slope leading to snowfields. (II,5.0,s). August 4, 1974(b).

2. East Slopes. The descent route of Route 1. See Route 1.

3. South Side. For the approach, see Mount McHardy Route 1 and Mount Cooper Route 4. Also, consult the introduction for the road (Hicks Creek road) to the Alps Alturas Trail.

Boulder-hop halfway up the south side and cross into a rather rotten gully system leading to the top. (II,3,s). Mike Dolan, Janice Isaac, Kim Kratky, Knut Langballe, Fred Thiessen, early September 1974. (KK 17:9)

MOUNT MCHARDY 2760m

Map 82K/3 Rosebery. The south buttress of Cooper Pass, at the head of Cooper and Keen Creeks.

1. South Ridge. Go up the Kane Creek road, and across a makeshift bridge over the creek. Ascend the trail up Marten Creek on its north side (unmarked on map) and camp at the pass and lake between Marten Mountain and Mount Dolly Varden,

Consult the introduction (access) for the Hicks Creek road, which is better.

Descend 250 meters in a steep snow gully north of the pass, and cross a big bowl under the north face of Marten. On the south ridge of McHardy, there are a number of exposed moves over very loose blocks of shale. A fixed rope was run out to secure the passage over this section. The ridge is not steep.

Ascent 5 hours, descent 3.5 hours. (III,4,s). Peter McIver, Beverly and Robert Mill, Gunther Offerman, Pat Taddy, Fred Thiessen, Elena Underhill, Miles White, July 14, 1974. (KK 17:4)

UNNAMED 2790m

Located 1.2 kilometers southeast of Mount McHardy; a sharp, imposing peak. The southeast face is of firm rock. It is a good climb, Class 3 to 4. Glacier (II,4,s). August 6, 1974(b). (PC: ND)

MARTEN MOUNTAIN 2760m

South of Mount McHardy and two km east of Mount Dolly Varden. It is a photogenic peak.

1. Southeast Ridge. See the introduction for the Hicks Creek road (or Mount McHardy) for access.

From near the lake between Dolly Varden and Marten Mountain (at head of Marten Creek), ascend to the headwall of the extinct Marten Glacier, and then climb easy rock of the southeast ridge, two hours from the lake. There is a knife-edged section of the southeast ridge (for four meters, by climbing astride).

(II,3,s). Art Maki, Stephen Simpson, 1958. (AAJ 11:311; IRBC 1977; PC: Ted Ibrahim; KMCN July-Aug. 2001)

2. Southwest Ridge. See the introduction for access on the Hicks Creek road, which is preferable. The party approached as for Mount McHardy, Route 1 (Kane Creek) to climb Inverness, Marten and Dolly Varden.

From near the lake of Route 1, climb steep snow; the southwest ridge is good scrambling with a bit of exposure, and steep scree leads to the top. (II,3,s). July 24, 1969.

3. Northwest Ridge. The NW ridge is Class 3, loose rocks on slabs. Dan Richardson descended the gully adjacent to and north of the southwest ridge, 2009. This was a second ascent, message in cairn. (PC:DR)

UNNAMED (INVERNESS?) 2670m

Located 0.7 kilometer directly south of Marten Mountain. This may be Inverness Mountain but the name has been placed low on its southeast ridge on a small summit.

The higher summit behind it (2670m) was possibly not visible from the valley to the east or from its lower slopes, and the lower summit may be the peak that the miners knew (Scotch miners from Inverness?). There are no mining claims on either side of Un. 2670m. Read the story in the next paragraph.

It is said that Inverness Mountain was climbed at night by a drunken miner unable to find the mineshaft. He was found at the summit by his friends in the morning. (PC: Nancy Harris Anderson)

1. Southwest Ridge. The southwest ridge is easy; July 24, 1969. (The access in 1969 was from the old Kane Creek road and up the Marten Creek trail on the creek's northeast side.)

Climb toward a prominent ridge which runs east to west, above a small lake west-southwest of Inverness (not the named point on the map). Reach the ridge at 2000m (6560 feet) altitude (above the lake), cross a shallow basin, followed by a deep gully, and open hillside, to gain the southwest ridge.

Descent was by the northwest ridge to a point where one can descend to the basin between Inverness and Marten. They then climbed Marten and Dolly Varden.

2. Upper Northwest Ridge. See Route 1, descent.

3. West Couloir. For access, consult the Hicks Creek road in introduction (or Mount McHardy, or Route 1, for old access). The west couloir is on the west side just south of the northwest ridge. It becomes steeper as it angles right near the top.

(II,3,s). FRA by David Cunningham, Frank Fodor, Rudy Goerzen, Don Harasym, Vicki Hart, Ted Ibrahim, Peter Jordan, Gerda Lang, Ray Neumar, Gene Van Dyck and Bill Sones, June 29, 2003. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2003)

MOUNT GABRIEL VARDEN 2675m

Located directly north of Mount Dolly Varden, and named for the father of Dickens' fictional character in the novel "Barnaby Rudge"

1. South Face, Southwest Ridge. Approach via the Alps Alturas trail (introduction; Hicks Creek Road). Near the Dolly Varden-Marten col, west of the lake, go through the col northeast of Dolly Varden into the headwaters of Dixie Creek and descend 50 meters. (Dixie Creek starts on the north side of Dolly Varden and flows west.)

Contour north up to a col east of the objective. Diagonal up and west to gain snowpatches on the south face, and to grassy ledges and ramps of indifferent quality rock. Continue on the south face, or exit west to gain the southwest ridge (better rock). Five hours up, 3-4 hours down. A cairn with no record was on the summit.

(III,3,s). FRA Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge, July 6, 2002. (PC:KK; KMCN August-October 2002)

Approach to Mount Gabriel Varden may be possible by skirting the west ridge of Dolly Varden into the Dixie Creek drainage (best on snow, early in season). Leave the trail in the sub-alpine zone and then go around the west ridge to the south bank.

MOUNT DOLLY VARDEN 2610m

Map 82K/3 Rosebery. Just west of Marten Mountain. The altitude refers to the higher summit of the mountain. The lower western point is surveyed at 2570 meters (8430 feet) and bears the name, climbed in 1892. 1. FRA by the prospector James Cameron, July 12, 1892, who found the

"Archie" mineral claim on the western summit; route unknown. The name "Dolly Varden" was given at approximately the time of the claim. The name "Alturus" was given to a neighboring claim in 1898. (B. C. Ministry of Energy and Mines)

The lower western summit was climbed also by the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown. See Trout Mountain.

2. Northeast Ridge, Southeast Face. The approach is the same as for Marten Mountain.

A long snow gully leads to the northeast ridge overlooking the snow and ice field on the northwest side of Dolly Varden. Go onto the southeast face when the rock of the ridge becomes rotten and broken. Reach the ridge again on wide ledges, just below the summit.

The party descended the southwest ridge to the tree-studded south ridge and a trail (made by the miners?). (II,3,s). July 24, 1969.

3. South Ridge. See Route 2, descent.

MOUNT DRYDEN 2790m

North of the Whitewater Creek basin, above the head of Kane Creek. (W. Boulton never climbed Dryden, PC: WB. IRBC 1977 incorrect.)

1. South Ridge. Approach as for Whitewater Mountain, Route 4.

From Whitewater Basin, climb the east ridge of an unnamed summit south of Dryden. In places the south ridge is very narrow with lots of loose rock. (II,3,s). John Carter, Ian Hamilton, Bert Port, early Sept., 1971. (KK 14:63)

2. South Face. From the Whitewater Valley, follow an old miners' pipeline, and contour to the north to the slopes directly below the summit. The ascent is largely on snow; one needs only an ice ax. About 5 hours to the top from the car. (II,3,s). Kim Kratky, KMC party, August 23, 1981. (KMCN Oct. 1981; PC: KK)

Access for Whitewater Mountain, Mount Brennan and Lyle Peak

For Whitewater Mountain, from New Denver, drive 20 km (12.4 miles) toward Kaslo on Highway 31A (passing the branch to Sandon at 8.4 km;

5.2 miles) to the abandoned town of Retallack (26.5 km; 16.5 miles from Kaslo).

Turn north and drive three sets of switchbacks (6 ramps in all), the first ramp rising up and left. At 0.3 km from Highway 31A, the old road to Mount Brennan, Lyle Peak and the Whitewater trail is encountered (do not use, private property).

Beyond, several roads branch east and west from the switchbacks (and also left from the next to last ramp) but stay on the switchbacks to the new parking lot and new trail to Whitewater Mountain, about 4.5 km (2.8 miles) from Highway 31A.

Part way up (be alert for bears, make noise), after about 1.5 hours on the trail, there is a campsite with a creek and outhouse. At this point, do not proceed through the boulder field, but face upstream and look at the ridge to the right. Go to the top of the ridge, and the trail passes behind a prominent upright boulder and climbs along the ridge. (To reach the slope to the ridge, cross the stream on rocks.)

After this, the trail descends to the pass between the canyons of Whitewater Creek and South Cooper Creek (to northeast; good place to camp). The trail ends here, and one must find his way through the moraines. Angling northwest at first from the pass is the easiest way, then north through a gorge between two moraines.

The old Mount Brennan road branched from the Whitewater Mountain road and reached the west side of Lyle Creek (mentioned above). At present, the approaches to Whitewater Mountain and Mount Brennan (and Lyle Peak) are separate. The road toward Lyle Creek and Mount Brennan (**the Rossiter Creek Forest Service Road**) is east of the Whitewater Mountain road and Retallack.

In 1944, Lyle Peak was approached up the Mount Brennan road, crossing a bridge over Lyle Creek, and hiking up switchbacks of an old road on the east side of Lyle Creek. This bridge no longer exists. Another way is to hike the Mount Brennan trail to near the lakes and the west side of the mountain. The start of the old Mount Brennan road is now closed (private property).

An alternate route to Mount Brennan and Lyle Peak is the **Rossiter Creek Forest Service Road** (23.2 km, 14.4 miles, midway between New Denver and Kaslo). At 2.4 km (1.5 miles), take the left fork. The road crosses Rossiter Creek and climbs the face between Rossiter and Lyle Creeks. At 7.2 km (4.5 miles), in a clearcut and just past a right switchback, an old mine road enters from the left (west; see above). This is the lower of two old roads entering from the west, 100 meters below a road junction.

This road leads 0.8 km down to Lyle Creek. If you have a small four wheel drive vehicle, it is drivable to the creek; otherwise, park at the switchback and walk. The old bridge is washed out but a new footbridge exists. Lyle Creek appears to be fordable on foot from about mid-August on. The path joins the old access road on the west side of the creek (hanging cable above the old parking space); 300 meters farther to the Mount Brennan trailhead. (KMCN Aug.-Sept. 2000)

The trail switchbacks 450 meters up the west side of Lyle Creek to a plateau, past two lakes, and then to the east side of Mount Brennan (4.5 km, 3 miles to the top).

WHITEWATER MOUNTAIN 2770m

Map 82K/3 Rosebery. Situated at the head of Whitewater Creek, above Kane Creek. Its glaciers are not on the map.

1. FRA in 1930 or 1931. Ada and Arthur Levy lived in New Denver, B.C. Their route is unknown.

2. Northeast Ridge. Approach as in Route 4 and ascend the glacier to the Dryden-Whitewater col (Whitewater Pass), and to the north side of Whitewater Mountain. Glacier (III,4,s). FRA by James T. Fyles, July 1944. (PC:JF)

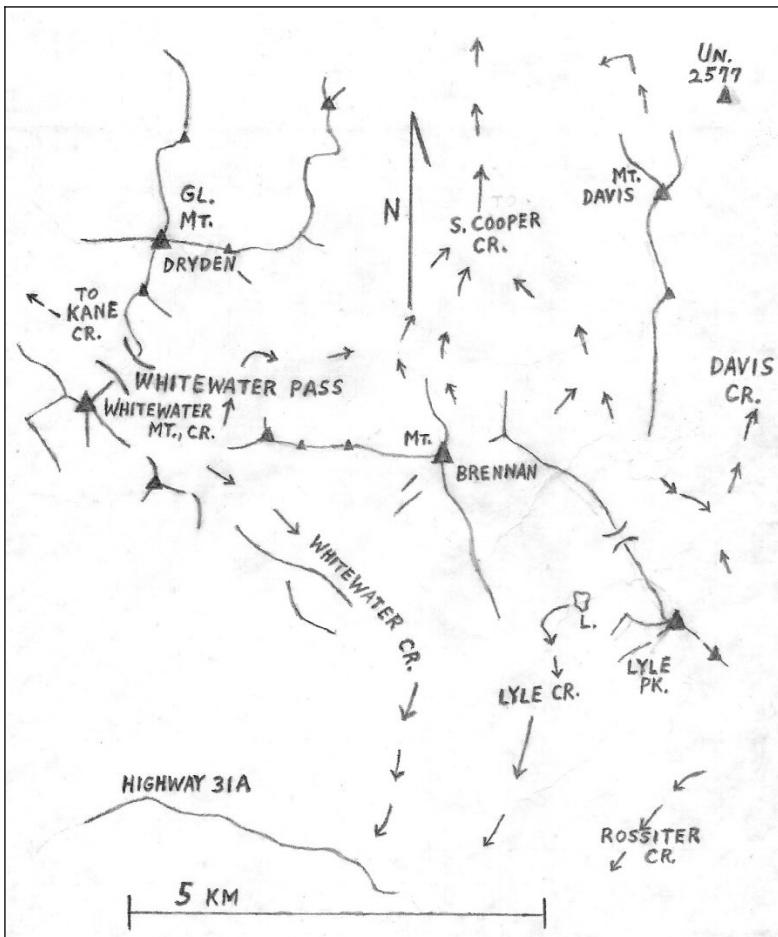
It was ascended by Wm. Boulton and party on June 8, 1964, using a snow gully left of the Dryden-Whitewater col to the northeast ridge. The northeast ridge is a pleasing Class 4 climb, four hours from a camp at treeline, but is usually done in one day from the end of the road. Consult the approach above. (CAJ 48(1965):109; 56(1973):101; PC:WB, Nick Dodge; also KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2005, a 1964 trip. Route 4 too.)

3. From the west and northwest, by Albert Ekker (caretaker at Retallack) in July 1957 and 1958. No details available. (CAJ 48(1965):109)

4. Southeast Ridge. Take the road from the abandoned town of Retallack (on Highway 31A) and the trail up Whitewater Creek to the glacier. Consult the approach given above.

Cross the bergschrund and ascend the southeast ridge. It is easiest to make a descending traverse across the back side of the ridge on rotten rock. Climb 6 pitches on good rock, and a gully to the snowcap. Ascent, 5.5 hours.

Descent was by the northeast ridge. One can use the glacier on the north side. Ice, Glacier (III,4,s). Kim Deane and party, 1961. (IRBC 1977; KK 2:21)



The southern Goat Group. Road directions are in the text (above).

Whitewater Pass has been used in the past to return from summits north of Marten Mountain, over the pass just east of Un. 2790 (see Mt. Cooper, Rt. 3). Un. 2577 is reached from Cooper Creek.

The boundary of Goat Range Prov. Park (N of boundary) runs E-W across the summit of Whitewater Mountain to the south ridge of Mt. Davis, and then north along the south ridge.



Mt. Brennan (snow, left of center) from the southeast, Whitewater Mtn. to the left, Mt. Cooper to the right. Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

PORAL PEAK 2515m

Altitude 8250 feet (8300 feet in CAJ). It is 2.2 km east of Whitewater Mountain. FA by Terry Bech, May 1964.

MOUNT BRENNAN 2910m

Map 82K/3 Rosebery. Mount Brennan rises between South Cooper Creek and Whitewater Creek; its north face above the former is quite high. It commands a fine view of the Purcells, has three summits and is a popular ski ascent. A trail (not on map) goes up Mount Brennan, starting from the Rossiter Creek FSR (see above). In 1897, a massive avalanche swept down the steep slopes of Mount Brennan, killing a miner while his son, safe, was working in the mine. (KMCN May-June 2004)

1. First recorded ascent by Heather Bohle, Ada and Arthur Levy, 1930 or 1931, probably by Route 2. Heather Bohle was only 7 years old at the time. Richard E. Plewman climbed this peak many times before 1949, probably by Route 2. (KK 4:10)

2. Southeast Slopes. Take the trail (not on map) starting from the Rossiter Creek Forest Service Road (above). One can descend on snow; an easy, enjoyable climb. (III,3,s). FRA early August 1944. (KK 11:8; 13:70)

3. South-Southwest Face. Traverse west to east under the summit. There is no information about this climb in summer. (III,3,s). Terry Bech, Wm. Fix, May 31, 1964. (CAJ 48(1965):109; PC:WF)

LYLE PEAK 2673m

Map 82K/3 Rosebery. Lyle Peak is a double summit located southeast of Mount Brennan at 940-459. The northwest summit is higher, surveyed. It is prominent from the highway near Bear Lake.

NORTHWEST SUMMIT 2673m

1. Southwest Ridge. Approach as for Mt. Brennan (Consult approaches given above.) but stay on the east side of Lyle Creek. Hike up the switchbacks of the old road and climb the easy southwest ridge. (The Rossiter Creek FSR puts one on the east side.) (III,3). FRA by James T. Fyles, early August 1944. (PC:JF)

Use the Rossiter Creek road (see approaches above). One can descend to Lyle Creek and approach as below.

If one approaches from the Mount Brennan trail (Lyle Creek, Lyle Lakes), turn east-southeast from the main lake and gain the remnant pocket glacier (ice ax, crampons) between Lyle and the lower summit (2480m) to the west. (The party climbed Un. 2480m first, and descended to the col via the east ridge and a couloir, rotten, Class 4.) From the col, gain the southwest ridge (solid blocks, Class 3).

Ice, Glacier (II,4,s). Kim Kratky, Hamish Mutch, September 28, 1991. Descent was by the pocket glacier. (PC:KK)

The other, slightly lower, summit is 0.7 km to the southeast.

SOUTHEAST SUMMIT 2635m (GPS)

1. Southwest Ridge, Traverse. Drive the Rossiter FSR, just before the Rossiter Creek bridge (from Kaslo). Avoid the Rossiter East FSR at km 2.4 and spurs right at km 7.4 and 8.5.

After a cutblock (stopped by snow), walk up a road (925-437; 1520m, 5000 feet; numerous switchbacks reaching alpland). Near road's end, head up and right between two ridge systems, make a traverse along the side of a ridge and reach a snowy basin at 941-454.

Go to the right and climb the steep-looking southwest ridge (or SW buttress), very pleasant Class 3 on solid rock with ramps, ledges and slabs. Finish on a kind of fin, right of a discontinuous snow couloir.

(III,3,s). Paul Allen, Kim Kratky, June 5, 2009. (KMCN May-June 2009). The party traversed; no record left in cairn.

2. Northwest Side, Southwest Couloir. Tricky climbing down, all on rotten rock, to Obelisk Col (pinnacle; 0.5 hour. Turn greater difficulties on the left.) and down the southwest-facing couloir (snow), then rejoining the upward tracks. June 5, 2009.

MOUNT DAVIS 2640m

Map 82K/3 Rosebery. Located between Davis and South Cooper Creeks, 6 kilometers east of Mount Dryden.

1. South Ridge. Drive up the Rossiter Creek FS road. Backpack and camp at the Lyle Lakes (map 82K/3 Rosebery, 928-461; i.e., use the Mt. Brennan trail).

Ascend to the north up the headwall to the right of the prominent stream, and continue to the Mount Brennan-Lyle Peak ridge. Then descend to the sub-alpine pass (2120m, 6960 feet) connecting Davis Creek with an eastern branch of South Cooper Creek.

Make a long, gradual ascent to the north along the open, meandering south ridge, and traverse three grayish pyramids. Then stroll along a solid limestone sidewalk to a solid limestone tower (scrambling).

Descend north to another notch. Descend 10 meters to the right, make a short traverse left over an exposed slot to the base of the summit pyramid (solid, easy).

Total elevation gain, 2000 meters. The 12.5 hour day entailed 18 km of travel. (III,3). Kim Kratky, Andrew Port, Bert Port, Peter Tchir, September 18, 1994. (PC:KK)

Leave Highway 31 just south of Cooper Creek to the Cooper Face logging road. KMC members reached and climbed the surveyed point 2577m (8455 feet) south of the creek. See the map above. (KMCN July-Aug. 2004)

Mount Schroeder (7870 feet, 2400m) and Mount Jardine (8010 feet, 2440m) are southeast of Mount Brennan and Lyle Peak. Both were probably climbed by nearby miners.

MAPS- 82F/11 Kokanee Peak, 82F/14 Slocan and 82F/15 Kaslo,
82F/10 Crawford Bay; B. C. Forests brochure,
Kokanee Glacier and Valhalla Provincial Parks

This scenic group is separated from the Goat Group to the north by Seaton Creek and Kaslo River. Slocan Lake and Slocan River bound it on the west and Kootenay Lake on the east. The West Arm of Kootenay Lake delimits the group on the south.

The highest point in the group, Cond Peak, rises 2260 meters above Kootenay Lake, but despite the great relative elevation the Kokanee is a gentle place in good weather, with sparse upland forests and many easy summits, especially along the highest ridge, the southwest retaining wall of Kokanee Glacier. Here, the summits of the ridge rise only a few meters above the top of the glacier (APP 34:330). Most of the high peaks are within Kokanee Glacier Provincial Park.

In its serene appearance, the uplift which supports Kokanee Glacier is very massive. It intercepts storm winds effectively, and this accounts for the presence of the relatively large glacier, which offers skiing during the summer. The area has more to offer; valley and treeline hiking trails, many lakes, rock climbing on granite and old lead-zinc-silver mining dumps.

Most of the first ascents in the group were by prospectors in the late 1800s, and were never recorded. When the Spokane Mountaineers held their 1937 camp here, they found a record only on Cond Peak, dating to 1925 (AAJ 4:89).

For a little Kokanee history involving George B. Kinney (Mount Robson) see KK 17:48.

Access

Access roads approach the park from several directions; there are also roads to points outside the park. From the ends of the roads, trails extend inward, those from the north, west and south intersecting near Kaslo Lake. Roads and trails in the area are described in "Hiking the West Kootenay", by John Carter (Kalmia Publishing, Nelson, B. C., 1993), which includes the Valhallas, but this has been supplanted by "Don't Waste Your Time in the West Kootenays" by Kathy and Craig Copeland (Voice in the Wilderness Press; Riondel, 2000) and "Where the Locals Hike in the West Kootenay" (same authors, 2005) that give many trail details which cannot be covered in this, a mountaineering guidebook.

The park is one of the few places in the Columbia Mountains that has maintained trails.

Cabins and Regulations

The Slocan Chief Cabin (very old) is no longer available for overnight use. The new Alpine Club of Canada cabin (Kokanee Glacier Cabin) is located at the north end of Kaslo Lake, not far from the Slocan Chief Cabin. It sleeps twenty people, fifteen in winter. Start at Gibson Lake (road), follow the trail north past Kokanee Lake, over Kokanee Pass to Kaslo Lake. There is a fee (Internet). The Kalmia campground (a charge, the park rate) is nearby; bring a stove.

The Silver Spray Cabin (access below, 'Kootenay Lake via Woodbury Creek') handles ten people. (Cookware and dishware are provided, 2016. Propane stove. Foam pads.) The Woodbury Cabin, at the head of Woodbury Creek near Wolf Cascade, holds up to eight persons. (Propane stove. Foam pads. Cookware and dishware may or may not be provided, contradictions in Internet.) There is a charge per person per night in both cabins (Internet). **It is best bring a stove if the cabin propane has been exhausted, also a tent if the cabin is overcrowded.** Wood is in very short supply and should be used sparingly. **Both cabins are closed in winter.**

Parks Canada requires all overnight users to purchase a Wilderness Pass. (Internet)

A website for the B. C. Parks is

www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/ (B. C. Prov. Parks)
www.backroadmapbooks.com (trails, roads, etc.)

Dogs (pets) and bikes are not allowed in the park. No cutting or collecting of firewood is allowed, and fires are prohibited (except where wood is provided). Bring a portable stove for cooking. In the areas of Gibson Lake (day use shelter only), Kokanee Lake, Kaslo Lake (camp out if the cabin is full) and Tanal Lake (southern Kokanee Park), camp only on constructed tent pads, and stay on trails here.

Where there are no facilities, hike and camp in a manner which minimizes impact on vegetation and wildlife.

Outside the park, as inside, do not bring dogs. Dogs infuriate bears and tend to bring the angry bear back with them.

This applies to Valhalla Provincial Park as well. Fires are allowed only in designated areas in Valhalla Provincial Park.

Porcupines

An odd hazard in these mountains, the Valhallas and other locations is porcupines. Despite lack of nourishment, they persist in chewing tires until greeted by a blast of compressed air and also appear to delight in sipping brake fluid by chewing brake lines, to which some hair-raising auto descents attest. Surrounding a car with chicken wire is sure fire

protection against these pestiferous pincushions, but malodorous sprays are of dubious help.

Some trails beyond the eastern border of Kokanee Park, such as those to Wheeler and Fletcher Lakes, are in grizzly bear country and should not be visited. These trails are allowed to be overgrown.

Highway distances in the Kokanee and Badshot Groups were largely done by the author's vehicle (Whipple), which was checked by measured kilometer distances (5-10 km) on the Trans-Canada Highway. The readings were slightly high, so a correction factor of 0.98 was applied. **Vehicles fitted with oversize tires for travel on very rough roads will record fewer wheel revolutions, and less distance.**

The major roads are described below, clockwise.

From Nelson via Kokanee Creek

About 19.1 km (11.9 miles) east of the big steel bridge at Nelson on Highway 3A (11.7 km, 7.3 miles from the Balfour Ferry), turn north on a marked road up Kokanee Creek. Good, sometimes steep, gravel road goes 15 km to Gibson Lake. (The trail up the west fork of Kokanee Creek starts 6.8 km (4.2 miles) up this road.) A trail leads to Kokanee Lake from the parking lot. Kokanee Glacier, and high summits (Mount Cond, Esmeralda Peak, Kokanee Peak) on its southwest retaining wall, are accessible from the Esmeralda Trail (not marked) which branches from the high point on this trail (before Kokanee Lake) next to the cascades and leads to the Keyhole (pass) just north of Esmeralda Peak. From Kokanee Lake (about 4 km), the trail continues over Kokanee Pass to the trail junction at Kaslo Lake and to the Slocan Chief Cabin and other points.

Distances Along Highway 6

Distances are given north to south. To find distances south to north, or between points, subtract.

Miles Km

0.0	0.0	Silverton Creek (bridge), Silverton (logging road), south of New Denver
7.3	11.7	Enterprise Creek logging road
16.9	27.2	Slocan City (N entrance; sign, Drinon Pass Rd.)
17.5	28.2	Slocan City (S entrance)
21.5	34.6	Lemon Creek logging road
28.9	46.5	Winlaw
36.2	58.2	Passmore, transformer station; road to Koch Creek, Hoder Creek (Drinon Pass)
45.7	73.5	Junction, Highway 6 and Highway 3A, west of Nelson

From Slocan River via Lemon Creek

Leave Highway 6 at 34.6 km (21.5 miles) south of Silverton, or 38.9 km (24.2 miles) north of the junction of Highways 6 and 3A west of Nelson, and drive the Lemon Creek Forest Service Road (just south of Lemon

Creek) east up the valley for 16 km (10 miles) to a signed trailhead next to Lemon Creek. At 4.7 km (2.9 miles) bear right and complete a reverse S curve. Then the road rises to about 150m above the south side of Lemon Creek, and descends to much nearer the creek the rest of the way to the trail, always on the S side for 16 km. (At the end, if you cross Lemon Creek on a bridge, you have gone too far.)

Park off the road and begin up an old road for about 1 km. The old original trail is at the road's end; giant cedars and hemlocks.

The trail steepens and leads to an old cabin. Beyond, cairns and faded ribbons mark the way; ascend meadows to Sapphire Lakes (9.6 km, 6 miles) at Lemon Pass. Kaslo Lake is 3.2 km more. Glory Basin is to the south (take south branch before the lakes). There is a small campground just north of lower Sapphire Lake (crowded).

The old Nilsik Creek trail is 2.4 km (1.5 miles) from the car, which leads to the col between Sunset and Outlook Mountains. It is overgrown and hard to follow in places. Cross the log bridge over Nilsik Creek (on Lemon Creek trail). Beyond, a huge cedar (2 blazes) on the left, and a smaller cedar (1 blaze) on the right mark its beginning. Detour around deadfall to the left.

From the city of Nelson, it is shorter to drive Duhamel Creek. Eight km (5 miles, at Willow Point, Six Mile Lakes Road) east of the big steel bridge on Highway 3A, drive 17 km (10.6 miles; high clearance, four wheel drive) north. At 9 km (5.6 miles) cross to the east side of Duhamel Creek and go over a very long pass with lakes to join the Lemon Creek road before the trailhead.

From Slocan Lake via Enterprise Creek

Turn right on the Enterprise Creek Forest Service Road on the north bank of Enterprise Creek, 15.5 km (9.6 miles) north of Slocan City (N entrance) on Highway 6, or 11.7 km (7.3 miles) south of Silverton (left turn). Drive 12.3 km (7.6 miles) to where the road was washed out a few hundred meters short of the trail, which goes left and climbs up Paupo Creek (on north side of Enterprise Creek) to **Blue Grouse Basin**. Now, the road is washed out at 5 km; the road is good beyond (2016).

For Enterprise Creek, continue straight on its north side 1.6 km (1 mile) and cross a bridge to the south side. Beyond Paupo Creek, the trail is mostly on the south side of Enterprise Creek, but it crosses again before Tanal Lake. It reaches Tanal Lake and goes over Enterprise Pass to Kaslo Lake, the Slocan Chief Cabin and other points. This trail is particularly isolated and forested.

Silverton Creek Road

The Silverton Creek Forest Service Road begins in the town of Silverton. One hundred meters south of the bridge, turn east on Fourth Street. At 200 meters, go left (north) on Alpha Street. Where the pavement

ends (0.3 km) curve right on Four Mile Creek road above Silverton Creek. It extends 16.4 km (10.2 miles) to below Mount Heyland, Long Mountain and Titei Mountain (high clearance, four wheel drive).

A southern branch goes up Fennel Creek (9 km, 5.6 miles) toward Paupo Mountain and another up Maurier Creek (7.3 km, 4.5 miles) toward Mount Aylwin. Both roads are north of the park.

To Sandon, Cody and Mount Carlyle

Consult Mount Carlyle, Route 6. This area is north of the park.

The road to Sandon starts 8.4 km (5.2 miles) east of New Denver on Highway 31A, and 38.1 km (23.7 miles) from Kaslo (measured at the junction of Highways 31 and 31A at Kaslo).

Then take the Carpenter Creek Forest Service Road (straight, for Mt. Carlyle), not the southern road (at Cody) farther along.

There are two branches (plus one to the north), one to Idaho Peak, and the southern. At a fork in the southern road, from Cody, go left toward Mount Heyland.

From Kaslo via Keen Creek. Closed (2015; bushy).

Take the New Denver road, Highway 31A, and turn at 6.5 km (4 miles) northwest of Kaslo (starting at the intersection of Highways 31 and 31A in Kaslo), and 40.1 km (24.9 miles) east of New Denver. Drive a gravel road southwest and south to the Joker Millsite, 24 km (15 miles) in the park (high clearance vehicle). Ascend 5 kilometers of steep trail to the Slocan Chief Cabin, and then to Kaslo Lake. Be alert for grizzly bears. This trail is usually closed in late summer and early fall because of bears.

Another steep trail from the mill site, 5 kilometers long, goes past a cascade to the Joker Lakes, which is perhaps the most scenic trail in the park. Bears are here also. Sawtooth Ridge, with Glacier View Peak and Kane Peak, rises above the lakes, with the glacier and the Giant's Kneecap in the other direction. The trail continues, not so distinct, to Coffee Pass.

The Ben Hur Creek logging road (to Mount Chipman) starts 7.4 km (4.6 miles) from Highway 31A. It is for high clearance, four wheel drive, low range vehicles.

The road to Carlyle Creek and Flint Lakes (Mount Carlyle) is a right turn at 6.5 km (4 miles).

The Long Creek road is a right turn at 11.7 km (7.3 miles; to east side of Mount Heyland and south side of Mount Carlyle). The bridge is undrivable, but may be OK for hikers. (KMCN July 1997)

Keen Creek road

Miles Km

0.0	0.0	Highway 31A
2.9	4.6	Nashton Road (left), just before km 5 sign

- 4.0 6.5 Old road goes right, down; Mt. Carlyle, Flint Lakes.
 4.6 7.4 Ben Hur road, main line (just beyond big mine dump
 pile, km 8 sign), Ben Hur Creek to Mt. Chipman
 6.8 11.0 Lake Creek bridge; km 12 sign beyond
 7.2 11.6 Klawala Creek trail, BCFS road
 7.3 11.7 Long Cr. road (down), Mts. Heyland, Carlyle. Bridge
 not drivable.
 8.2 13.2 Kyawats Creek bridge
 8.3 13.3 New road goes left and up.
 9.2 14.8 Old road goes sharply back, up and left. No turn around.
 9.3 14.9 Park boundary
 9.4 15.0 Road closure due to washout (2002). Desmond Creek
 bridge (unsigned).
 9.8 15.8 (approximate) Washout; trail up Sturgis Creek is an
 old road just before washout. This is one way of
 access to the Woodbury-Silver Spray area (two cabins)..
 15.0 24.0 Joker Millsite, end

When one passes from south to north through Lemon or Kokanee Pass, east to west through Coffee Pass or west to east through Enterprise Pass, one enters the drainage of Keen Creek which flows north-northeast. From there, the water goes to Kaslo River and then to the north arm of Kootenay Lake.

Joker Lakes (head of Keen and Joker Creeks) via Kokanee Creek

For this approach, see also 'From Nelson via Kokanee Creek', above, 'From Kaslo via Keen Creek', also above, and 'From Kootenay Lake via Coffee Creek', below. This approach proceeds from Kokanee Creek and Gibson Lake.

The Keen Creek road, leading to the Joker Millsite and then trail to Joker Lakes, was washed out at only 15 kilometers years ago and the parks management has not repaired it. Another way to reach this beautiful area, one of the best of the group, is to backpack from Gibson Lake (via Kokanee Creek), take the Esmeralda Trail (at the height of the trail) and go up through The Keyhole (pass), over Kokanee Glacier (rope and crampons), and descend to Joker Lakes or the summit of your choice. It will usually be necessary to camp. See the Kane Peak variation (Route 1) for an example.

One may also continue along the trail from Gibson Lake, past Kokanee Lake, and round the northwest end of the Cond Peak-Kokanee Peak ridge on trail. This entails not only much more distance, but also a loss of more than 500 meters of altitude to reach the Joker Millsite, and then gaining altitude to reach the lakes from the Joker Millsite.

The Coffee Creek approach might be used, but the trail is in bad shape.

From Kootenay Lake via Woodbury Creek

Drive 23.5 km (14.6 miles) north of the Balfour Ferry on Kootenay Lake on Highway 31, or 12.2 km (7.6 miles) south of Kaslo. The Woodbury road is for high clearance four wheel drive vehicles. Stay on the lower road at first. At 2 km (1.2 miles) an old road comes in from the south; stay right up the Woodbury Canyon.

At about 13 km (8 miles), at the height of the road, a branch goes up and left above Pontiac Creek (to Pontiac Peak; this road was washed out in 1998). Descend steeply on the road (300 meters horizontally) to the parking spot. The last two km require four wheel drive.

Follow the trail a short distance to an old, collapsed cabin. Keep left of the cabin to find the trail to the Woodbury Cabin, on the north side of Woodbury Creek, which is disrupted for 1.6 km. The Woodbury Cabin is a total of 8 km on the trail. Be prepared for mosquitos.

To reach the Silver Spray Cabin, turn right (north) at the collapsed cabin and ascend the steep trail for 6.4 kilometers. The Silver Spray Cabin is now closed in winter. Bring a stove, just in case. See first pages.

From Kootenay Lake via Coffee Creek

Ten km (6.2 miles) north of the Balfour Ferry on Highway 31, or 25.7 km (16 miles) south of Kaslo, take the gravel road at the Coffee Creek bridge. A high clearance, four wheel drive road crosses the creek three times and arrives at a Ministry of Forests parking area after 11.2 km (7 miles). The signed trailhead is on an old logging road after a steep 150 meter hike.

There is a slide alder zone, with its usual misery, after 5.6 kilometers. When across, head for the prominent cascade. Beyond the cascade, the trail follows both the right and left sides of the valley.

At the head of the valley and the toe of Kokanee Glacier, cross to the right and ascend the lateral moraine to Coffee Pass, which leads to Joker Lakes.

This road was badly washed out as of the year 2000. The trail is no longer maintained, is overgrown and difficult to follow. (2007: PC: Kim Kratky)

There are now two ways to gain this road. Coming from the south, just beyond the bridge over Coffee Creek at the transformer station, a road climbs steeply (Gate. Locked?) and joins the Coffee Creek road.

Continuing north, just past the cliffs above the highway, an entrance leads to the road by a very circuitous route. (PC: Kim Kratky)

Some Climbing and Exploration

1893 to 1895- W. S. Drewry, Topographical Survey party. (SR: 240, 245)

1902- Dan Henry Nellis (Moonlight Peak)

before 1949- Richard E. Plewman (Glacier View Peak)
 1960- Wm. Buckingham, Pat Hoadley, Stuart Krebs, Stan Shepard.
 (AAJ 12:389; KK 6:22 descent; IRBC 1977)
 1963- Gerry Brown, Winston Churchill, Jim Rees.
 (KK 1:11; PC: GB, Bob Dean)
 1965(a)- Bob Dean. (PC: BD)
 1965(b)- Helen Butling, Bob Dean, David Parfitt, Roy Penniket,
 John Walters. (KK 4:25; PC: BD)
 1970- Bob Dean, Ian Hamilton, Wm. Hurst, Bert Port, Olwyn Ringheim.
 (KK 13:9)
 1979- Ian Hamilton, Howie Ridge. (PC: HR; KMCN November 1980)
 1980- Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge. (PC: KK, HR)
 1987- Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge, Peter Wood. (PC: KK)

MOUNT HOLMES 2490m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Mount Holmes is south of Kaslo River and northwest of the beginning of the Keen Creek road. It is 5 kilometers northeast of Mount Carlyle.

1. West Ridge, Southwest Face. Drive 18.5 km (11.5 miles) on Highway 31A from Kaslo, or 28.1 km (17.5 miles) from New Denver, to the Twelve Mile Creek road. If the road is not gated, drive to 1460 meters, taking the switchback left at km 1.7 (stay on mainline after this). The road ends at a bridge broken out at km 6.1. Hike up the road to the southwest for ten minutes past cliff bands and a narrow chasm in the creek (941-360). Head up through steep open timber and reach the crest of the north ridge (942-352) of a westerly peak to 2300m (7550 feet).

Exit left (east) onto grassy meadows and descend into the large bowl northwest of Holmes. Traverse southeast and ascend a snow tongue to a col (2360m, 7750 feet; 943-339). Follow the ridge east for one kilometer, and finish on 110 meters of Class 3, the west ridge, southwest face (crumbly black shale). There was a cairn with no record.

A 7 to 8 hour trip. (III,3,s). FRA Kim Kratky, Peter Tchir, July 17, 2005.
 (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2005)

MOUNT CARLYLE 2648m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Mount Carlyle is north of the park, at the head of Carpenter Creek, near a big mining district. The southeast summit is surveyed one foot higher than the northwest summit. It may be seen from Highway 31A just outside of Kaslo.

1. Mt. Carlyle was ascended by a Topographical Survey party before

1963, which climbed both summits. However, it was certainly ascended by prospectors as early as 1891. (PC: Gene Peterson)

2. West Slopes. Follow the road from New Denver (Highway 31A) and Sandon (introduction, 'To Sandon, Cody and Mount Carlyle') and then south up Carpenter Creek, and take to the trail (see Route 6). Skirt around the west ridge, ascend to the notch between the summits from the west, and climb the **southeast summit**. (I,3,s). Tony (the trapper) Krasovec, Gene Peterson, 1935. (PC: GP)

3. West Face, South Ridge. Approach as for Routes two and six. Skirt around the west ridge and go across a basin. Ascend the west side of the south ridge to the ridge and turn left to the **southeast summit**. All is Class 3 excepting a strenuous retable just below the ridge. (III,5.0,s). Earle R. Whipple, June 29, 1966.

4. Southeast Ridge. Take Highway 31A (to New Denver) west from Kaslo about 6.5 km (4 miles), or 40.1 km (24.9 miles; see introduction, 'From Kaslo via Keen Creek', road table) east from New Denver to Keen Creek, and drive up Keen Creek about 6.5 kilometers, then down (bridge may not be passable). Carry chicken wire to protect the car tires and brake lines from porcupines. The trail up the east side of Carlyle Creek is hard to find, and does not cross the creek until the first Flint Lake (3.5 hours). Camp.

Use a miners' path after the second lake. The first few meters of the climb are a steep rock face. Go below the ridge to reach the northwest summit; one hour between the summits. (III,4). Bob Dean, 1968. (KK 11:33; PC: Fred Thiessen)

5. North Ridge. The north ridge is between Carlyle and Twelve Mile Creeks, and leads to the northwest summit. The rock is a bit crumbly. (II,5.3,s). Jeff Gfroer, Leo Jansma, September 1998. (PC: LJ)

6. West Ridge (to northwest summit). This route actually starts on the north buttress of the west ridge (on the local watershed).

From New Denver, drive Highway 31A (to Kaslo) for about 8.4 km (5.2 miles) and take the road southeast to Sandon and then Cody, and cross to the north side of Carpenter Creek (bridge); the road bends south. Just 100 meters before the road crosses to the west bank, bear left on a fainter track for 3.4 km (2.1 miles) to end (landing; high clearance, four wheel drive).

Follow flagging south along the east bank and cross a faint trail descending from the col west of Mount Carlyle. Follow boulder fields past a small lake to the base of the north buttress (902-313; 1.4 hours).

At the base of the steep portion of the north buttress, climb 25 meters of good granite (Class 5.2); climb a slab, then along the ridge, and move right below a prominent, sharp "beak" to a stance in a corner. For the second pitch (25m; 5.6), retable to a rib on the left, and continue to a perch to the left of an outward-tilting ledge. Swing right around the ledge and retable (strenuous). Then make a short traverse right and retable onto

easy slabs which regain the north buttress (5 meters). Follow this 6 meters to a good stance (coil rope).

Continue on the north buttress (careful for 15 meters). The climb then becomes easy scrambling (some snow) to the west ridge.

Follow the west ridge (over a little bump) for 0.75 km (Class 3; exposure). At the final rise to the northwest summit is a gap defended by a smooth obelisk. Turn it on the right (lower by hands, descend another 5 meters, and make an awkward traverse under the block, Class 4) to regain the ridge. Six hours to the **northwest** summit from the car.

Go down ledges and couloirs on the southwest face on good rock (40 min.; Class 3). Contour over boulder fields and alplands to the col west of the mountain, and follow the trail to the flagging (do not continue on trail). Ten hours in all.

(III,5.6,s,*). Kim Kratky, Hamish Mutch, September 3, 1999. (PC: KK)

The west ridge, direct from the col west of Carlyle, is Class 3 on boulders and somewhat loose and unstable rock (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2003) until one reaches the upper section (see above; Class 4).

7. Southwest Face (of NW summit). The descent route of Route 6.

The traverse from the southeast summit to the northwest summit, directly along the ridge line, is intimidating, but there is a traverse across the southwest face to under the northwest summit (then an ascending ramp left to right to the summit ridge just east of the top; Class 3 and a little Class 4.). (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2003)

MOUNT HEYLAND 2550m

Located 4.6 kilometers southwest of Mount Carlyle, on the watershed.

1. West Face. Drive 12.5 km (7.8 miles) on the Silverton Creek road (introduction, access). Walk the road to the cutblock just beyond the old mine and head for the steep rib (bushwhacking on steep slopes) extending west and leading to the west face. It is an easy scramble once one is in the alpine zone and on the west face; 3 hours to the summit. (II,3). FRA Kim Kratky, June 16, 1997. (KMCN July 1997). By mistake, the credit for this climb was given to another person in KMCN.



Long Mountain (pointed) from the NNE, from the south ridge of Mt. Carlyle. The ridge to the left is Nasokwen Mtn. Hampshire Mtn. (center; in distance) appears between the two.

Photo: Earle R. Whipple (1966).

LONG MOUNTAIN 2640m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. This summit is on the Keen Creek-Silverton Creek divide, just north of the park and southwest of Mount Carlyle. The south summit is higher.

1. South Ridge. Use the Silverton Creek FSR from the town of Silverton which requires four wheel drive in the last 3.2 km (2 miles).

Ascend through logging slash, a snow gully and loose rock to the south ridge, part of which is an impressive granite slab. A long route.

(III,3,s). David Adams, Doug Ingram, Janice Isaac, Kim Kratky, Kevin Taylor, Fred Thiessen, June 17, 1979. (KK 22:26; PC: FT). The party descended a rock ridge to the west of the peak, that was much better than the ascent route.

2. West Ridge. See Route 1, descent. A narrow, twisting ridge.

The ascent started at grid 852-263 with bushwhacking up to the west ridge, sometimes on slabs with vegetation. At 2100m, the ridge becomes narrow with gendarmes, cracks and ledges with vegetation, exposed. Near 2300m (about 865-257), traverse out onto the west face and climb Class 4 rock. Near the summit, move toward the north side of the west face and climb Class 4 slabs and blocks to the top.

To descend, retrace your route to a **prominent notch** in the west ridge (this is near the start of the scrambling as you descend, or near the end of the scrambling as you ascend). **Rappel down a step wall to the north from a large tooth on the ridge (sling)**. Go down Class 3 terrain to the talus slope and bushwhack out (better).

(III,4). Doug Brown, Sandra McGuinness, Aug. 21, 2010. (KMCN May-August 2010, photo)

NASOKWEN MOUNTAIN 2565m

Map 82F/14, Slocan. Nasokwen Mountain is a spur extending from the watershed east-northeast toward Keen Creek and Long Creek. It is southeast of Long Mountain, northeast of Titei Mountain and just north of Kokanee Glacier Provincial Park.

1. South Slopes. Take the Silverton Creek Forest Service Road from the town of Silverton. From the small lake (863-241), climb east (bushwhack) and pass over the ridge south of Long Mountain, descending to the south slopes of Nasokwen which are Class 2 -3. Both summits were climbed.

(III,3,s). Doug Brown, Vicki Hart, Jennifer Kyler, July 1, 2011.
(KMCN April 2012)

TITEI MOUNTAIN 2570m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Pronounced "Tie'-tay". It is on the local watershed south-southwest of Long Mountain.

1. Northeast Ridge. Drive the Silverton Creek road (see introduction, access) to about one kilometer from the end of the road (to last major creek on east side) and hike up the southwest side of the creek.

There is a little bushwhacking, and then a stretch of spectacular house-sized boulders. This leads to the small lake north of Titei.

Ascend south to the col in the northeast ridge and ascend it, Class 3.

The party descended the west-southwest ridge to the col, and then northwest to the large lake with an island and returned to the road (the approach route for the west face). (II,3). FRA Rick Bivar, Mike Brewster, Joan Harvey, September 22, 1990. (PC: MB)

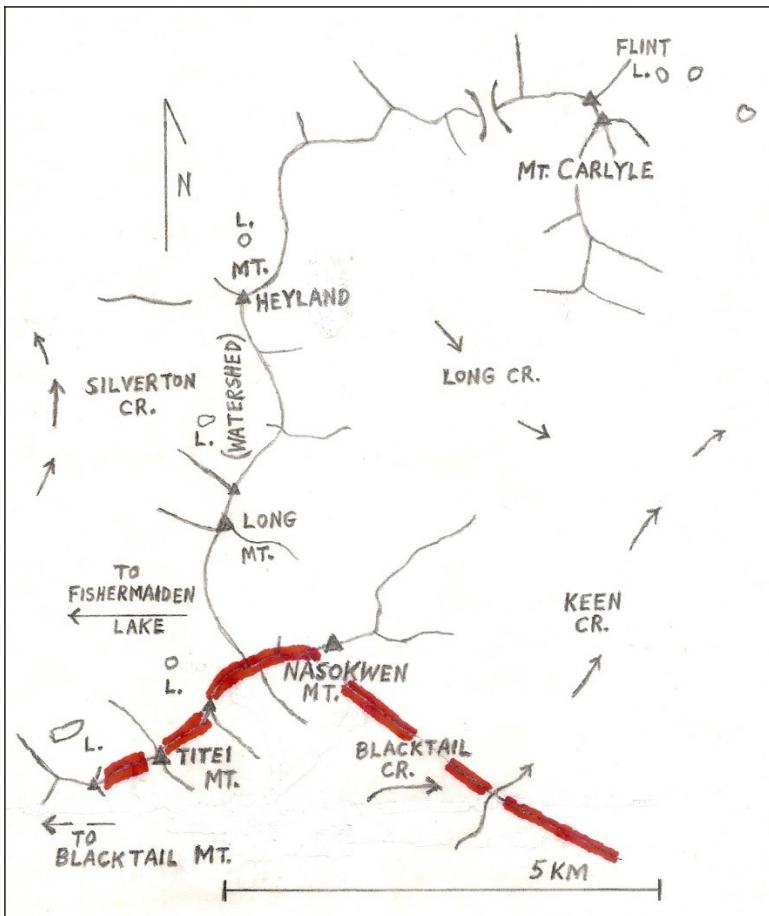
2. West-Southwest Ridge. The descent route of Routes 1 and 3.

3. West Face. Drive the Silverton Creek road (see introduction) to the trail head for Fishermaden Lake, 16.4 km (10.2 miles; high clearance, four wheel drive). Hike 10 minutes and turn left on the Billy Valentine trail (flagging at first) to the lower of two lakes (847-237); trail in good condition above.

Traverse southeast toward Titei's west face. The route is walking in the alpine zone and high grade scrambling on good granite on the west face. Three and one half hours up. (II,3). FRA Kim Kratky, Peter Tchir, July 16, 1997. (KMCN October 1997; June 1998)

The two then traversed over the 2510m bump between Titei and Blacktail Mountain, climbing the latter by the easy southeast ridge, 2 hours from Titei. They returned by circumventing Blacktail on the south and east, passing over the rib north of Blacktail to the lakes. It was a 9 hour day.

Blacktail Mountain was climbed by its narrow north snow couloir (maximum 45 degrees), and then scrambling one half hour along the castellated ridge, in July 2007 by Doug Brown, Sandra McGuinness and Delia Roberts, after a miserable bushwhack. From the south end of Fishermaden Lake, bushwhack south along Silverton Creek for one km and then climb southeast into the basin below the north face. (KMCN July-Aug. 2007). There is now a register on top.



Sketch Map, northern Kokanee Group. The left side of the park boundary follows the ridge. (Boundary marked in red.) The park (S of the boundary) used to be a square with straight sides.

MOUNT CHIPMAN 2562m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. This castellated summit has good rock, and since the park boundaries were changed (the park used to form a square) it lies in the northeast part of Kokanee Park. The altitude given is a surveyed value. On the 1:50,000 scale map it is 2510 meters.

For the approach, see Satisfaction Peak also.

1. West Face, South Ridge. From Highway 31A follow the Keen Creek road for 7.4 km (4.6 miles) to a big mine dump. Just past the dump turn left onto Ben Hur Creek mainline road. At 200 meters, go straight. At km 1.6 turn right (sign, Ben Hur m/1). Follow it through several cutblocks to its end at about km 5 (1550m, 5100 feet; high clearance, four wheel drive).

Follow the creek on the west bank, with a cutblock, open timber, bushwhacking and mossy boulder fields. Continue over a buttress west of a lake to the alplands west of Mount Chipman.

Ascend steep snow on Chipman's west face to the south ridge, which is Class 3 on good granite. A cairn was found on the summit. Time was 7.5 hours (round trip) but the party was fast. (III,3,s). FRA Kim Kratky, Fred Thiessen, June 20, 1997. (PC: KK)

The north ridge (pinnacles) may offer good climbing.

SATISFACTION PEAK 2600m

On Caribou Ridge, two km west of Mt. Chipman. Caribou Ridge runs NW to SE.

1. East Slopes. See the Keen Creek road distance table and Mount Chipman. Take the Ben Hur Creek road, keep left at the first junction (200m) and right at 1.6 km onto the disused and signed "Ben Hur" road. At the end (km 5; 958-260; four wheel drive, high clearance, low range), quickly cross to the east bank of Ben Hur Creek to the lower lake (962-244). At its south end, climb the headwall up a boulder-filled couloir following tricky ledges.

Ascend, head west past a spectacular unnamed lake above (956-235). Following the stream feeding this lake, detour left around two more smaller lakes before moving back right, and ascending polished granite to reach a col.

The flat summit (6 cairns, no records) is to the left. There is some question about whether the north summit is higher.

(III,3,s). FRA Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge, October 4, 2003. (KMNC Nov.-Dec. 2003)

CARIBOU RIDGE SPIRE 2600m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. On Caribou Ridge (more rugged than the map indicates) at 952-230, 0.7 km southeast of Satisfaction Peak, this small spire does not appear on the map contours. For the approach, consult Mount Chipman, Satisfaction Peak and the Keen Creek road distance table (introduction). There are three officially unnamed summits, and Caribou Ridge Spire, the highest, is number two.

Note that the alpine terrain drained by Ben Hur, Deer and Bjerkness Creeks is quite broken up and is difficult walking with gigantic boulders.

1. South Ridge. From the end of the Ben Hur Creek road (about 957-261), follow the flagged trail and reach the lower lake. Go almost all the way around the west side, and ascend southwest along a watercourse and up a rocky gully to a vertical wall, which is avoided by going right 50 meters and up to the alpine zone. (This is by far the easiest approach to Caribou Basin.) Mount Chipman is just east of the upper two lakes.

Reach the col at 951-231 (two large cairns; two other spires nearby), head southeast (easy scrambling) and climb a fourth class ramp and slab on the south ridge to the small cairn (no record in 2005). Four and one half hours up.

(From the #1 (NW) - #2 (SE) col, the climbing becomes technical (hard Class 4 on south side) at the last 30 meters on the northwest ridge of the highest point.)

(II,4). FRA Doug Brown, Kim Kratky, Sept. 24, 2005. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2005)

TRAFalgar MOUNTAIN 2553 m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Located 2.8 kilometers east-southeast of Mount Chipman, and 9 km west of Kootenay Lake. Altitude (GPS) 8376 feet.

1. FA unknown. A small cairn with a stick was found in 2007.

2. Southwest Corner. Gain the high logging roads above Kaslo and Mirror Lake (town), and go up to the north side of True Blue Mtn. (at 1040m, 3400 feet). Go south, backpacking and bushwhacking, to the south side of Bjerkness Creek, and camp at the lake at the head of its north fork.

Gain the col to the west, and go south along the ridge to the west side of Trafalgar. Climb the southwest corner, avoiding difficulties by keeping left, hard Class 3. (II,3). Don Hunt, Terry Turner, July 25, 2007. (PC: TT)

The lower summit is more difficult (not climbed).

UNNAMED 2520m

Altitude (GPS) 8268 feet, located at 990-208, nine kilometers west of Kootenay Lake. An excellent viewpoint.

The Fletcher Creek area is in grizzly bear country (see introduction to Kokanee Group) and therefore the trail up Fletcher Creek has been allowed to be overgrown.

1. A cairn (no record) was found in 2008.

2. Southeast Slopes. On Highway 31, two km north of the Woodbury Marina, drive the Fletcher Creek FSR (south of Mirror Lake). Turn right at km 1.2, follow the main line, and camp near its drivable end at 1730m (5680 feet; 16 km from the pavement).

Hike the Abbey Trail (at a cutblock's far end) to above upper Fletcher Lake. Go down switchbacks to the north. From upper Fletcher Basin, ascend northwest, gain a N-S ridge and go north.

Climb the easy southeast slopes. (III,2-3). Paul and Scott Allen, Kim Kratky, August 30, 2008. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2008)

The last kilometer of the Fletcher Creek road is now deactivated to an ATV track. The upper Fletcher Creek and Bjerkness Creek Basins are very broken and rugged.

MOUNT AYLWIN 2540m

Mount Aylwin is set off toward the west from the other Kokanee summits, above Slocan Lake.

From 3.8 km (2.4 miles) on Highway 6 just north of the Enterprise Creek turnoff (just south of the lookout), turn right on the Vevey Creek road. In less than one kilometer, take the old Aylwin Creek road (right) and then follow an old mining trail on north side (high clearance, four wheel drive; then bushwhacking). The trail crosses to the south side at 1370m (4500 feet). Pass over the surveyed hill (2441m; 8010 feet) west of Aylwin. The south side (grass, rock) is a scramble. On the west side, an easy gully (loose rocks) leads directly to the top. A full day. FRA Peter McIver, large KMC group, Sept. 19, 1971. (KK 14:58;23:6)

Alternately, drive the Silverton Creek road (introduction, access) for 7.3 km (4.5 miles) and turn south on the Maurier Creek road (high clearance, four wheel drive; water bars for the first 4 km). It is 9 km up Maurier Creek to the end of the road (about 1830m, 6000 feet).

There is a rough trail from the parking lot through an old cutblock (huckleberries) to the Whitebark Hut. The trail then goes up an open bowl west of the cabin, where the ridge is gained east-southeast of the mountain, about three kilometers away.

There is a lot of ups and downs, so sidehilling on the south side is easier. At the last col on the ridge (be careful to spot it), take the east

ridge (scrambling, a little exposure). Otherwise, use the steep gully on the south side.

There is no water on this route; bring it. (III,3,s). FA unknown. (KMCN Sept. 1996; Sept.-Oct. 2006)

Variation: South Ridge, East Ridge. Drive up the Enterprise Creek road to Westmont Creek. The south ridge, good going, rises 900m, starting in a steep cutblock. At the top of the ridge, go into a pretty alpine valley and gain the east (ESE) ridge. Larry Hanlon, Peter Jordan, Peter Tchir, David Toews, July 18, 2010. (KMCN May- Aug. 2010)

VIRGIL MOUNTAIN 2570m

Virgil Mountain is on the east side of Blue Grouse Basin and north of Hampshire Mtn. Approach via the Enterprise Creek road (introduction).

1. South Ridge. Ascend from Blue Grouse Basin via a prominent gully (snow early in season) to a col in the south ridge at 2330m (7650 feet; 834-198). This is north of Spider Peak (2440m, 8000 feet; 835-195).

The south ridge is a pleasant scramble, 1.5 hours from the col, mostly a walk. (II,3,s). FA unknown. (PC: Kim Kratky). Descend the same way.

2. West Ridge. Straightforward Class 3; ascended by Howie Ridge in the 1970s. FA? (PC: Bob Dean, Kim Kratky)

3. East Ridge. The best access is through the col of Route 1, with an easy descent east into Bear Grass Basin. It appears reasonable, but not simple, from the gendarmes along White Heather Ridge.

Gendarme #1 (2476m, on east ridge of Virgil Mtn.; GPS 8123 feet)

Located at 839-205. This summit looks blockier than #2. From the col between #2 and its western outlier, descend a messy gully on the northwest; continue to a broad col and then over a hogback to the top. No cairn found, but one was built. Class 3. Sacha Kalabis, Kim Kratky, Kyle Ridge, July 3, 2005. (PC: KK)

Descent: return to the col to the east, then down a steep, grotty south couloir to Bear Grass Basin. Three hours from the summit back to the car.

Gendarme #2 ("The Crooked Finger". 2481m, 8140 feet; 840-205)

Ascend easy terrain to the col between #2 and #3 to reach White Heather Ridge. Scramble easily west to the top. No cairn (but difficult to build one). A cairn was built on a western outlier by the party of 2005. Two and a half hours up from the car park by the party of Gendarme #1, 2005. Class 3.

Gendarme #3. ("Mammary". 2540m; 842-207). Seems to have a cairn, but not visited.

BOOMERANG MOUNTAIN 2510m

Boomerang Mountain is above the south side of Enterprise Creek, and northwest of Tanal Lake.

1. North Face. From the Enterprise Creek Forest Service Road, cross the creek and backpack up an old mining road and up the Heather Lake trail south of Enterprise Creek. Camp at Heather Lake, northwest of Boomerang Mountain. There were ten people in 1972.

Go around the lake and ascend a steep gully (snow, very bad weather) to directly below the summit, and ascend the north face, an evil-looking face. The rock was not stable. The difficulty was not stated, but the rope was used.

John Carter, Knut Langballe, Peter McIver, Bert Port, June 18, 1972. (KK 15:8)

They descended the north ridge (Route 2) with the others of their group. See also Route 3.

2. North Ridge. The north ridge was ascended in a storm, with the same group as Route 1. The difficulty is not stated. Ron Anderson, Ian Hamilton, Jill Langballe, Ross Reynolds, Howie Ridge, Gordon Stein, June 18, 1972. The north ridge is the easier of the two.

There was a steep gully to descend.

3. West Ridge. From the trail on Enterprise Creek (see introduction, access) near Boot Lake, bushwhack up the northern slopes to a meadow above Heather Lake. Ascend a snow gully to the west of the mountain, and scramble the west ridge to the top.

Descent was by the north ridge to Heather Lake. The north ridge is the easiest route. There was a trail most of the way to Heather Lake, but it is probably overgrown (very old cairn on the trail on Enterprise Creek).

(III,3,s). Bob Dean, Janice Isaac, Kim Kratky, July 29, 1973. (KK 16:3)

4. South Face. Ascend mainly rock slides from the trail on Enterprise Creek (see Route 3) onto the west ridge, and pass over the ridge to the south face.

Descent was by the north ridge, and then down meadows, rock slides and easy bush beside the creek east of the north ridge.

(III,3). Bob Dean, Sue Port, Peter Tchir, Sept. 20, 1987. (KMCN Oct. 1987).

5. South Face. Take the Enterprise Creek Forest Service Road (consult the introduction to the group) for 11.9 km (7.4 miles) and turn right onto the Timber Creek road. Set the odometer to zero.

Miles Km

- | | | |
|-----|-----|--------------------------------|
| 0.2 | 0.3 | Go left onto older road. |
| 0.7 | 1.2 | Stay straight (spur to right). |
| 2.5 | 4.0 | Stay straight (spur to left). |
| 3.4 | 5.4 | Go left. |
| 4.5 | 7.3 | Bridge removed, park. |

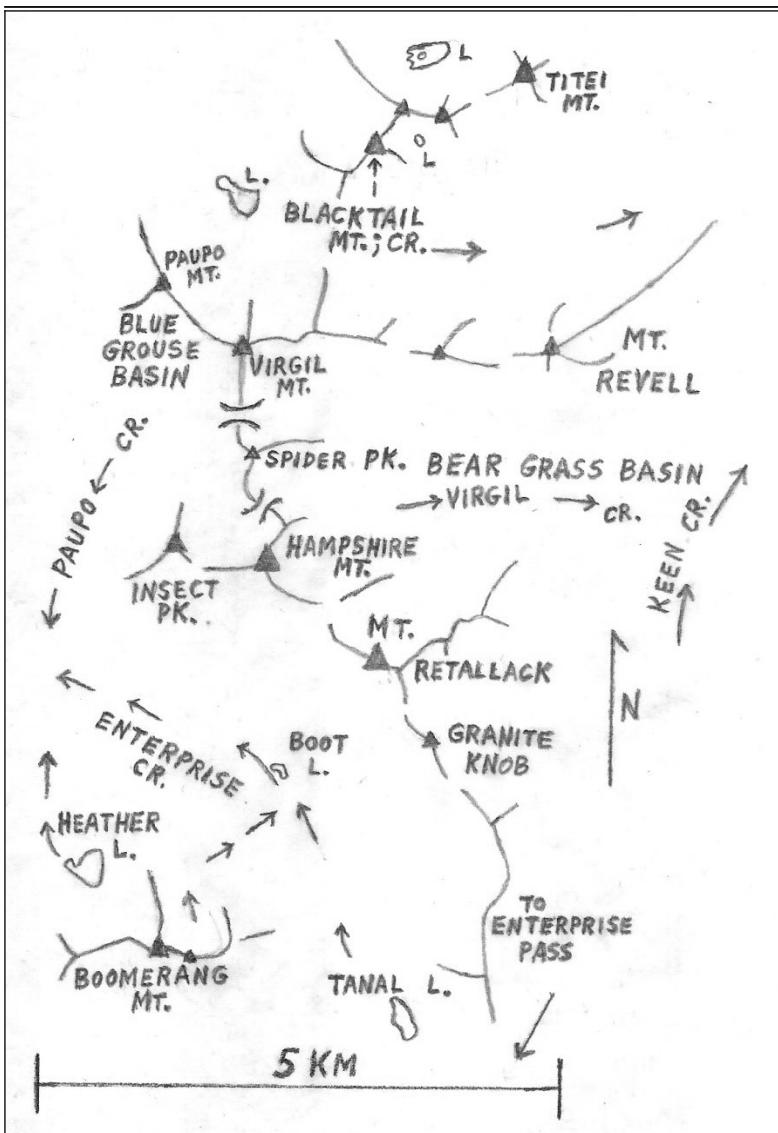
Follow the old logging road north, crossing two creeks along the way. After 0.5 km, the road divides. Take the north fork for 100 meters, and turn uphill (northeast) through the cutblock to the woods above (there is reasonable bushwhacking in the woods), to reach the basin below Boom-erang (1.5 hours).

Climb a prominent crack-chimney going about one third of the way up the south face, left to right (Class 4). The gully above is Class 2. Descent was by the same route. (II/4). Doug Brown, Sandra McGuinness, July 4, 2005. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2005)



Hampshire Mountain, from Blue Grouse Basin (W ridge at right,
NE ridge to left, north face rib next from the left).

Photo: Earle R. Whipple.



Enterprise Creek, Blue Grouse Basin; on the west side of the park.



Mount Retallack (left) and Hampshire Mtn. from the east, from Sturgis Creek. Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

SPIDER PEAK 2440m

Spider Peak (above; 835-195), located between Virgil and Hampshire Mountains, was ascended on July 2, 2000, but the route is not clear (KMCN Aug.-Sept. 2000). The KMCN (Sept. 1999) had no details at all. The FA is unknown and the routes are unclear.

INSECT PEAK 2452m

Eight-tenths of a km west of Hampshire Mountain. Surveyed at 8043 feet and climbed by a survey crew, date and route unknown.

It is easy to climb from the north or east. (ERW)

HAMPSHIRE MOUNTAIN 2640m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Located above Enterprise Creek on Enterprise Ridge, in the north-western corner of the park.

1. West Ridge. From camp in Blue Grouse Basin (introduction, access, Enterprise Creek), ascend to the cirque between Insect Peak and Hampshire Mountain and easily reach the col between the peaks. Climb the west ridge using rib and gully systems well below the crest of the ridge, and its gendarmes, on the south side. (A wall blocks the upper ridge.) At the top, cross a gully and ascend the southeast slopes to the summit.

Hampshire and Retallack were traversed. (III,3,s). August 2, 1965(a).

After skirting SE around the big block summit and crossing several ridges and gullies, losing altitude, one can avoid the last ridge by climbing a sharp ridge with two Class 4 moves (up a little crack and over the rib edge) and then scrambling to the W ridge just at the top. (KMCN Sept. 1998; PC: Howie Ridge)

For the descent, see Route 3.

Two large gendarmes were climbed by Howie Ridge and Kim Kratky before 1987. Approach from the south; good rock, Class 4. (PC:HR)

2. Southeast Ridge. The southeast ridge was descended en route to Mount Retallack. As on the west ridge, stay well below the ridge crest on the south side. (III,3,s). August 2, 1965(a).

Variation: Approach the southeast ridge from the north. From Blue Grouse Basin, ascend to the cirque between Hampshire Mountain and Insect Peak. Go over the col north of Hampshire Mountain and contour the next basin, pass over rib and gully systems, and then climb to the southeast ridge (Class 4).

Descend, and climb the southeast ridge by staying well below the ridge crest. Bob Dean, Chris Overton, Ian Pond, David Potkins, Peter Wood, August 18, 1985. (PC: BD, PW)

3. North Face. Climb the north face, starting from the middle of the face between the northeast ridge and the rib (buttress) that splits the north side of the mountain. There is some loose rock.

Gain the rib via a messy gully left of the rib; the rib has solid rock. Stay on the right side of the rib (Class 4; Class 2-3 gullies on either side).

After about 70 meters, kick steps across snow to more firm rock on the top end. Above the snow, there is a series of big blocks and gendarmes on the north face (Class 4, a few Class 5 moves). Climbing snow next to a cornice leads to the top.

There are about 160 meters of good Class 4 rock that is never exposed, and some wet sections. Five hours from the road. (III,5,3,s). Doug Brown, Sandra McGuinness, July 14, 2005. (PC: SM, DB; CAJ 89(2006):160)

Descent by Route 1, which is not easy to find. Descend far down the south face before traversing west to the Hampshire-Insect Peak col (route-finding problems). (Start down a gully, then go left, east, out of the gully, east of the easterly buttress of the gully, and down a short distance before going west.) At a rib that would require a long descent, climb up 80 meters.

MOUNT RETALLACK 2620m

Southeast of Hampshire Mountain. There are two summits of equal height, five minutes apart.

1. West Ridge. The west ridge was climbed on a traverse of Hampshire Mountain and Mount Retallack. Stay well below the ridge crest on the south side, traversing rib and gully systems.

The entire traverse is much more than half a day. (III,3,s). FRA August 2, 1965(a).

2. Southeast Ridge. The southeast ridge was descended during the traverse of Hampshire Mountain and Mount Retallack, which included Insect Peak. Again, stay below the ridge crest on the south side. (II,3). August 2, 1965(a).

Variation: Approach over Granite Knob. Take a trail to Kaslo Lake (see introduction) and go up to Enterprise Pass. Ascend a short but steep chute to the southern end of Enterprise Ridge. Hike over the ridge following the height of land. John Carter, Howie Ridge, August 23, 1972. (KK 15:11)

The southeast ridge was climbed, partly on skis and with unfavorable snow conditions, on March 15, 2007 by Doug Brown and Sandra McGuinness (KMCN Mar.-Apr. 2007), approaching from the Granite Knob side.

KYAWATS MOUNTAIN 2490m

Located on a spur two km north of Mount McQuarrie, overlooking Keen and Klawala Creeks.

1. South Ridge, West Face. From the Silver Spray Cabin, follow the trail north to the col and the Violet Mine (930-193; KK 28(1985):17). Descend north on snow, then turn northwest on snow and easy rock to follow a long up and down rock ridge past multi-hued lakes.

Descend to a col (2300m, 7550 feet; high grade scrambling on big blocks). Traverse several ribs on the east side of the south ridge, and then traverse slabs to slopes at the base of the summit tower. Climb the first couloir on the southeast side to a notch in the south ridge (avoiding Class 5 rock past two couloirs to the right).

Scrambling on the west face and south ridge (good rock) goes to the summit, 3.5 hours from the cabin (tin can, no record). (II,3,s). FRA Kim Kratky, July 26, 2001.

Descend the heather and scree couloir of the ascent and traverse low on the east side of the ridge to the lake just north of the col.

SUNRISE MOUNTAIN 2670m

Located one kilometer east of Mount McQuarrie. Sunrise Mountain has a southeast couloir which is to the right of an impressive prow (Sunrise Prow). A bowl left of the prow holds snow.

1. West to East Traverse. Approach the same way as for Mount McQuarrie. Traverse both summits of Sunrise Mountain from the Sunrise-McQuarrie col. Ascend scree slopes above the cabin to the ridge, and then traverse east along the ridge. Avoid a steep drop-off by going down under it on the south face. It is a pleasant but short scramble.

One can descend by glissading to the approach. (I,3,s). September 11, 1965(b). (PC: Howie Ridge)

2. Southeast Ridge (Serpent's Path). Climb a wall left of Sunrise Prow, from the bowl, for two pitches, and follow a blocky spine up to the right to gain the prow. The routes snakes around (route finding) and passes to the right of the top. There is an exposed catwalk which leads to the final headwall.

(II,5.6,s). Shaun King, David Lavallee, July 2010. (CAJ 94(2011):98 marked route photo p. 98). The rating is a guess.

MOUNT MCQUARIE 2690m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Mount McQuarrie is between Woodbury Creek and Keen Creek, in the northeastern corner of Kokanee Park.

1. Topographical Survey party, before 1963, date and route unknown.

2. Southeast Snow Slopes, South Ridge, West Ridge. Drive up the Woodbury Creek road from Kootenay Lake (consult the introduction), and take the Silver Spray trail. Camp, or use the Silver Spray Cabin, which accommodates ten persons; bring a stove when using the cabin, just in case. See first pages of this group.

From the McQuarrie-Sunrise col, skirt the south side of McQuarrie and attain the south ridge by a long snow slope. **Go east on the west ridge** (KK 1:11) on broken rock, the upper ends of chimneys and over several summits. (II,3,s). Gerry Brown, Winston Churchill, Jim Rees, August 3, 1963. (KK 1:11; PC: GB, Bob Dean)

3. South to East Traverse. Proceed as in Route 2, and descend the eastern slopes to the Violet Mine (KK 28(1985):17) at the col. (II,4,s). September 11, 1965(b). The ascent time on the east ridge is short.

NORTH CABIN PEAK 2640m

Located on the south ridge of Mount McQuarrie. There are three Cabin Peaks, North, Center and South, very close to the Silver Spray Cabin, north of Evening Star Peak. Altitude 8650 feet.

1. Northeast Face (Story Time). Story Time is an aesthetic line with comfortable belay ledges, and uses reasonable gear. It is an open book corner up the sheer northeast facing wall.

(II,5,6,s). Shaun King, David Lavallee, July 2010. (CAJ 94(2011):98 marked route photo p. 99). The rating is a guess.

EVENING STAR PEAK 2570m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. South of Mount McQuarrie, and just south of the Cabin Peaks. The summit is only a little above treeline.

The northeast side of Evening Star Peak is a short scramble (Class 3) from the Silver Spray Cabin, only 170 meters up. FA unknown. (KMCN Oct.-Nov. 1992)

The southwest face and west ridge have also been climbed (see 'Loop', below). The grassy southeast face is also easy. (PC: Sandra McGuinness)

ARTIST POINT MOUNTAIN 2515m

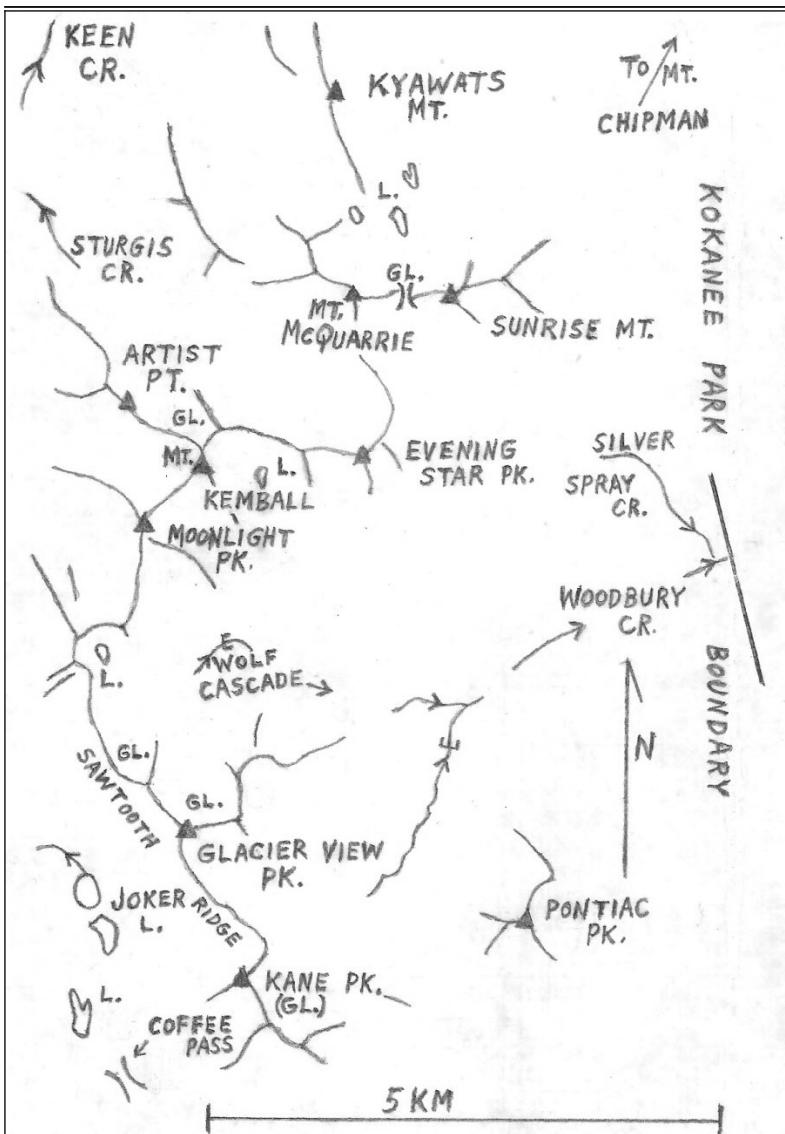
On the northwestern spur of Mount Kemball.

1. North Slopes, East Ridge. Approach from the Keen Creek road. Pass over the Desmond Creek bridge (unsigned) at about 15 km (see road distance table). At about 15.8 km (9.8 miles), begin hiking on the Sturgis Creek trail/road (unsigned) which departs the Keen Creek road, diagonally up and south and then southeast (good view of Mount Retallack and Hampshire Mtn.).

Follow the trail in an old roadbed for about 2 hours to the remains of a cabin at 5700 feet (1740m; at 906-190). Leaving the trail, descend to and cross Sturgis Creek. Then ascend obvious alder, heather, talus and north snow slopes to the low point in the east ridge of the objective.

Follow the east ridge west to the summit, turning difficulties mainly on the south and occasionally on the north. Take care with loose granite on the ridge crest. This peak may have been climbed by miners. The party of the FRA found no cairn on the summit; 4.5 hours up, 3 hours return.

(II,3,s). FRA Jim Kienholz, Kim Kratky, August 10, 2002. (PC: KK)



Sketch map, northeastern Kokanee Glacier Provincial Park,
Woodbury Creek.

MOUNT KEMBALL 2640m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Situated between Woodbury and Keen Creeks. Mount Kemball, Moonlight Peak and Glacier View Peak are accessible from the Woodbury cabin at the head of Woodbury Creek (consult the introduction). These peaks have often been climbed but little record has been kept.

1. Southwest Ridge, Traverse. The southwest ridge is an easy scramble, one hour from the top of Moonlight Peak. (I,3). FRA Bruce Coyle, Kim Kratky, Sept. 5, 1993. (PC: KK)
2. Southeast Ridge. Descended by the party of Route 1, Class 3.

MOONLIGHT PEAK 2610m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Southwest of Mount Kemball.

1. FRA by the prospector Dan Henry Nellis, October 17, 1902, who found the 'Moonlite' mineral claim on the summit; route unknown. (B.C. Ministry of Energy and Mines)

2. South Ridge, Traverse. Hike to the col west of the Woodbury Cabin and ascend the south ridge to the south summit. The south ridge to the main summit is Class 5.0 over numerous pinnacles and along knife edge ridges. Belay tie-ins were used and there are many points to place protection. Some loose rock; three hours up from the hut. Descent was by the northeast ridge (Class 3), over solid-looking rock that is somewhat loose, to the hut in 1.5 hours. (II,5.0). FRA Chris and David Smith, August 22, 1991. (Woodbury Cabin register; PC: Kim Kratky)

The pinnacles can be avoided by descending ledges and gullies on the west side, and going north. Class 3 - 4. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2008)

3. Northeast Ridge. Descended by the two of Route 2.

Climb to the col north of the hut and traverse the basin to the Moonlight-Kemball ridge.

There are short walls and some big blocks low on the northeast ridge, with easy slabs near the summit. One can traverse left and right to avoid obstacles; 1.5 hours from the hut. (I,3). (PC: Kim Kratky)

-

Woodbury Creek, Silver Spray Loop

A circuit is often made. From the parking lot and then the Woodbury Cabin, climb Moonlight Peak (northeast ridge) and Mount Kemball (descend by the southeast ridge) and descend to the east to a tiny lake. Climb east over the long south rock ridge of the bump at 920-178. The east side is steep, but without undue difficulty. Cross another basin and go up the southwest face (or west ridge) of Evening Star Peak, descend east and cross two more basins and ascend a rib overlooking the long, narrow lake at 933-182. Travel north to the Silver Spray Cabin and return by trail to the Woodbury Creek parking lot, 20 kilometers in 13 hours. (PC: Kim Kratky)

GLACIER VIEW PEAK 2760m

Located on Sawtooth Ridge, between Woodbury and Joker Creeks.

1. FRA Richard E. Plewman, before 1949, who climbed it many times, route unknown. (KK 4:10)

2. Northwest Ridge, Northwest Face. Contour south and west from the Woodbury Cabin. Ascend a snow chute to the right (west) of the icefall of Woodbury Glacier, and go up the glacier to the northwest ridge. Pass over two bumps on the ridge, and descend to a col (Class 4).

Scramble to the top over the northwest face. A summit of possibly equal height is due east. Time, 3.5 hours up, 2.5 hours return. Glacier (II,4,s). FRA Kim Kratky, Janice Isaac, July 13, 1986. (PC: KK)

The climbs described above for Glacier View Peak do not lead to the highest summit. Leave the trail to the Woodbury Cabin below the hut and contour around the head of the valley, aiming for the rubble well below the toe of Woodbury Glacier. One should exit the trail opposite a large swampy meadow (911-157, above Wolf Cascade), but one can not see this meadow until one is well above it.

See the West Tower below.

WEST TOWER

The highest point of Glacier View Peak is the second tower west of the pass at the head of the glacier. The party below also climbed the first tower (Class 4) from the pass.

1. North Face. Climb the right hand side of the glacier (true left) to under the col between the towers. Go up loose and dirty terrain (Class 3-4) to the base of the frozen snow ramp. Climb the corner at the left of the ramp (one crampon and one hand on rock, one pick and one crampon on frozen snow) and then 35 meters to the col. Class 3 slabs (scree) lead to the top.

Ice, Glacier (III,5.3,s). Doug Brown, Sandra McGuinness, Sept. 5, 2005. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2005)

This north face route was the first ascent of the mountain. Also, see the approach just above, which was from the road's end, making for a long climb.

PONTIAC PEAK 2505m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Pontiac Peak is on the east side of the park south of the head of Woodbury Creek.

1. Climbed and surveyed by a Topographical Survey party, date and route unknown.

2. North Ridge. At the height of the Woodbury Creek road (see introduction to group; high clearance, 4 wheel drive) just before the descent 300 meters horizontally from its end, take the rising left fork (washed out in 1998) to the Sunset Lake trail (3.2 km). Follow it, away from the lake, past old mine workings to the north ridge, skirting two lesser peaks to the top. (II,3,s). FA unknown, but probably by prospectors or miners.

(KK 18:3; KMCN Dec. 2014 old mines)

Sunset Lake is a high use area; please pack out everything that you pack in.



Lower Joker Lake and Kane Peak (left). Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

KANE PEAK 2795m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Located northeast of Kokanee Glacier, on the southeast end of Sawtooth Ridge. It has two summits.

1. Southeast Face, Traverse. Start from either upper Joker Lake or Coffee Pass, and gain the southern west ridge, which curves, and becomes the southwest ridge of a small peak that is south of Kane Peak. Follow the corniced ridge over this and another summit. Ascend steep snow slopes (SE face) just east of the south ridge of Kane Peak to the jagged summit ridge. Consult the variation, for the southeast face.

The mountain was traversed by descending near the north ridge, and glissading west out of the basin toward Joker Lakes after descending a couloir. (III,4,s). June 23, 1960.

Variation: From Coffee Pass, climb the southern west ridge, which curves to the north. One can lose 60 to 80 vertical meters into the rubble-filled valley to gain the col on the south ridge, or, retain your elevation using ledges and benches to reach the col.

Descend a little and reach the small glacier (bare, crampons), or go across snow and rock ledges below the gendarmes to reach the southeast face. Loose, large blocks (dangerous), on Class 2 territory, are just below the two summits. Ice (III,4,s). (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2009)

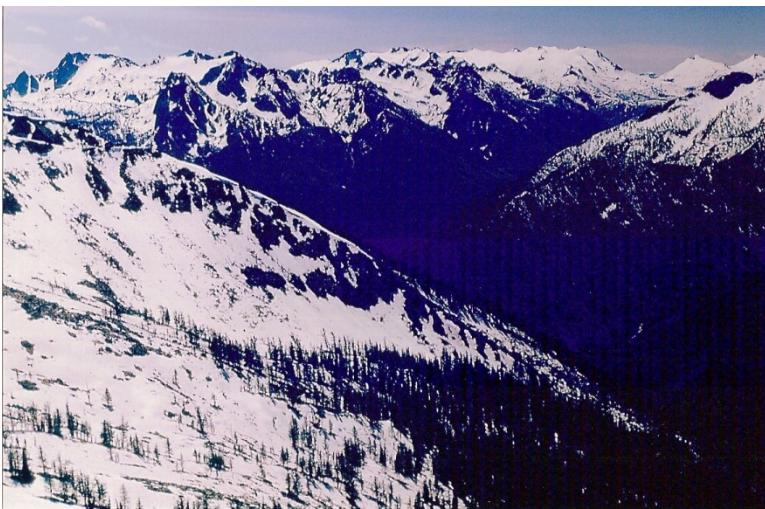
The approach and return for the variation were through The Keyhole and over Kokanee Glacier, avoiding the crevasses (bare ice, crampons; August 29) to a campsite with water from the melting ice on the old moraine. Gain Coffee Pass by the old moraine that lies above the pass, and descend to the pass.

2. North Ridge. See Route 1, descent.

North Ridge, More Direct. Climb snow to near the col between Kane Peak and the southeast end of Sawtooth Ridge. Go right to a rocky spur which comes down from the ridge between the col and the summit. Route-finding problems. Avoid a knife edge, and do not descend onto the other side of the north ridge. Use a little semi-hand traverse, tucked in under the edge of a gendarme, and regain the ridge. The rest is easy.

(III,5.0,s). Gerry Brown, Kim Deane, Chris Penn, Wolf Penz and Jim Rees, 1963. (KK 6:22)

3. West Ridge, Traverse. The FA party started from Joker Lakes (from Keen Creek; see introduction), first surrounding the car at the mill site with anti-porcupine chicken wire, and camped in the Coffee Creek basin.



Kokanee Glacier (in distance) from the N, from the S ridge of
Mt. Carlyle. Sunrise Mtn. at the far left, Mt. John Carter far
right. Keen Creek flows right to left in the farther valley.

Photo: Earle R. Whipple (1966).—



The Giant's Kneecap from upper Joker Lake, from the NE, with
Kokanee Glacier. The north ridge is in view.
Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

The west ridge of Kane Peak is well defined and the rock is sound. The route begins between the couloir which falls from just below the summit and a much shorter one which creates an additional parallel ridge for the first few hundred meters. The center section of the climb is exposed.

A piton was used at the top of an exposed slab, but this can be avoided by descending leftward from the notch at its base and climbing a prominent chimney.

Descend down gullies onto the snow between Kane Peak and Sawtooth Ridge, to the north. Five hours from camp. (III,5.0,s). July 19, 1970.

Peaks on the Rim of Kokanee Glacier

The summits on the rim of Kokanee Glacier, from The Pyramid to Kokanee Peak, are part of a large massif which supports the glacier. The summits are easy to climb. Kokanee Glacier is most often reached from the southwest via the trail to The Keyhole which branches off from the Kokanee Lake-Gibson Lake (parking lot) trail at the cascades at the high point of the trail (beginning of the trail to The Keyhole not marked). It ascends to a sharp notch, The Keyhole (2730m) just northwest of Esmeralda Peak, 3.5 hours from Gibson Lake. Kokanee Glacier is also gained from Joker Lakes to the north and from the Slocan Chief Cabin to the northwest. Approach "From Nelson via Kokanee Creek" (to Slocan Chief cabin or The Keyhole), introduction, or "From Kaslo via Keen Creek" (Joker Lakes or Slocan Chief cabin).

The principal summits are listed below from northwest to southeast.

To Kokanee Glacier from the Slocan Chief Cabin

Approach by trail from the cabin. The "best and safest" route is the trail behind the terminal moraine which leads left under The Battleship to the left (east) side of The Battleship. There are also two routes up the right (west) side of The Battleship, the left hand trail on rock and the right hand on snow, close to each other.

THE BATTLESHIP 2610m

Map 82F/14 Slocan, south border. Located on the northwest margin of Kokanee Glacier. The paragraph above gives approaches.

The names of The Battleship and The Giant's Kneecap may have been interchanged on the map, because The Battleship resembles a knee, and The Giant's Kneecap distinctly looks like a World War I battleship. (PC: Bob Dean)

GIANT'S KNEECAP 2760m

Map 82F/14 Slocan. Giant's Kneecap is a spur into the glacier, north of Esmeralda Peak. It is prominent from the Keyhole. Good rock.

1. West Face, South Ridge. The south end of the west face is easy to approach from The Keyhole (see above and introduction, access, 'From Nelson via Kokanee Creek') over snow above the main part of Kokanee Glacier. Use either side of the south ridge in places, and the climb is a short scramble. Glacier (I,3,s). FA unknown. (ERW)

2. North Ridge. Approach from the north up Keen Creek (see introduction). The north ridge rises out of the ice of Kokanee Glacier and is an "exacting climb". Time on the ridge, 1.5 hours. The difficulty rating, below, is a guess.

The glacier is best approached from the lateral moraine between The Battleship and the Giant's Kneecap. Glacier (III,5.0,s). Richard Wareing, Parker Williams, August 29, 1959. (VOC 2:87)

3. West Face. The first ascent party approached from The Battleship to the west face almost directly below the south summit (appears to be highest point from below). The route is to the left (north) of a prominent inside corner which cuts the face to the right (south) of the south summit.

Ascend through a gray section of rock via cracks leading first slightly left, then back right onto the yellow slabs. From here, ascend the slabs to the summit always keeping left of the inside corner and right of what appear to be loose blocks. Traverse along the ridge to the true summit (north). An enjoyable route. Glacier (II,5.0,s). Gordon Coots, Mike Wisnicki, August 1966. (PC: MW; the account states that this is the west face.)

THE PYRAMID (KITCHENER) 2760m

Map 82F/14 Slocan, south border. Located on the northwest end of the ridge, west of the Giant's Knee-cap. From Kokanee Pass, hike east up forest and alplands. Climb the west ridge, keeping to the right (max. Class 3-4) where the rock is best. The party descended the north ridge (Class 3). (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2009)

The first ascent was probably by prospectors or miners, or in the 1920's, when the early climbers ascended Cond Peak.



Esmeralda Peak from the southeast above Gibson Lake.
Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

UNNAMED 2790m

A double summit supporting a transmission tower.

UNNAMED 2770m

This summit, just northwest of The Keyhole (pass), is a walk.

ESMERALDA PEAK 2790m

The Keyhole (pass) is just north of Esmeralda Peak. Peggy Carter and Ada Levy (New Denver, B. C.) were the first women to climb this mountain, probably in the late 1920s. (PC: Heather Bohle, Slocan, B. C.)

1. FA unknown. The summit is easily reached from The Keyhole, on snow and rock by climbing up the rock above the Keyhole.

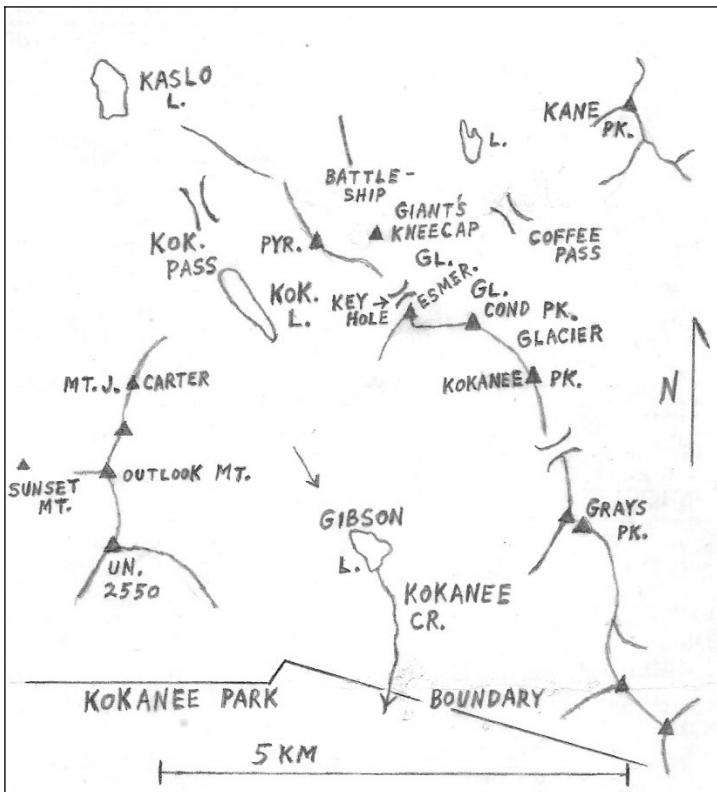
2. South Ridge. This short, easy ridge is used to traverse Esmeralda Peak to Cond Peak. It is easiest to descend the east face to the snow after using the south ridge a short distance.

3. Southwest Ridge. The pinnacled southwest ridge is a good climb with good Class 5.0 rock. Follow the trail to The Keyhole; when by the old mine workings cross across the ridge to the southeast side. Bypass difficulties on the right side. Exposed. (III,5.0). Gerry Brown, John Carter, Ian Hamilton, early 1960s. (PC: GB, JC, Steve Horvath)

4. South Face. Go up grassy avalanche paths east of the southwest ridge, parallelling the southwest ridge, to the foot of the south face. One easy Class 5 pitch at the bottom puts one on good granite, scrambling, to the top. (II,5.2,s). Barend Bredenkamp, Steven Horvath, late August 1988. (KK 31:18)

Direct Access to the Esmeralda-Cond Ridge

Climb the spur which is in line directly with the view from the parking lot at Gibson Lake, Class 3 (not the left skyline). It leads to the ridge between the two peaks, and the base of the spur lies above the highest mineshaft of the Molly Gibson Mine about 600 meters above the lake. Use the Kokanee Lake trail (to Slocan Chief cabin) and branch off when high on the hillside on a moraine. (Rick Askew, John Steed, 1969; PC: JS)



Sketch Map, Gibson Lake area, Kokanee Glacier Provincial Park.

COND PEAK 2800m

Map 82F/11 Kokanee Peak. Cond Peak is the highest point in the park, in the south above Kokanee and Gibson Lakes. It is probably the summit (overestimated at 9400 feet) ascended by a Survey party in 1893-1895. Kane Peak is nearly as high.

1. South Ridge. The short, easy south ridge is easily reached over the glacier (or the west ridge) from the Keyhole, or from the south ridge of Esmeralda. Another way is given in "Direct Access to the Esmeralda-Cond Ridge", before Cond Peak. FA unknown.

Cond Peak was ascended by fifteen members of the Kokanee M. C., including Mrs. C. H. Gansner and Wm. McLeary, late August 1921, route not stated. (KK 14(1971):82; Nelson Daily News, Sept. 8, 1921)

2. Southwest Slopes. This is a good descent route on the southwest side of the Cond-Kokanee ridge (early season) on snow for nearly 600 meters. Then bear right (west) to avoid bush below. There is a little bush-whacking to gain the trail just above switchbacks (also good for ascent). (ERW)

KOKANEE PEAK 2790m

Southeast of Cond Peak, and north of Grays Peak.

1. East Slopes. Gain the Grays-Kokanee col. (The approach is given under Grays Peak. In early season, Kokanee Peak is easily climbed on snow from Grays Peak in fifty minutes).

Traverse the eastern rock slabs and snow slopes below the ridge to the steeper snow slopes (edge of Kokanee Glacier) east of the top, and ascend. (ERW). The top is easily gained via Kokanee Glacier from The Keyhole, around Cond Peak, in the summer. (PC: Kim Kratky). (III,2,s). FA unknown.

2. South Ridge. The south ridge can be gained by climbing the west face on a sort of buttress to the right of the couloir (Class 4 at bottom, steep rubble, goat pastures in middle, blocky granite in upper section), and then up the south ridge (Class 5.0). (III,5.0,s). Steve Horvath, 1975. (PC: SH; KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2002)

Descend directly from the Grays-Kokanee col to Gibson Lake with some bushwhacking. Descent from Cond Peak to the southwest and then west (between Cond and Kokanee; see Cond Peak) presents no problem, but cliffs are present directly below the alps below Kokanee Peak. One may traverse northwest along the alps above the cliffs to Route 2 of Cond Peak, but it is much longer. (ERW)

GRAYS PEAK (HAYSTACK) 2760m

Map 82F/11 Kokanee Peak. Located two kilometers east-northeast of Gibson Lake, on the south end of the ridge. This peak is a favorite ascent of local climbers. The south summit (invisible from Gibson Lake) is the higher.

A glacier still clings to its eastern slopes.

1. North Ridge. Follow the trail from the parking lot at Gibson Lake until the last sign to the trail on the upper road. Continue on the road a short distance to the mine portal and mine tailings pile. Enter the woods above and behind the portal and travel through light brush following a small water course on its left side. The brush gives way to open grassy slopes beneath some rocky bluffs. Climb up and over the bluffs and work your way straight up until you reach a well defined gully with a stream entering from the left of your line of travel. At this point look up to your right and Grays Peak is visible with an edge of the glacier showing.

Traverse meadows to the right (southeast; northwest goes toward Cond Peak) and sidehill left up to a ridge which separates you from the access pass. The ridge can be penetrated in two spots (vegetation). Quite low on the ridge there is an obvious grassy ramp used by goats. When you reach the ridge, the route to the low pass (col) between Kokanee Peak and Grays Peak is obvious. Keep high, and scramble over a rocky rib to gain the pass. From this point, it is 45 minutes on snow to the top. (But on return, it is difficult to find one's way down to the mine portal.)

It is wise to carry a rope and crampons, as well as an ice ax, because the top of the final snow slope is very steep.

One can also use Route 2 of Cond Peak, and bear southeast along the alps above the cliffs, but it is quite long (Kokanee Peak descent route, alternate).

Glacier (III,4,s). FA unknown. (KK 26; ERW, Janice Isaac; AAJ 4:93)

See Kokanee Peak for the descent (from the Grays-Kokanee col) and also the alternate below.



Grays Peak, southwest ridge (of N summit). Glacier visible at upper left. Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

Alternate Approach (or Descent)

The above approach is inefficient because one must traverse southeast (right), and then traverse northwest on the return (long) if one does not wish to bushwhack down. In early season, when there is snow, it is better to take a more direct line (roughly the line followed by the bushwhack down, see Kokanee Peak). Take the old steep trail (on the hillside at the parking lot at Gibson Lake) until it meets the road. Follow the road uphill and around a switchback until the road crosses a small stream. Head uphill through the bush keeping to the right of the stream, and follow the openings up to treeline at about 2130m (7000 feet) and then to the col. (KMCN Aug.-Sept. 2000)

A trail cut along this route would save much effort.

2. Southwest Ridge of North Summit. Approach as for Route 1, but traverse right to the southwest ridge. Ascend the Class 4 ridge and avoid some of the gendarmes by moving right. The long ridge arrives at the north summit of Grays Peak and the regular route to the higher south summit is followed (snow, glacier). Glacier (III,4,s). David Adams, Knut Langballe, about 1973. (PC: DA)

3. Southeast Face. Climbed on a traverse from the pointed summit of Grays Peak (see below).

GRAYS PEAK (pointed summit)

The pointed summit of Grays Peak lies south of the main summit, on the ridge between Kokanee and Coffee Creeks. (The main summit is not visible from Gibson Lake.) It is the pointed summit 400-500m north of the most southeastern, flat-topped summit, with a notch between the two.

1. West Slopes. Approach the same way as for the southeastern flat-topped summit (below), from the west, about 1.6 km (1 mile) on the road, below Gibson Lake, and bushwhack east up a creek bed. The summit is the left hand of two towers.

Three roped leads (a ramp, a very easy lead, and a thin wall) give way to a very few hundred meters of scrambling. Then climb an overhanging crack and several leads of Class 4 rock to the summit. The rock is firm.

The descent used seven 20 meter rappels, and there is a virtually bush-free route on the return. (III,5,4,s). October 18, 1980.

2. East Rib, Traverse. Approach via Coffee Creek and the four wheel drive road to the Ministry of Forests recreational site. Hike the Coffee Creek trail for 1 hour, and then leave the trail and diagonal west through timber to reach the alpine zone east of Grays Peak in about 3 hours.

Cross a small glacier and climb the east rib of the peak (S, or SE, of Grays Peak) on excellent granitic rock. The rib is a series of steps, Class 3 and easy Class 4, about 8 hours from the car.

Traverse the ridge north to the main summit of Grays Peak (Class 3-4) using one 25 meter rappel. Scramble up the southeast face of Grays Peak, traverse it and descend the regular route to Gibson Lake and the parking lot, 13 hours. Glacier (III,4,A0,s). September 4, 1987.

GRAYS PEAK (most southeastern summit)

The most southeastern of the four summits of Grays Peak appears to be flat-topped. All the summits are visible from the city of Nelson.

1. Southwest Face. Start from the road 1.6 km (1 mile) below Gibson Lake, and proceed up steep hillside left of a creek. Reach the upper of two small basins (the lower basin is wooded) and ascend the center of the face.

Pitch 1. Climb off the snow, on rounded and grooved slabs, friction.

Pitch 2. Ascend a rotten gully left of a cliff band, easier than Pitch 1.

Pitch 3. Free climbing up ramps and ledges.

Pitch 4. Climb a 25m wall, with a waterfall on the left (from a snow-patch). It becomes a nearly vertical inside corner, (5.7).

Pitch 5. Cross the snowpatch and go left onto a big block (easy).

Pitch 6. Go up a series of ledges and gullies (easy).

Pitch 7. Ascend the final wall, 15 vertical meters, difficult, and emerge just west of the southeast summit. The ridge here is only 0.3 meters thick.

(III,5.7,s). Mid-June 1979. Using an alternate route (free climbing down), one can glissade towards Kokanee Creek on descent. Seven hours return to the car.

UNNAMED 2485m

Coordinates 919-059, west of Silvertip Lake. Surveyed, 8156 feet. Park at km 14.7 on the Gibson Lake road, near a spot where several small streams cross, and ascend just downhill from the lowest stream.

Bushy and Class 4 by the southwest face after passing through a notch at 908-055, west-southwest of the summit. (III,4,s). FRA Paul and Scott Allen, Kim Kratky, June 18, 2009. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2009)

MOUNT JOHN CARTER 2610m

Mount John Carter is 3.2 kilometers northwest of Gibson Lake, north of Outlook Mountain, northeast of Sunset Mountain, and can be easily skied starting from a point near Kokanee Pass. FA unknown.

1. Northeast Ridge, North Ridge. Leave the Kokanee Lake trail at the outlet to Kokanee Lake. Traverse left and a little up, through forest to a small bowl, and ascend a stream bed in steep heather to a gently-rising rounded rock rib of good granite above. Ascend up and right on the rib, pass around a corner and ascend snow slopes to the northeast ridge of the small summit northeast of the objective. Continue easily to the top on the north ridge. (II,2,s). FRA Earle R. Whipple, July 14, 1990.

At the outhouse on the trail, one can ascend to the east shoulder of Mount John Carter. (KMCN July-Aug. 2006)

2. Northwest Slopes. Start on the Kokanee Lake side of Kokanee Pass. Some route finding is necessary up a tongue of forest which breaks the cliffs above the valley. Then cross a long flat area, going south, and climb the northwest slopes.

This route is probably better with snow cover. (II,2,s). FRA Earle R. Whipple, July 14, 1990. (Done on descent.)

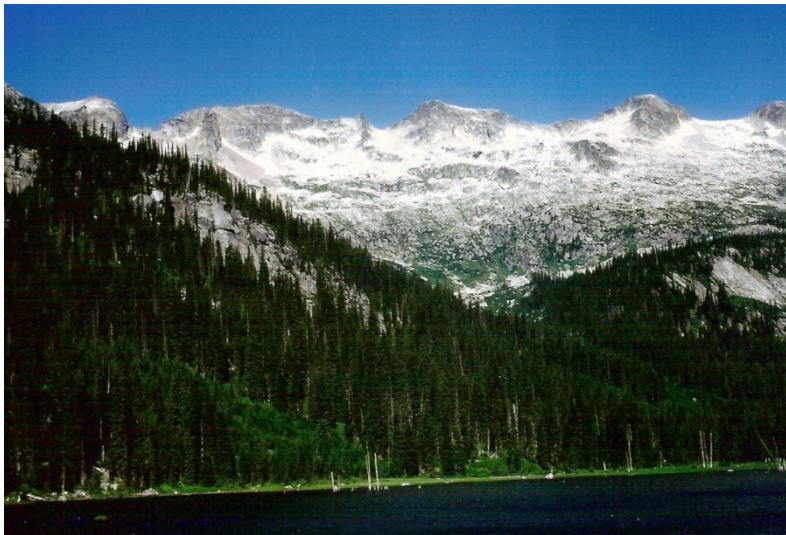
Alternately, ascend from Glory Basin.

3. South Ridge. Approach by Route 1 or 2. When at a flatter area at old mine workings, traverse south on the west side of the ridge to the Un. 2570m-John Carter col.

The south ridge is Class 4 on big blocks of granite with some exposure. (II,4,s). FRA Nina and Steven Horvath, 1994. (PC: SH; KK 38:28)

UNNAMED 2570m

Between John Carter and Outlook. See Outlook, Route 2.



At Gibson Lake. Far right, east sub-peak of Mt. John Carter, then left,
Mt. John Carter, Un. 2570m (center), Outlook Mtn., and Un. 2550m.
Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

OUTLOOK MOUNTAIN 2584m

Surveyed at 8479 feet. It lies due south of Mount John Carter and has gentle-appearing north and south ridges, excepting the north end of the north ridge. A summit 30 meters lower, south of it, has a steep north ridge and a long east ridge.

Note that there is an unnamed summit between Mount John Carter and Outlook which appears almost as high as either.

1. West Shoulder. Use Route 1 or 2 of Mount John Carter and traverse south on the west side of the ridge. Gain the west shoulder, which is Class 2. (II,2,s). FA unknown. (PC: Steve Horvath)

See Sunset Mountain for the approach via Lemon Creek (and in the introduction).

2. North Ridge. Gain the John Carter-Un. 2570m col (Mt. John Carter, Route 3) and traverse south over an intermediate bump (unnamed summit). The north ridge is Class 2 (Class 3 in places) on good granite.

(III,3,s). FRA Steven Horvath, 1978. (PC: SH)

3. South Ridge. Descend the south ridge (Class 3) to the north ridge of Un. 2550m on good granite. FRA Steve Horvath, 1978. (KK 38:28)

There is confusion in the identification of peaks in KK 38:28.

UNNAMED 2550m

Located 0.7 kilometer south of Outlook Mountain, and has a long east ridge. It is about 30 meters lower than Outlook.

Its steep north ridge is Class 5.2 on good blocky granite. FRA Steve Horvath, 1978. (PC:SH). See Outlook Mountain, Routes 2 and 3.

To descend, walk down the south ridge, then descend to the northeast straight to Gibson Lake; alpine meadows at first, then several talus slopes and rockslides. One eventually intersects the trail going around Gibson Lake (lots of huckleberries). This descent route passes over the lower part of the long east ridge.

SUNSET MOUNTAIN 2610m

Map 82F/11 Kokanee Peak. Located just west of Outlook Mountain in the southwest corner of Kokanee Glacier Provincial Park. One can ski to the summit from Sapphire Lakes. (PC: Howie Ridge; AAJ 4:94)

Sunset Mountain can be climbed via the Lemon Creek approach and Lemon Creek trail, and then up the Nilsik Creek trail (KMCN Sept. 1992). This also reaches near Outlook Mountain. It is a long hike.

Usually, one gains the Sapphire Lakes, either via Lemon Creek or from Kaslo Lake, and then it is a pleasant Class 2 climb to the summit. (PC: Steve Horvath)

NORTHERN VALHALLAS

MAPS- 82F/13 Burton, 82F/14 Slocan, and 82K/4 Nakusp, 82K/3 Rosebery; B. C. Provincial maps Slocan, Nakusp; B. C. Forests brochure, Arrow and Kootenay Lake Forest Districts; B. C. Forests brochure, Kokanee Glacier and Valhalla Prov. Parks

Upper and Lower Arrow Lakes (Columbia River) and Burton Creek, contain the Northern Valhallas on the west, the Valley of Summit Lake, the Slocan Valley and Slocan Lake bound it on the northeast and east. The southern boundary is Woden Creek, Evans Lake and Evans Creek. The Valkyr and Norns Ranges, respectively, lie west and south of Burton and Koch Creeks. The Southern Valhallas lie south of Evans Lake and Creek.

The only large glacier is the New Denver Glacier on Mount Denver, visible from the town of New Denver, and that is in full retreat. Similar to the Southern Valhallas, the Northern Valhallas are composed of gneiss (pronounced "nice"; and some granitic rocks) and have strong east to west trends of ridges, which is also characteristic of the southern Monashees. The vertical relief is very large here, more than 2100 meters above Slocan Lake, which combined with the dense undergrowth and steep-sided glacially carved valleys make access difficult.

Climbs in the Northern Valhallas are short (about half a day), unless the approaches are long (e.g., Mount Denver).

Access

Much of the Northern Valhallas lies in Valhalla Provincial Park. Some of the trails are described in "Don't Waste Your Time in the West Kootenays" by Kathy and Craig Copeland. Four wheel drive extensions exist up the Caribou Creek road (via the Shannon Creek FSR), and a south fork of the Shannon Creek Forest Service Road up Wragge Creek to east of Wragge Lake (then trail). The former leads toward Nemo Creek or Wee Sandy Lake. (It is two days' backpacking from Slocan Lake to Wee Sandy Lake by trail; boat necessary.) Also, a trail now goes up Huss Creek to Shannon Lake (from Shannon Creek).

Many of the trails must be reached by boat across Slocan Lake, and new trails have been constructed in the park by the Parks Division.

The Kootenay Karabiner, published by the KMC, is a good source of information on climbing, hiking, skiing, the smaller summits and access in the Southern Selkirks and Purcells.

Consult KMCN Feb. 2013 also for trails on west side of Slocan Lake.

The way to Big Sister Mountain and Rugged Peak from the south is given in the road distance table below. The Big Sister trip is moderately strenuous. (KK 12:53)

Despite the low altitude, the terrain is very rugged and traverses through the Northern Valhallas are not easy. (See the section titled Southern Valhallas also.)

Shannon Creek road to Caribou Creek (plus other points)

On Highway 6 just south of Hills (northwest of Rosebery) turn west on Bonanza Road (km zero).

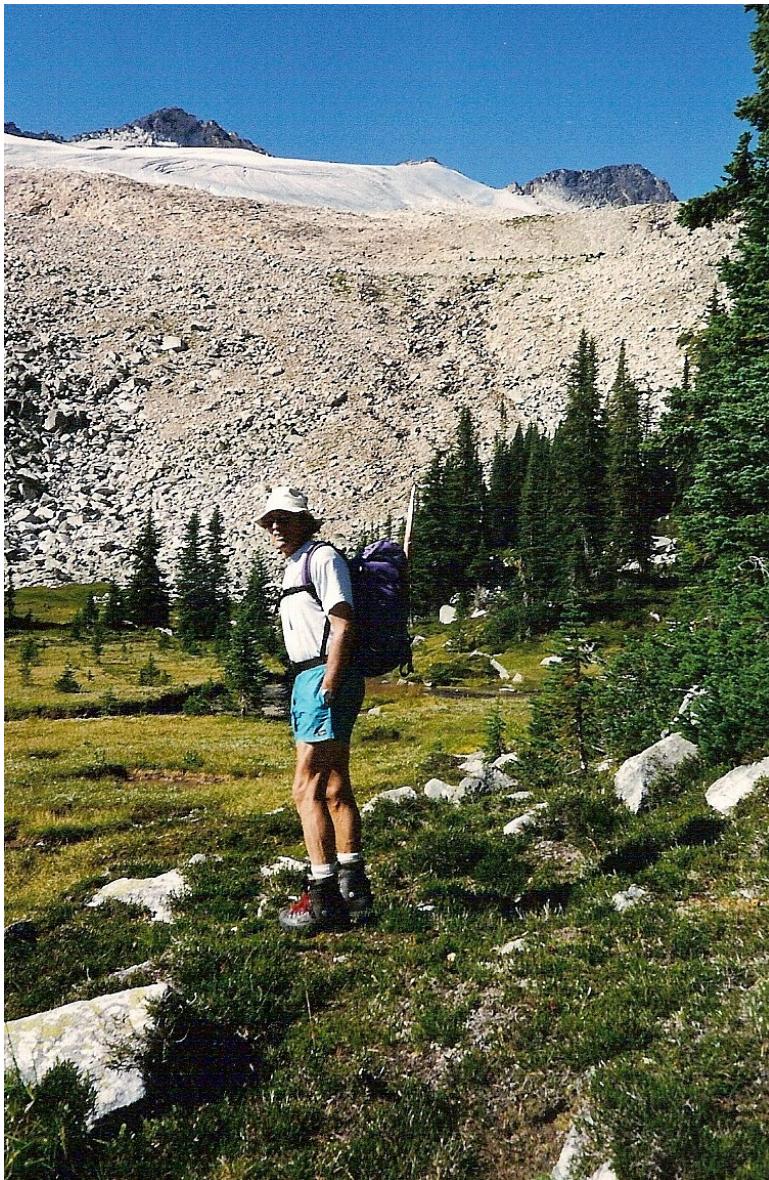
Miles	Km	turn
0.6	1.0	Cross bridge, turn right (sign).
2.4	3.9	right, up left, Wragge Beach (on Slocan L.), Wragge Lake
5.0	8.1	right, up
6.9	11.1	right left to Huss Creek, Shannon Lake trail, Mt. Vingolf
7.5	12.0	right, up
7.8	12.5	left (right goes to Big Sister, Rugged Pk.), up Then descend over pass (go straight); long road.
15.5	25.0	(approximate) rough road toward pass to Wee Sandy Lake (Branch 25, sign)
16.5	26.5	Old road goes left and up (4 wheel drive, high clearance, low range) just before road turns right and crosses creek. Semi-deactivation sign for road.
17.3	27.8	left, road built partly over rockslide
18.5	29.8	Road ends, upper Caribou Creek (1600m, 5250 feet).

Continue along road (overgrown, alder) with some flagging; flagging continues beyond road. Go through timber until the valley opens up near its end (waist high weeds, rocks). Then there is alder, fallen trees and stinging nettles (do not wear shorts).

Then diagonal east and up under the buttress at 562-342 (map 82F/13), following a west-flowing tributary of Caribou Creek (not shown on map). Continue over steep heather and scree up a headwall to a kind of trough south of the bump at 578-344. Follow the scoured landscape and descend 60 meters on snow to a basin just southwest of the col west of Mount Meers (which see). Gain the col.

It is easy to descend north and northeast to the Wee Sandy Lakes (lower lake is sub-alpine, surrounded by trees). One must bushwhack around the east or west shore of the lake to reach Mount Meers from the Wee Sandy Creek trail (10 hours up from Slocan Lake).

The approach from Caribou Creek is not easy; a full day's trip. (From Wee Sandy Lake, the trip to Mount Denver is not short.) The trip is harder than many years ago because of vegetation growth. (PC: Kim Kratky)



The alps above Sharp Creek and New Denver Glacier.
Photo: Kim Kratky.

Regional Traverses in the Northern Valhallas

Several combinations can be used to create backpacking traverses in the Northern Valhallas. Consult the Southern Valhallas also. Each person should have an ice ax and know how to use it, and the party should carry a light rope in case of bad choice of route.

One terminus is at Gwillim Lakes at the west end of the Devil's Range (from the Hoder Creek road, Drinnon Pass and the Gwillim Lakes trail). One may also start from Slocan Lake (trail up the west side of the lake north of Slocan City) and then up trails on Gwillim Creek, or Evans Creek-Cahill Lake-Beatrice Lake; both of the latter require bushwhacking to reach the Valhalla watershed. One may approach from Woden Peak (see Un. 2789m south of Mount Bor), or through the Mulvey Group (which see) and the Prestley Group.

In the north, the terminus is usually Wee Sandy Lake (and trail to Slocan Lake and a boat; one day's backpacking down), or Caribou Creek at the end of the Shannon Creek road. One may continue to Wragge Lake (road).

The descent to Wragge Lake from a south to north traverse has been done, but is beset with horrendous bushwhacking. A better way may be to backpack over Un. 2638m ("Wragge Peak", which see), directly south of Wragge Lake, and descend the north side to the lake, trail and road. (PC: Kim Kratky)

There are several obstacles along the way. At Hird Lakes

1. Traverse Urd Peak, down the N ridge, Class 2-3 (PC: Howie Ridge).
2. Use the col east of Urd Peak (steep snow, perhaps ice; possibly best).

North of Demers Peak, continue north using the divide itself. At Avis Lakes, traverse east on the divide to a col (Snow Creek-Beatrice Creek); from there one can travel east or west of the divide to Nemo Lakes. From Nemo Lakes, go over the col into Caribou Creek, or traverse east on the south side of the divide to the col north (or northwest) of Mount Meers (consult the Shannon Creek road and Mt. Meers).

Climb Mount Meers and descend its east side to Wee Sandy Lake (bushwhacking). Alternately, traverse under the east side of the Meers-Niord ridge, regaining the divide, to the south ridge of Mount Niord and traverse Niord, down the east ridge to north of Wee Sandy Lake (bushwhacking; see Mount Niord; CAJ 77(1994):99) and Wragge Lake (bad bushwhacking).

To reach Wee Sandy Lake for a north to south traverse (see below also for a trail from Slocan Lake), drive the Shannon Creek road (distance table above) to the summit of the pass leading to Caribou Creek; drive another 7 km (4 miles) down the road and take a rough spur road (Branch 25; high clearance, four wheel drive, low range) at the second big

indentation of the road, up the north side of the creek (about 550-417, map 82K/4 Nakusp) to treeline (valley is flat here). At two kilometers the car must ford a stream.

Backpack up and southeast (bear trails through grass) to the pass in the divide west-northwest of Grizzly Lakes (two lakes north of Wee Sandy Lake). This pass (one of two; 584-387) is just south of Un. 2640m (at the Un. 2640m-Niord col). Descend (slippery, very steep, some steep grass; use ice ax) on the east side to Grizzly Lakes, and then to Wee Sandy Lake. Stay high to the west of the big Grizzly Lake and contour to avoid bushwhacking. (KK 27:21; PC: David Smith, Kim Kratky)

Consult Route 1, Un. 2640m (just north of Mount Niord) also.

There is a much easier pass just east of Un. 2640m, but the approach up the east branch of the valley (rather than going southeast) appears blocked by bush. The approach was on a skid road (partly overgrown with alder), then up a somewhat steep headwall (some bush) and then open country. Pass around the north side of Un. 2640m and go over the pass east of it and descend to Wee Sandy Lake, staying high to the west of big Grizzly Lake (above; PC: David Smith).

To return via Slocan Lake (south to north traverse), one can backpack from Wee Sandy Lake to New Denver Glacier and descend the Sharp Creek trail; then use the lakeside trail to Wee Sandy Creek if desired. Or, take the trail directly down to Slocan Lake (one day down, two days' backpack up) via the Wee Sandy Lake trail.

The best campsite is on the west shore of Wee Sandy Lake, 1.2 km south of the north end (bushwhacking).

Wee Sandy Lake Trail

This and some other trails must be reached by boat across Slocan Lake. Call the Valhalla Society at (250) 358-2333 in New Denver for service information. It is a little north across the lake from New Denver.

Start from the campground just south of Wee Sandy Creek (537m). In about one quarter hour an old trail goes left to Sharp Creek (New Denver Glacier, Mount Denver). Continue climbing to the right. It is two days' backpacking up to Wee Sandy Lake (below treeline) and about one day down the trail to Slocan Lake, 1400 meters below. There is a shelter more than halfway up.

There are several ways to reach Wee Sandy Lake:

1. Wee Sandy Creek trail (14.9 km, 9.3 miles, long)
2. From New Denver Glacier (Mt. Denver, via Sharp Creek trail)
3. Via Branch 25 road, from west; backpack over pass
4. Down east side of Mount Meers (bushwhacking; from a traverse) or from Cariboo Creek (west)
5. Down the east ridge of Mount Niord (connect with #3 near lake)

For the last three ways, consult the access (introduction), the regional traverses above, and Mounts Niord and Meers.

Sharp Creek Trail (Mount Denver)

From the boat, start from the Sharp Creek trailhead (campground) on the north side of the creek. The trail passes through two hanging valleys. Consult the text under Mount Denver. The meadows are 310 meters higher than Wee Sandy Lake, at 2250 meters (7400 feet).

Mount Denver, plus English Peak, has been climbed with return to Slocan Lake in one day, but this is a minor ordeal.

Beatrice Lake Trail

The trail starts where Slocan River flows out of the lake at the trailhead parking lot for the Slocan Lakeshore trail in Slocan City (Main Street). There is a B. C. Parks kiosk here, and a picnic table.

Hike over the bridge and turn north (sign, NO THRU ROAD). At 4 km, do not descend right.

Evans Creek is at 8 km; ascend left (west; small campground). Here, one is across the lake from "Cape Horn" (cliffs) on Highway 6. Beatrice Creek is 1.5 km away. There is another small campground at Emerald Lake (Little Cahill Lake).

Go along Cahill Lake's southwest shore, and the main trail forks left near its northwest end. (The right fork goes to the Cahill Lake camp-ground.) The southeast shore of Beatrice Lake is at 19 km (campground).

If you wish to bushwhack to the watershed (very trying; slide alder and headwalls) to do a regional traverse, go on the north shore of Beatrice Lake. Pass Demers Lakes on the south (they are not on upper Beatrice Creek).

Gwillim Lakes Trail (old)

A logging road, in unknown condition, goes up the south side of Gwillim Creek, branching from the Little Slocan River road (to the Bannock Burn Creek road and Hoder Creek road) 0.6 km south of the bridge over Gwillim Creek just southwest of Slocan City (B. C. Provincial map 82F/NW, Slocan 1973). There were several bridges over Gwillim Creek. An old trail also went up the north side of Gwillim Creek.

This trail and road are in the Southern Valhallas but lead to Gwillim Lakes and traverses in the Northern Valhallas. For most purposes, it is outmoded by the road up Hoder Creek and the trail past Drinon Lake to Gwillim Lakes. However, it should have good views of the Devil's Range in its upper reaches, and also the Mulvey Group. This route was used to reach the Humps and Molars in 1953.

Some Climbing and Exploration

- 1907- Joseph Colebrook Harris, Wm. Thomlinson. ("Westward Ho", Vol. 3, August 1908, reprinted in "A Tribute to the New Valhalla Provincial Park, Commemoration of the Official Dedication, May 1983". Valhalla Wilderness Society, Box 224, New Denver, B. C. V0G 1S0)
- 1947- Winston Churchill, Richard E. Plewman. (KK 4:9; KMCN Aug. 1978)
- 1948- Mr. and Mrs. Winston Churchill, Walter Meeks. (PC: Mrs. Churchill)
- 1959- John Bou1ding, Kim Deane, Richard Wareing. (VOCJ 2:85; PC: KD)

MOUNT VINGOLF 2585m

Map 82K/4 Nakusp. South-southeast of Shannon Lake, just east of the Northern Valhalla watershed. Northwest of Wragge Lake.

1. North Ridge. From the beginning of the Shannon Lake trail (Huss Creek; consult the Shannon Creek FSR distance table, introduction), gained from the turn 11.1 km on the Shannon Creek road, hike the trail and head south up onto the north ridge. Maintain altitude on the north ridge, because it is difficult to reach the lake and the lower slopes from the ridge, and vice-versa (but see variation).

(II,3,s). FA unknown. (KMCN August 1988)

Variation (Dinosaur Gully): Hike the trail to the south end of Shannon Lake; the trail skirts the west side of the lake. Cross a few creeks, ascend the far left boulder field to a little bit of trail, on the right edge of the boulders, to Little Shannon Lake's north end.

From the north end of Little Shannon Lake, turn left (east). Bushwhack up to some flat meadows and continue to the cliffs guarding the north ridge. There is a well-hidden, narrow gully (Dinosaur Gully, with a rock resembling a dinosaur's head at the top) that leads to the ridge. This variation eliminates scrambling with exposure, better on a rainy day.

FRA Rudy Goerzen, Hans Korn, before 2003. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2003)

2. West Ridge. Consult Route 1, variation. Hike the Shannon Lake trail and gain the col between Mount Vingolf and the small peak west of it on the Northern Valhalla watershed. (Skirt the left side of Little Shannon Lake.) The west ridge is Class 3.

(II,3,s). FA unknown. (PC: Bob Dean; KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2003)



Un. 2638m (Wragge Peak), from the north. Photo: Kim Kratky.

SILVER MOUNTAIN 2388m

Map 82K/4 Nakusp. Silver Mountain is west-northwest of Mount Vingolf, between it and the Columbia River, north of Caribou Creek; altitude 7833 feet. It has been climbed by surveyors, date and route unknown. The first ascent was probably by prospectors or miners.

UNNAMED (WRAGGE PEAK) 2638m

Map 82K/4 Nakusp. Located 2.5 kilometers south of Wragge Lake. It is prominent from New Denver.

1. East Ridge. Drive the Shannon Creek FSR (see introduction) to 3.9 km and go left (Wragge Creek and Lake). Farther along bear right uphill toward Wragge Lake (not down to beach).

Bushwhack east of Wragge Lake and avoid the headwall. (Don't contour around lake.) Head southeast toward a hump and follow it to the east ridge, which is Class 3. The north summit is higher; the summits are only about 15 meters above the col.

Descend the north face, between the peaks, on snow (heavy snow year) to the tiny lakes east of the northwest ridge (the eastern, bigger lake is only 100 meters across).

(III,3,s). FRA Ross Breakwell, Eric Burton, Jim Kienholz, Kim Kratky, July 11, 1999. (PC: KK)

2. North Face. See Route 1.

UNNAMED 2640m

Map 82K/4 Nakusp, south border. Located on the Northern Valhalla watershed, 2.3 km west of Un. 2638m, southwest of Wragge Lake. Also 1.4 km north of Mount Niord. The pass to Wee Sandy Lake is south of this peak and north of Mount Niord at 584-387. The road toward this pass is at Branch 25 (see the Shannon Creek FSR distance table; high clearance, four wheel drive, low range, and also consult the section on regional traverses above).

1. South Ridge. From the Un. 2640m-Niord col, the south ridge is easy heather, dirt and some granite, 0.5 hour up. (I,3). FRA Paul Allen, Kim Kratky, Fred Thiessen, September 23, 2001. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2001)

The col is reached by hiking south and southeast on an intermittent bear trail through the grassy valley from the road.

MOUNT NIORD 2690m

Map 82F/13 Burton, north border. This peak appears like a reddish junk heap. The first ascent is unknown.

The east ridge has been descended, backpacking, by Paul Clements, Maurice de St. Jorre and Alistair Des Moulins, mid-August, 1993. The divide (south ridge) was followed on the ascent after backpacking under the east face of Mount Meers. (CAJ 77(1994):199). This article contains tips and suggestions for the south to north regional traverse of the Northern Valhallas. See the Southern Valhallas also.

From the Un. 2640m - Niord col (see Un. 2640m and the regional traverses), the north ridge is a rotten Class 3 climb, 3.5 hours from the road. (II,3). FRA Paul Allen, Kim Kratky, Fred Thiessen, September 23, 2001. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2001)

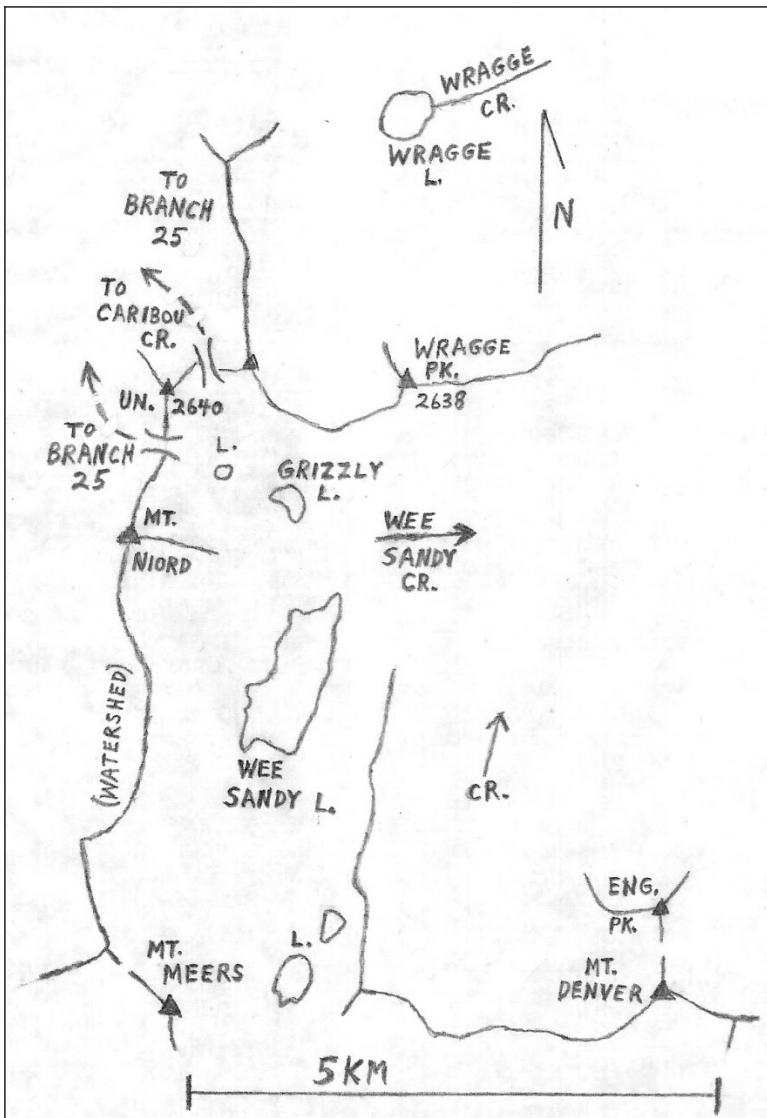
MOUNT MEERS 2725m

Map 82F/13 Burton. The first ascent is unknown. It is a popular climb from Wee Sandy Lake. Wee Sandy Lake and Mount Meers may be reached from the Shannon Creek Forest Service Road and the Caribou Creek road, if they are still clear of undergrowth, (see maps, the access in the introduction, and the brochures) and backpacking. (KK 23:22). Note the direct trail from Slocan Lake (boat needed) to Wee Sandy Lake.

Mount Meers may be climbed from the col north (or northwest) of it. Traverse along the east side of the ridge over snow and rock to a suitable snow gully, to bad rock, and go over a cornice to the summit (north) ridge. (KMCN August 1980). Another way is to ascend a steep talus slope and then ninety meters of steep rock to the ridge (from Wee Sandy Lake; KK 27:21).

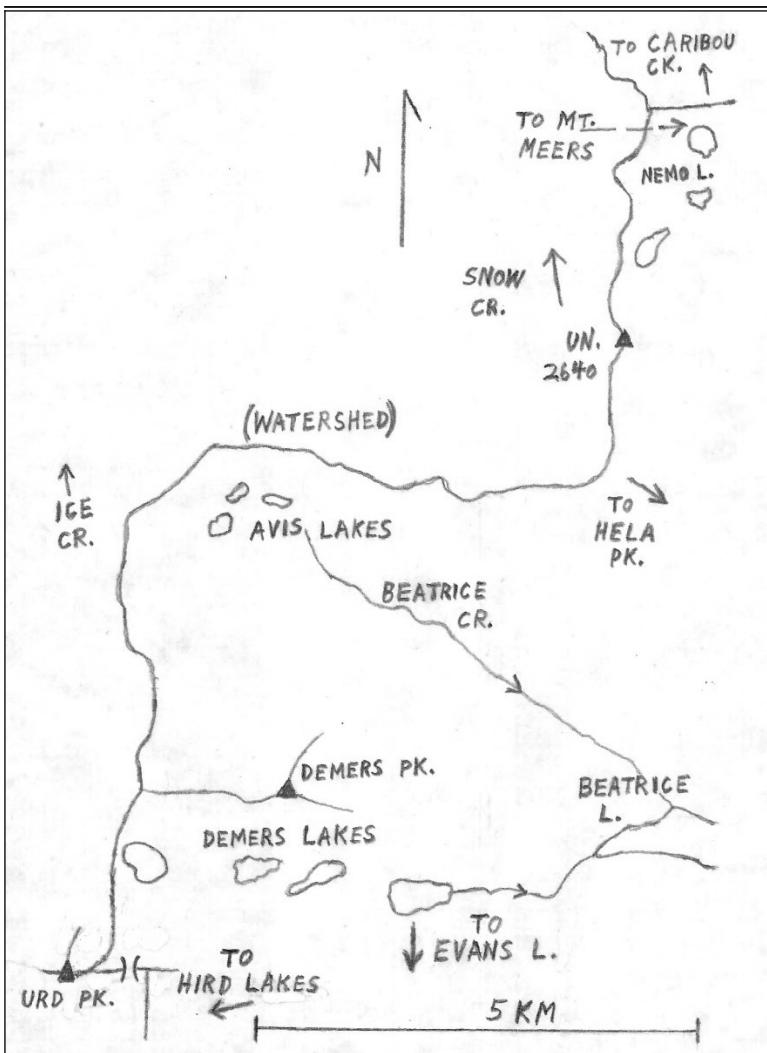
The west face, gained from Caribou Creek (from the west, Shannon Creek FSR; see access in introduction) is Class 2. (PC: Kim Kratky). The south ridge is serrated and is not a good route. The west face is easily reached from the col.

The east slopes were descended, backpacking, by the party of Mount Niord, 1993.



Sketch Map, Northern Valhallas traverse, northern section. The northern boundary of Valhalla Prov. Park is E-W along the ridges of Wragge Peak

The symbol) (means a pass.



Sketch Map, Northern Valhallas traverse, southern section. The boundary of Valhalla Prov. Park (to E) is along the watershed.



Wee Sandy Lake, from the summit of Un. 2638m (Wragge Pk.), from the NNE. Mount Meers in the background. Photo: Ross Breakwell.



Mount Denver (center) from the summit of Mount Meers (from W).
English Peak is to the left. Photo: Kim Kratky.



Mount Denver (right), and New Denver Glacier from the NNW, from
Un. 2638m (Wragge Pk.). Photo: Ross Breakwell.

ENGLISH PEAK 2680m

Map 82F/13 Burton. English Peak is 0.8 km north of Mount Denver. It and the two summits of Mount Denver are surveyed points.

1. South Ridge. The flat-topped south ridge is Class 2 on granite (some dirt). (PC: Kim Kratky). FA unknown.

2. East Face. The east face (talus) may be descended in a number of ways; no single route.

The southwest ridge of Iron Peak is reachable from the base of the face (Class 3 with evergreens; PC: Kim Kratky). FRA 1979 (see Routes 3 , 4).

3. Northeast Ridge. The northeast ridge of English Peak is Class 3 (see Route 4). FRA Earl Jorgenson, Jim Kienholz, August 4, 1979. (PC:JK)

4. West Ridge. Also Class 3. One may descend the west ridge (backpacking) to the lake south of Wee Sandy Lake. FRA Earl Jorgenson, Jim Kienholz, August 4, 1979. (PC:JK)

In 1979, camp was at Hoben Lakes. The party passed over the east ridge of Mount Denver, climbed the southwest ridge of Iron Peak, then the northeast ridge of English Peak and descended the west ridge to a lake. (PC: JK)

MOUNT DENVER 2755m

Map 82F/13 Burton. Mount Denver rises above the opposite side of Slocan Lake from the town of New Denver, in a magnificent mountain and lake setting. The lake level is only 537 meters. **Much of the upper Sharp Creek trail is overgrown, with a blow-down. (KMCN Sept. 2011)**

The eastern summit is surveyed four meters higher, but is not named.

1. North Glacier, East Ridge. Cross Slocan Lake by boat to the west shore and camp on a nice rocky promontory north of Sharp Creek. The trail is also on the north side. Boats may be hired in New Denver.

It is best to do this climb in two days; a one day ascent is very strenuous. Above, the trail ascends a series of headwalls, but only the third is obvious. In places there is high grass in slide alder with some flagging. There are good campsites in the forest by the creek along the way and one can camp also above treeline. The ascent is interesting because it passes through several ecological zones.

Climb up a moraine and then polished rock to the edge of the ice, and reach the col east of the eastern, higher peak (crampons).

Turning the bergschrund presents a little difficulty (rope), then traverse above it and gain the east ridge (Class 3, lichens slippery when wet) and the east summit on solid rock.

Descend to the glacier (Do not descend south to regain the ridge; a gendarme blocks the way.), and gain the east ridge of Mount Denver (Class 3) and the summit. The cairn has no record, but one was left in 1907.

Ice, Glacier (II,4,s). FA 1907. (PC: Kim Kratky, August 14, 1998). Prospectors had probably ascended it before 1907.

2. North Ridge. Descend bad rock with gullies (boulders with lichen, slippery) to the south ridge of English Peak. (PC: Kim Kratky)

Hoben Creek

Hoben Creek is the next major creek north of Nemo Creek. Begin on the north side of the creek, through easy brush and forest (no trail). At the first cascade, climb to the ridge line and then over an open, moss-covered, rocky section. Return to the creek and cross on a very large cedar log (still there?) to the south side.

There are two falls above. For the first, there is a cleft in the rock wall 60 meters left of the fall. At the second fall, do the same.

The vertical rise to Hoben Lakes (the middle, biggest lake) is 1440 meters. The western lake is much higher. Round trip about 8 hours. (KMCN August 1985)

Nemo Creek

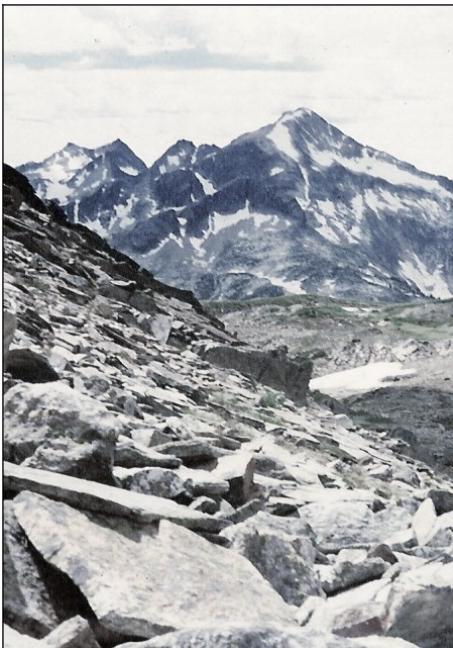
Lower Nemo Creek is an unusual locale with stands of large virgin timber, polished granite slabs with moss (slippery), and waterfalls. The cliffs north of the creek have recently attracted some rock climbers, as well as hikers who travel the beautiful valley bottom. The result has been a little overuse. Upper Nemo Creek is a habitat for grizzly bears and should not be used. (KK 37:36)

UNNAMED 2640m

Located at the heads of Nemo and Snow Creeks.

UNNAMED 2730m

One kilometer west-northwest of Hela Peak, north of Beatrice Lake.



**Unnamed 2640m (heads of Nemo and Snow Creeks)
from Mt. Meers (from the NE). Photo: Kim Kratky.**



**Hela Peak (pointed, left), Beatrice Lake (aerial) from the southwest.
Map 82F/13 Burton. Photo: Richard Caunt.**

HELA PEAK 2730m

Map 82F/13 Burton. Situated 3.2 km north of Beatrice Lake.

1. East Slopes. From Cahill Lake, ascend to a small lake to the north (Paradise Lake). Skirt the north side of the east ridge to a col between Hela and a minor summit, and ascend the east slopes. (III,3,s). Mr. and Mrs. Winston Churchill, Walter Meeks. 1948. (PC: Mrs. Churchill)

2. South Face. Follow the trail up Evans Creek, and then Beatrice Creek to Beatrice Lake. Contour by bushwhacking along the north shore, and go up a creek to camp.

One hour's ascent arrives at alpine meadows. The rope is required in one chimney. Contour above the bush to return. (II,4,s). July 26, 1959.

For historical interest, a small summit (2360m, 7750 feet; 615-253) two km north of Cahill Lake, "Paradise Peak", was ascended by Winston Churchill and Norman Warner (probably ca. 1948). The latter was Mrs. Churchill's brother. There is a little doubt of the location of the peak. (PC: Mrs. Churchill)

Note that some early climbers (e.g., Churchill and Warner) did not build cairns, because they felt that the cairns altered the natural setting of the summits. (PC: Mrs. Churchill). This is unfortunate for the historian.

DEMERS PEAK 2670m

Located 3.5 kilometers west of the west end of Beatrice Lake.

1. South Slopes. Ascend from Beatrice Lake to Demers Lakes, and then climb the south slopes, a scramble. (III,3,s). FRA by Winston Churchill, Richard E. Plewman. 1947. (KK 4:9; KMCN August 1978)

2. Southwest Ridge. From camp just east of the westernmost Demers Lake (KMC hiking camp 1978), climb a minor knob and go up the southwest ridge, Class 3. FA unknown. (PC: Jim Kienholz)

Demers Peak, Urd Peak and Mount Dorval are summits that can be hiked, and which can be approached from the Demers Lakes or Hird Lakes areas (northwest of Evans Lake). (KK 21:18)

MOUNT DORVAL 2560m

Map 82F/13 Burton. From near Nakusp, Mount Dorval appears as a big, black pyramid down the Columbia River valley.

Approach from Demers Lakes, from the east, along a ridge, rubbly and forested. Then go up rockslides to the summit ridge. A long climb, Class 3 at most; FRA 1978 by Mike Brewster, KMC hiking camp party. (PC:MB)

URD PEAK 2680m

Considering only its name, Urd Peak belongs in the Norns Range. The three Norns, Norse demigoddesses, determined the fates of both men and the gods. Urd the elder, pictured as an old woman, represents the past, Verdandi the present, and the veiled Skuld represents the future.

The mountain is 2.5 km northwest of the west end of Evans Lake. Its north face is often a large snow slope all the way down to Upper Demers Lake. (KK 21:18)

1. West Ridge. From a subsidiary camp at Upper Hird Lake, southwest of the main KMC hiking camp of 1978, climb to the pass west of Urd Peak, climb the bump to the west of Urd, and then the west ridge, Class 3. FA unknown. (KMCN August 1978; PC: Jim Kienholz)

2. Southeast Slopes. The southeast slopes do not require the rope. Snow. FA unknown. (KMCN August 1978; PC: Jim Kienholz)

3. East Ridge. The east ridge is a 170 meter scramble (Class 3) from the col to the east. There is steep snow in the gullies leading to the col (and perhaps ice). FRA Eric and Julie Norton, 1978. (KK 21:6)

4. North Ridge. Descended, backpacking, by Howie Ridge and party, before 1987. Class 2-3. (PC: HR)

The mountain has both a north ridge and a north face (or couloir).

UNNAMED 2480m

A minor but dramatic peak on the watershed 0.5 km directly west of upper Hird Lake. A higher summit (2610m) is 0.5 km southwest of it and west-southwest of the lake. Two kilometers due north of Mount Bor.

1. Southeast Face. Start at a grassy bench at the middle of the base of the face. Two pitches lead to another grassy ledge, just to the right of a short reddish-brown gully. Cross the gully and ascend left across a broad area of light rock.

A steep climb to the right gains a tree band, allowing a scramble to the summit. Eight pitches in all on solid and easily protected rock. (II,5.4). Jim Harrang, Philip Smith, July 31, 1992. (PC: PS)

2. Northern Couloirs. Descended by the party of Route 1.

UNNAMED 2610m

On the Valhalla watershed west-southwest of upper Hird Lake.

MOUNT BOR 2781m (TRIM)

Located on the watershed just southwest of the Rocky Lakes. Bor was the father of the god Odin (Woden).

1. South Couloir. Climb the gully on the south face of the mountain, which is probably best done with the rope for protection.

The climb requires only 1.5 hours from the Lucifer-Black Prince col, and is a one half day round trip from Gwillim Lakes (see Devil's Range). (II,4). FRA Kim Kratky, Fred Thiessen, 1981. (PC: FT)

UNNAMED (BURI) 2789m (TRIM)

Mount Bor and Unnamed 2789m lie above the Rocky Lakes just north of the Devil's Range, and at the head of Woden Creek. The FA party thought that they had climbed Mount Bor, but changed their minds later. The peak is one half kilometer southwest of Mount Bor, at 463-205.

I. East Face, Northeast Ridge. The peak was approached as for Mount Bor. Walk up the east face, and use the northeast ridge (short) at the top. (II,3,s). Gerry Brown, Bob Dean, August 2, 1968. (KK 9:16; PC: GB, BD)

The original approach was from Woden Peak. The party of June 2007 (Brown, LeBel, McGuinness) approached from the Lucifer-Black Prince col, contouring on snow at about 2590m (8500 feet). (PC:SM)

From Woden Peak (via Koch Creek), camp on the south side of the ridge between Woden and Gregorio and pass around the north side of Gregorio to the Gwillim Creek drainage. Then use the Black Prince-Lucifer col, or pass Black Prince on the west (Woden Creek) side, climbing over the ridge to the Evans Creek drainage.

(and NORTHERN VALHALLAS)

MAPS- 82F/13 Burton, 82F/12 Passmore and 82F/14 Slocan, 82F/11 Kokanee Peak; B. C. Forests brochure, Arrow and Kootenay Lake Forest Districts; B. C. Forests brochure, Kokanee Glacier and Valhalla Provincial Parks; see also the Northern Valhallas.

The Southern Valhallas lie within Slocan Lake and the Slocan River Valley on the east and south, and Bannock Burn and upper Hoder Creeks on the west. The northern border is Evans Lake and Evans Creek.

Mountains in the Southern Valhallas are more easily classified into groups than in the north. Here rise steep summits of gneiss (pronounced "nice"), many with solid walls offering excellent rock climbing. The Mulvey Basin, or cirque, especially endowed, is a region of unusual beauty and is in Valhalla Provincial Park.

The maximum vertical relief of 2280 meters above Slocan Lake is a little greater than in the north, and the access is as difficult. Northern exposures still protect a few small glaciers.

Three groups comprise the Southern Valhallas: the Devil's Range, the Prestley Group, and the Mulvey Group.

Access

All three groups can be reached by a major logging road that extends from Passmore to Slocan City, northwest of and parallel to Highway 6, along the valley of the Little Slocan River. The Devil's Range and the Prestley Group are served by the Hoder Creek road, and the Prestley and Mulvey Groups by the road on the north fork of Bannock Burn Creek. A major road on Koch Creek branches off 12.4 km (7.7 miles) from Passmore, and the Hoder Creek road 25.4 km (15.8 miles) from Passmore. The following is a table of distances and turns along this system to near the end of Hoder Creek and up Drinnon Creek, which gives access to all three groups. The Mulvey Group access by this route is unfortunately lengthy.

Start at the road turning west off of Highway 6 at Passmore, 15.6 km (9.7 miles) north of the junction of Highways 6 and 3A between Nelson and Castlegar; 12.1 km (7.5 miles) south from Winlaw on Highway 6. There is a transformer station at the turn. Set odometer to zero.

<u>Miles</u>	<u>Km</u>	<u>turn</u>
2.3	3.7	left, on Little Slocan Forest Service Road
3.2	5.1	right
7.7	12.4	right
8.3	13.4	right left (Koch Cr. road, on NE side of bridge)
11.4	18.3	left
15.7	25.2	left right (to Little Slocan Lakes campground)
15.8	25.4	left, Hoder Creek, up right (to Slocan City)
19.8	31.9	right
22.4	36.0	right
27.4	44.1	left
27.5	44.3	right, Drinnon Creek, up
28.9	46.5	end

The turn up to Hoder Creek is at Upper Little Slocan Lake about 20 km (12 miles) from Slocan City.

From the end of the road ascend by trail through swampy forest and up the edge of a rockslide to below slabs. Go up left under the slabs and cross another rockslide to Drinnon Lake which lies between Gregorio Peak and Drinnon Peak, about two hours with heavy packs. From here, one is in the Prestley Group and close to the Devil's Range. This route is called the Gwillim Lakes Trail. See the book "Don't Waste Your Time in the West Kootenays", by Kathy and Craig Copeland, pp. 203-210.

Regional Traverse: S. Valhallas to N. Valhallas

- Day by day itinerary (data in N. Valhallas also).
 1. Drinnon Creek (Hoder Cr.) to Drinnon Lake, camp at Gwillim Lakes.
 2. Go through the pass between Black Prince and Lucifer, camp at Hird Lakes.
 3. Climb over the summit of Urd Peak, down past Demers Lakes, and go over the ridge and along the east side to Avis Lakes. (It is probably easier to use the pass just east of Urd Peak (possibly ice). The main divide may be used to Avis Lakes from Demers Lakes.)
 4. Follow the divide east, pass over into Snow Creek, camp on the Snow Creek drainage at a lake, on the west side of the divide just south of Nemo Lakes.

5. Cross the divide into Nemo Lakes, go over the ridge into Caribou Creek, and descend Caribou Creek to the logging road. (Howie Ridge and party; PC: HR)

At the Nemo Lakes, one could have chosen to go east, traverse east over Mount Meers, descend its east side, and proceed north to Wee Sandy Lake.

From the north (Wee Sandy Lake), climb to the pass just northwest of Mount Meers and follow the south side of the divide to Nemo Lakes (head of Nemo Creek). One can also climb the east side of Mount Meers and descend its north ridge (or west face). Then follow ledges 150 to 210 meters below the ridge on the east side to the Beatrice-Nemo Creek pass at 2450 meters (8050 feet). Attain the Beatrice-Snow Creek pass west of it and follow the divide west to Avis Lakes. (KK 27:21)

Another backpacking route is from the mouth of Evans Creek, up the Cahill and Beatrice Lakes trail, to Hodder Creek, about 32 kilometers, which passes sixteen lakes (KK 21:4).

The ascent from the west end of Beatrice Lake (pass Beatrice Lake on north side) to upper Demers Lakes is quite trying, with slide alder and headwalls. Go south of Demers Lakes (KK 21:4, map p.8).

The Northern Valhallas have good locations for hiking camps. Hikers have noted lamentable accumulations of trash at some lakes.

Carry ice axes for snow and ice, and a rope in case of bad choice of route.

DEVIL'S RANGE

MAPS- 82F/13 Burton and 82F/12 Passmore for access

The Devil's Range is the long east-west ridge between Gwillim Creek on the south and Evans Lake on the north. The Devil's Couch is the east end, and Black Prince Mountain the west.

Both Devil's Dome and Devil's Spire must be climbed; there is no easy way up either of them. Gneiss is the bedrock here, and is often quite good.

Access

The only practical backpacking route is from Drinon Lake although float planes operate from Evans Lake. From Drinon Lake (see introduction to Southern Valhallas) follow the B. C. Parks Division trail high around the west side of Drinon Lake and over the watershed to upper Gwillim Creek. Proceed up the Gwillim Valley bottom, round the rock bluffs which are on the right (north) and ascend a dry gully with sparse trees and alpland to Gwillim Lakes, about 4 hours with heavy packs. There is a pass between Black Prince and Lucifer leading to the Evans Creek drainage, Rocky Lakes and Hird Lakes.

The Devil's Range is 7 kilometers long and it is necessary to make traverses along the range to reach the peaks. This may be done in two ways. One is to descend to Gwillim Valley, proceed east, and try to find the appropriate route up to the desired climb.

The second is a traverse of the lower slopes. From Gwillim Lakes, contour daunting bluffs at the 7000 foot (2130m) level to a beautiful tarn below Devil's Dome (Cauldron Lake; see below). Continue at 7000 feet on the bluffs, and descend a dirt gully to easy ledges leading to a bluff west of Coven Lakes; the lakes are south of Satan Peak. Ascend ledges to a cleft in the bluffs above Coven Lakes (better description below). From the lakes, approaches to the crags are easy. (PC: Mike Brewster, Leo Jansma, Jim Kienholz)

From Drinon Lake, hike along the Gwillim Lakes trail to the small tarn (Warlock Lake) 1.3 kilometers north of Drinon Lake. Leave the trail here, and bushwhack north-northeast for 200 meters and descend talus to Gwillim Creek. Cross and ascend northeasterly and gain the 7000 foot contour about 200 meters south of Cauldron Lake (1 km south of Devil's Dome).

Trend east-northeast to the immediate horizon and gain about 100 meters on the boulder field and steep grass which puts one above the cliffs. Maintain elevation for about 500 meters more, gaining 50 meters at the end (to keep one above cliffs).

Descend a grassy slope to 7100 feet (2160m) into a basin just south of the southwest summit of Chariot Peak. Contour, ascend to 7400 feet (2260m; when south of Chariot Peak) and continue at 7400 feet until

south of Banshee. Then gain elevation to cross the ridge south of Banshee at about 7800 feet (2380m; more cliffs below). Coven Lakes are below to the northeast. (PC: Fred Thiessen)

To reach Devil's Spire and Devil's Couch, go through a notch northeast of Coven Lakes. (PC: Howie Ridge). There is also a pass between Satan Peak and Devil's Spire (Vader Pass).

Another way to pass the ridge south of Banshee is not to ascend to 7800 feet (2380m), but to continue contouring and follow a goat trail which leads to Coven Lakes. The route is quite exposed and would be hazardous in wet weather or snowy conditions. From the parking lot to Coven Lakes was 7 hours (for a very fast party; KK 38:24).

Banshee and Diablo are very long day trips from the parking lot (for a very fast party). Devil's Couch is probably too far away.

Some Climbing and Exploration

1967- Bob Dean, Frank Nixon and his dog. (KK 7:62)

1971- Bob Dean, Howie Ridge. (KK 13:20;14:51;16:21;

CAJ 57(1974):80; 66(1983):88; PC: HR)

1973- Howie Ridge, Gordon Stein, Peter Wood. (KK 16:23,24;

CAJ 57(1974):80; PC: HR)

1977- Peter Koedt, Elena and Gunther Offerman, Jara Popelkova.

(KK 20:19,21)

1982- Jim Jones, Dan Offin. (CAJ 66(1983):88)

1993- Valhalla Traverse, Gwillim Lakes to Wragge Lake. August.

(CAJ 77(1994):99)

Traverse of the Devil's Range, West to East

To start, scramble up Lucifer, then Trident Peak (southwest ridge), Rosemary's Baby and Mount Mephistopheles. Descend it by the southeast ridge to the False Devil's Dome (northwest ridge).

Climb the Devil's Dome (which see) by the northwest face. Descend to a difficult headwall of crumbling rock. On the northwest side, there is a gully and a broken ramp (bad going, chossy).

The long way to Chariot Peak is easy, then Banshee, Diablo and Satan, close to each other (low Class 5). They ascended Banshee in a blocky gully on the southwest face. Going over Diablo, they skirted Satan Peak on the south, and climbed the east ridge.

The two climbers bypassed Devil's Spire, and ended on Devil's Couch, a very long day. Nelson Rocha, Cam Shute, July 27, 2014.
(CAJ 98(2015):96 photos)

DEVIL'S COUCH (KING TUT'S COUCH) 2730m

On the east end of the Devil's Range. It is north-northwest of Glad-

heim Peak, and is visible from "Cape Horn" on Highway 6 above the south end of Slocan Lake.

1. East Ridge, South Slopes. The original approach was up the old Gwillim Creek road, a trail and then bushwhacking. After many ups and downs on the ridge the next day, the group arrived at the summit from the east. (III,3,s). Sept. 17, 1967.

From Coven Lakes, pass over the col south of the Devil's Spire and ascend easy slopes to the summit on the south side. The south slopes are the last of the route from the eastern approach. (PC: Howie Ridge)



Devil's Range from the N (aerial). Left to right, Devil's Couch, Devil's Spire; (Vader Pass; Gladheim Peak); (right of center), Satan, Diablo, Banshee. Photo: Richard Caunt.

DEVIL'S SPIRE 2690m

An impressive summit between Satan Peak and Devil's Couch.

1. Northeast Face. Start from the bottom of a steep snow gully between Devil's Spire and Devil's Couch, and ascend the middle of the northeast face. The climb is exposed on the summit ridge. It is upper Class 4 to lower Class 5. Two rappels were used near the ascent route. (II,5.3,s). Ian Hamilton, Howie Ridge, August 1974. (PC: HR)

2. Southwest Face (Angel Heir). Start just left of the center of the southwest face.

Pitch 1. Start in the moat and climb a clean right-trending ramp with a thin-to-no crack (runout in places). Cross a perpendicular ramp system (dirty) and continue along the right-trending rock with better gear to a belay at the next perpendicular system. Class 5.9, 40m.

Pitch 2. Climb up and left along the second perpendicular ramp via a protectable but dirty, wide crack to a belay on a sloping grassy ledge below a steep wall. 5.9, 25m.

Pitch 3. Climb up and left towards the steep wall for a short distance. Locate and climb an unlikely right-trending line of layback cracks and a short flaring slot (#4 Camalot useful) leading to a spacious ledge and belay. 5.10, 25m.

Pitch 4. From the ledge, climb up and left via a beautiful fist crack leading to a roof. Continue up on good rock with fine positions to the base of a long vertical right-facing corner that defines the right-hand side of a dagger-like pillar. 5.10, 35m.

Pitch 5. Climb the beautiful corner above to a belay on a small stance below an overhanging wedged block. 5.10, 30m.

Pitch 6. From the small stance, stem up the broken corner above to the overhanging wedged block. Jam, stem and layback wildly past the block using the left-hand crack (crux). Above this, climb up an interesting blocky chimney to the top of the pillar feature. Continue up five meters to a belay on a sloping grassy ledge at the base of a thin-looking left-facing corner. 5.11, 40m.

Pitch 7. Climb the clean corner above, passing a small dubious block and a fixed piton toward the base of a steep wall above. Continue up and right, following a ramp feature with some avoidable loose blocks to easier ground. Belay on blocky and sloping ledges below a short squeeze chimney near the top of the wall. 5.10, 45m.

Pitch 8. Climb up the final squeeze chimney and continue directly to the summit. 5.9, 25m.

220 meters on this southwest face route.

Gear: double set of Camalots to #4, a single set of Stoppers, and double 60m ropes.

(III,5.11). David Lussier, Jason Luthy, June 28, 2016.
(CAJ 100(2017):111 marked photo)

3. West Ridge (Witch's Ridge). The Witch's Ridge route (crux 5.11) ascends the complete west ridge from the Satan Peak-Devil's Spire col. It is 12 to 14 pitches long and involves four rappels, one from each tower. All four towers were surmounted by climbing crack systems on their south sides or near the ridge crest.

Alternate options exist for the first two towers. Two of the towers are clear in the photo above by Richard Caunt, right of the summit.

There are 400 meters of climbing, with many ups and downs. Camp for the southwest face and the west ridge was in the beautiful Coven Lake Basin.

(III,5.11,A0). David Lussier, Jason Luthy, June 29, 2016.
(CAJ 100(2017):109, 112, photo p. 111, including towers)

SATAN PEAK 2640m

MOUNT DIABLO 2710m

BANSHEE PEAK 2710m

Both Satan Peak (east) and Banshee Peak (west) are spectacular. These three summits are about 1.6 km east of Chariot Peak, above Coven Lakes. FA by a large KMC party, August 1974. (PC: Howie Ridge)

From Coven Lakes, head north and ascend the easterly of two gullies which lead to the upper plateau below the three peaks. The east ridge of Satan Peak is Class 3 except for 10 meters of roped climbing.

Descend the same route and scramble to the Diablo-Banshee col. Climb Diablo via the southwest ridge and Banshee by the northeast ridge (10 minutes between peaks). Four hours round trip from Coven Lakes.

Diablo and Banshee are a very long day's trip from the parking lot; Devil's Couch is probably too far. (PC: Fred Thiessen)

Banshee is climbable by a blocky gully on the southwest face (low Class 5), done during the 2014 traverse.



False Devil's Dome (left), Devil's Dome (from SSW) and Chariot Peak (r). Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

SATAN PEAK

1. East Ridge. See paragraphs above.
2. North Ridge (Purgatory Ridge). Scramble up fourth class ramps (with trees) 50m to a narrow stance and rope up. Climb compact rock on the east side of the north ridge to gain the main north ridge. Contour around the base of Diablo's north ridge. Begin near the toe of the ridge.

The first pitch has a short, left-facing corner with a small roof. The second pitch is on compact slabs and cracks up and right, leading to the ridge.

Pitches 3 to 12 follow the crest (exposure) bypassing difficulties on the left side. Some loose blocks. The last two pitches are on the narrowing crest (fun, exposure).

There is snow on the north side: approach from south over ridge.

Camp was at 2,300m on beautiful rock slabs below the northwest face of Banshee. It can be reached from the Devil's Spire-Satan Peak col (Vader Pass) or the Chariot-Banshee col.

Gear: single set of cams from 0.25 inches to 4 inches. Doubles from 0.75 inches to 3 inches , and a single set of nuts.

(III.5.7,s). David Lussier, Jason Luthy, August 3, 2017.
(CAJ 101(2018):133 marked photo)

BANSHEE PEAK

1. Northeast Ridge. See paragraphs above.
2. Southwest Gully. See paragraphs above. The 2014 traverse is at the beginning of the group, under the references. They evidently descended the east ridge of Diablo, but could not climb Satan from there.
3. Left Northwest Face, Upper Northeast Ridge (Devil's Advocate).

Pitch 1. Cross the moat and climb flakes and a double crack system to a good ledge. 5.8, 40m

Pitch 2. Climb a shallow open-book with a thin crack to a ledge at the base of large dihedral. 5.9, 30m

Pitch 3. Climb the long right-facing corner using the right-hand face and/or vegetated crack to a hanging belay above the corner. This is a long pitch which would be ultra-classic if it were clean. 5.10, 55m

Pitches 4 and 5. Move the belay left about 5 meters (5.7) to the base of a left-facing corner. Climb the vegetated left-facing corner (5.10) to a sloping mossy stance belay with one piton. Pitches 3 and 4 and pitches 4 and 5 may be combined with careful rope management.

Pitch 6. Continue up the corner with increasing difficulties. The left-facing corner becomes a right-facing corner with a steep bulge finish to a belay at a small ledge below the large overhang on the upper northeast ridge. 5.10, 35m

Pitch 7. Climb up and left via undercling arching flakes on thin gear to a two-piton lowering anchor below the large roof. Lower down (3 or 4 meters, or climb down), then swing left across a difficult slab section (or free climb at 5.10 while trending down) past marginal protection and one piton to easier ground. Ascend back, up and left, until level with the left side of the big roof and belay on sloping ledges. 5.10, 45m

Pitches 8 – 11. Climb up and right over 5.8 ground and gain the ridge. Follow it with great positions and generally good rock to the northeast summit of Banshee Peak.

See Satan Peak for approach and campsite.

Gear: double set of cams from 0.25 inches to 3 inches with one 4 inch piece, and a single set of nuts.

(III,5.10,s). David Lussier, Jason Luthy, August 2, 2017.
(CAJ 101(2018):132 marked photo)

CHARIOT PEAK 2700m

Between Devil's Dome and Banshee Peak. The southwest ridge is one kilometer long, and the northeast end of the mountain is highest.

1. Northeast to Southwest Traverse. Attain the wide basin at the foot of the peak. An easy traverse leads over all three summits, which have cairns; the main summit has a two meter cairn. The southeast ridge of the northeast summit is an easy scramble. Descent was via the east ridge of the southwest summit. (III,3,s). Early September 1973.

2. Southeast Ridge of South End of Southwest Ridge (Horse Mane).

The Dark Horse Wall is on the south end of the southwest ridge (route on right side). There is moderate climbing on two thirds of the ridge. The upper part is technical. Eight pitches.

(III,5.9). David Lussier, Stephen Senecal, August 27, 2014.

(CAJ 98(2015):88 marked photo). Descent was by two rappels and scrambling down the west ridge of the wall.

Probably, the easiest way to reach Chariot Peak is from the Gwillim Lakes trail. At Warlock Lake (just south of upper Gwillim Creek, 475-167), bushwhack (easy) across upper Gwillim Creek to Cauldron Lake (directly south of Devil's Dome). Then contour the hillside east leading to Devil's Dome and Chariot Peak. Excellent views from the summit. It is 5 hours to hike from the Drinnon Creek parking lot to the top. (KMCN Oct. 1994; Oct. 1995)

DEVIL'S DOME 2790m

The highest peak of the Devil's Range is the most impressive one visible from the Drinnon Lake approach, and has no easy route.

1. South Face, Southeast Ridge. There is snow at the base of the south face.

Pitch 1. Start up a layback and a steep slippery crack (Class 5.0).

After one rope length, move onto the southeast ridge on firm rock, above the notch in the southeast ridge.

Pitch 2. Ascend a corner with several wide cracks, and then go right onto a wide ledge (5.3).

Pitch 3. Ascend two sloping ledges, and move back onto the ridge. Then go up a chute (5.3).

Pitch 4. Go up thin climbing to a ledge (5.3).

Pitch 5. Go left to turn the smooth wall, then up (5.5).

Pitch 6. Steep. Scrambling leads to the summit. Four hours up.

Descend by three rappels and climbing down. Use angles, small angles, Leepers, thin blades, slings and chocks on the solid rock. Be careful of the black lichen, which is slippery when wet. (II,5.5,s,*). July 18, 1971. (KK 31:15)

2. Snow Couloir, South Face. Ascend the snow couloir between Devil's Dome and False Devils Dome, to the left of the south face, to the notch at the top. Traverse right on a broken ledge system, and climb two pitches up a "gully-chimney" with very loose rock. At the top of the second pitch, ascend 5 meters up a crack under and around an overhang (Class 5.6). There is easier rock to the left. Scramble to the summit.

The route is well protected with chocks and runners. Descend by two rappels west of the route. Not recommended. (II,5.6,s). PK, JP, July 30, 1977.

3. South Face The route is in a crack system up the middle of the south face, which must be entered indirectly.

Pitch 1. Start from a large rectangular block, climb over a slight overhang (soft, rounded, yellow rock) into a dihedral using an awkward layback, and go up its right hand wall. There are thin, breakable, blade-like flakes at the top (sling; Class 5.7). Then traverse up to the right into the crack system.

Pitch 2. Easy climbing on rock.

Pitch 3. The face is inset on this pitch, with a chimney on either side. Start in the right hand chimney and do a delicate traverse to the left hand one, to easier climbing and grassy ledges above. Belay 6 meters above the ledges.

Pitch 4. Very good climbing, to a narrow stance on a sloping slab below a prominent overhang. 50 meters.

Pitch 5. Climb the overhang using a crack and hole under it (very tight). A chockstone lodged at the lip of the overhang provides a hold. The next 3 meters are the crux (Class 5.8). Belay. There may be easier climbing to the right on the fourth pitch. 12 meters.

Pitch 6. Easy rock to the summit ridge.

It is well protected by chocks and runners. (II,5.8,s,*), July 31, 1977.

This route has been affected by rockfall near the bottom (much cleaning). (CAJ 98(2015):88 photo)

4. Northwest Face (Running with the Devil). There are two pitches, Class 5.9 and 85m long, done during the west to east traverse of the Devil's Range.

Nelson Rocha, Cam Shute, July 27, 2014. (CAJ 98(2015):96 photos)

FALSE DEVIL'S DOME (DARK PRINCE) 2730m

A notch separates Devil's Dome and the false one, which is just west of Devil's Dome.

1. South Face, South Ridge. Climb part way up the snow gully between Devil's Dome and the false dome, and traverse up from right to left on slabs of the lower east face below the notch. Gain the south ridge and follow it to the top. There is mostly Class 4 and short sections of Class 5 climbing on the ridge. (II,5.5,s). Ian Hamilton, Bert Port, Howie Ridge, 1975. (PC: HR)

2. Southeast Face (Exorcist's Diedre). There are two gigantic, slanting, left-opening dihedrals on the southeast face. Use the right hand one, and the route is 6 pitches long, mostly on the left hand wall. The Class 5.7 moves occur on the second pitch, which is difficult to protect, with bottoming grooves. Above an overhang there is a steeper wall with a shallow, water-worn groove. Above this point, it is easier. (II,5.7,s). August 7, 1982.

3. Southeast Face. Face north, and take the buttress left of the left dihedral (see Route 2). Scramble on grassy ledges. The second pitch goes into the left dihedral; follow the dihedral through well-jammed chockstones (Class 3) to the summit ridge and scramble to the summit. This is the easiest route. (I,5.1,s). Jim Gilman, Brian McKay, Pat Post, early 1980s. (PC: Kim Kratky)

4. West Face (Son of Odin). Climb the left-facing corner system in the center of the wall.

Ascend broken rock to ledges and traverse left to the corner. Omit the difficult start by going up easier rock to a higher ledge system. Climb the corner (5.8 - 5.10) to a roof. Go around the roof to the left (5.8) and then to the top in two long pitches (5.7 maximum).

One can traverse to the Devil's Dome as in the 2014 traverse, or one can rappel into the Devil's Dome-False Devil's Dome couloir, and climb down it and go over the south ridge of the False Devil's Dome to the bottom of the route. (III,5.10). Eric Chevalier, Shawn West, July 2004.

5. Northwest Ridge. Done during the 2014 traverse, given at the beginning of the Group.

6. West Face (Son of a Beast). This route is on the right side of the west face in a right-facing corner (right of Son of Odin). Flakes, chicken heads and many long, clean cracks. The highlight is a massive fin halfway up. Eight pitches. (III,5.10). David Lussier, Stephen Senecal, August 25, 2014.

The descent was down a short scramble on the south ridge, and a 60 meter rappel from an old station. (CAJ 98(2015):88 marked photo)

This summit is located northeast of Trident Peak and northwest of False Devil's Dome, north-northwest of Cauldron Lake.

1. Traverse. From Trident Peak, ascending the short southwest ridge and descending the southeast ridge. Easy.

Both Rosemary's Baby (2700m) and Mephistopheles were traversed after the ascent of Trident Peak, Route 1. There is a cave below the col below Mount Mephistopheles to wait out storms.

When approaching from Cauldron Lake, south of Devil's Dome (see Chariot Peak; also introduction), it is possible to climb snow directly to the Trident-Mephistopheles ridge. (KMCN Aug.-Sept. 2000)

The southeast ridge of Mount Mephistopheles was also descended to the False Devil's Dome during the 2014 traverse, grassy ramps, broken terrain and a grassy ridge.

2. Southeast Ridge. Descended in both 1973 and 2014.

3. South Face.

Pitch 1. Start about two thirds of the way from left to right on the south face, angling up right to left. Climb the left-trending crack/dyke system passing one steep step near the beginning. Belay on gear in a low-angled recess at the intersection of a broader perpendicular dyke. Class 5.8, 60 meters

Pitch 2. Continue along the left-trending crack/dyke system and belay on a small ledge just before the wall steepens considerably. 5.7, 30m-

Pitch 3. Continue up and left along the same feature with increasing difficulty on steep, clean stone with reasonable gear to a small roof. Surmount this on good holds and look for a crack system heading up and right. From here, leave the previous left-trending crack/dyke system and climb up and right on left-facing features and eventually a broad, sloping ledge. Belay on gear below an obvious right-facing corner system. Class 5.10, 35m.

Pitches 4-5. A few variations exist on these last two pitches. Climb straight up, following the easiest line up the right-facing corner system, passing a few overhanging sections. The rock is generally good, with a few loose blocks to watch for. 5.10, 70m.

180 meters.

(II,5.10). David Lussier, Douglas Noblet, June 1, 2016.
(CAJ 100(2017):110, marked photo)

TRIDENT PEAK 2715m

1. Southwest to Northeast Traverse. Ascend the south face of Trident

for two rope lengths up a crack and sloping chimney system (Class 5.3), instead of a scree gully. Traverse easily over Trident, Rosemary's Baby and Mount Mephistopheles. An easy route descends toward the south from the base of Mephistopheles.

Thin blades, angles and chocks used on Trident. (II,5.3). Early Sept. 1973.

2. Southeast Face (Witch Doctor Wall, An Illegal Smile). There are three crack systems on the southeast face; use the left hand one. (II,5.6). August 8, 1982.

LUCIFER PEAK 2725m

Lucifer is the next to the last summit from the west end of the Devil's Range. Approach from Gwillim Lakes.

1. Southeast Ridge. The southeast ridge is non-technical. (I,3). Bob Dean, Howie Ridge, August 24, 1970. (PC:HR; KK 13:22)

2. Northwest Ridge. Follow the crest of the northwest ridge until it steepens and then go out onto a series of rotten ledges on the north face which lead to the summit. There is low Class 5 climbing on the ridge and scrambling on the ledges. Descend by Route 1. (II,5.3). Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge, mid-August 1980. (PC: HR; KMCN Dec. 1980)

A death occurred at the ledges on July 23, 1983 when a ledge collapsed.

3. Southwest Face of Northwest Ridge. Walk up scree and enter an obvious large crack. Climb inside the mountain for 60 meters, and then go out onto the face above. Follow a crack system to the northwest ridge.

Stoppers and cams were used for protection. (II,5.4). Mike Brewster, Leo Jansma, August 4, 1983. (PC: MB)

BLACK PRINCE MOUNTAIN 2740m

Black Prince is the westernmost summit of the Devil's Range, on the Valhalla watershed.

The FA was by Brian Berry, Larry Starke and Tim Storwick in August 1972, by the east ridge (Class 3). The second ascent was by Ron Anderson, Stan Baker, Vince Joseph and Peter Wood (KMC) in 1975, by the southwest ridge (Class 3), who built the cairn. (PC: BB, PW, H. Ridge; V)

The ridge from Black Prince to Unnamed 2789m southwest of Mount Bor does not look easy.

PRESTLEY GROUP

MAPS- 82F/13 Burton and 82F/12 Passmore for access

Summits lying on the ridge between the Devil's Range and the Mulvey Group compose this group.

From suitable approaches, none of the climbs is quite a full day in length.

Access

Through this group is the only packing route to the Devil's Range from the south at present, and the long traverse to the Mulvey Group (or vice-versa) also begins here. This traverse (plus variation) is given in the Introduction to the Mulvey Group (Brian Berry and party in 1972). Also, look at the large paragraph above it.

Gregorio Peak and Drinnon Peak are easily approached from Drinnon Lake (see introduction to Southern Valhallas), but more tenting space is available at the small lake on the watershed between Drinnon Lake and Gwillim Creek. Follow the B. C. Parks Division trail high around the west side of Drinnon Lake. This leads eventually to upper Gwillim Creek and Gwillim Lakes in the Devil's Range.

A good way to reach Mount Prestley is to drive up the Bannock Burn road (north fork) which gives access from the south to Mount Prestley, Midgard, Gimli, Wolf's Ears and Dag as well as giving a jump-off route into Mulvey Basin. See introduction to the Mulvey Group, and the introduction to the Southern Valhallas. The turnoff from the Little Slocan River logging road is about 7 km (4 miles) beyond the turnoff to Hoder Creek (coming from Passmore) and about 12 km (7 miles) from Slocan City. When high in the canyon, take the steep branch to the right (north fork); a steep switchback is just above it. It is a road for high clearance vehicles.

Some Climbing and Exploration

1968- Rick Askew, Howie Ridge, John Steed.

1969- Iain Martin, Peter Renz, Frank Tarver.

1970- Bob Dean, Howie Ridge.

1972- Brian Berry, Larry Starke, Tim Storwick. (PC: BB)



Mt. Prestley (three summits) from the SE (from the Gimli trail). The east summit on the right. Photo: Earle R. Whipple (1996).

MOUNT PRESTLEY 2730m

Here is a handsome triple summit west of the Mulvey Group and south of Valhalla Lake. The west summit is the highest.

EAST SUMMIT 2670m

1. East Ridge. The approach was from the Bannock Burn Creek road with a camp below Midgard Peak. The ascent is a scramble near the crest of the east ridge. (I,3). Rick Askew, Howie Ridge, John Steed, August 27, 1968. (KK 9:14; PC:HR)

2. West Ridge. The west ridge is four pleasant pitches on good rock. It can be climbed at a higher standard by keeping more to the right (south). (II,5.4). Paul Allen, Steven Horvath, July 30, 1984. (PC:SH; CAJ 68(1985):81)

CENTER SUMMIT 2640m

1. West Ridge. Climb from the West-Center col (difficulties to reach the col from the south; rappel on descent). The west ridge is of loose rock, and requires 0.5 hour. (I,4). Gerry Brown, Bob Dean, David Parfitt, August 7, 1969. (KK 11:17; PC: BD; CAJ 53(1970):95). Exposed.

2. North Ridge. From camp 70 meters below the Midgard-Prestley col (on south side), descend the north side on snow.

The north ridge starts as a walk, becomes knife-edged, then an a-cheval (exposed). Pass the overhanging beak on its east side (Class 4). The final tower is Class 5.3 (slabs, crack).

(II,5.3,s). Doug Brown, Sandra McGuinness, July 18, 2005. (PC: DB)

3. East Ridge. (III,5.9,s). 100 meters. David Lussier, Douglas Noblet, July 24, 2015. (CAJ 99(2016):122). This duration of the climb assumes a distant campsite.

WEST SUMMIT 2730m

1. East Ridge. Climb from the West-Center col. The rope is used only for the start of the east ridge from the col. (I,4). Iain Martin, Peter Renz, Frank Tarver, August 6, 1969. (KK 11:17; PC: Bob Dean; CAJ 53(1970):95)

2. Southeast Ridge. The southeast ridge is a natural line on good rock. No pitons, only chocks etc., were used in the Class 5 climbing.

Pitch 1. Start in a corner on the east face just around from the ridge. Climb the corner and then make a rising traverse right until under easy terrain below the ridge. 45m, 5.3.

- Pitch 2. Climb easy slabs and surmount a big flake to gain the ridge crest, and climb the crest to a boulder belay on south side. 45m, 5.6. (Variation: climb the right-facing corner to the left of the easy slabs to the same flake, 5.7.)
- Pitch 3. Climb a steep off-balance flake-crack to the base of two parallel corner systems. Start up left dihedral, and move right when you become scared. Continue up the corner to a boulder belay (dodgy). 55m, 5.6+.
- Pitch 4. Climb the rest of the dihedral to ridge crest. Follow the ridge and go down the east side to a good belay. 50m, 5.6; mostly easier.
- Pitch 5. Return to the crest and walk the sharp ridge for one half rope length. Very exposed. 30m, Class 4.
- Pitch 6. Class 3 rock goes to summit.

(II,5.6). Les Brown, Ken Holmes, August 1980. (PC: KH; KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2006, D. Brown, R. LeBel)

3. North-Northeast Ridge (Consolation Ridge). Climb the obvious left hand skyline ridge as seen from Valhalla Lake. There are 6 pitches of good rock, up to Class 5.6, at a fairly low angle. (II,5.6,s). Paul Allen, Steven Horvath, June 28, 1987. (CAJ 71(1988):87; PC: SH)

Descent was by 2 or 3 rappels on Route 1.

4. West Ridge. (III,5.6,s). 350 meters. David Lussier, Douglas Noblet, July 23, 2015. (CAJ 99(2016):122). This duration of the climb assumes a distant campsite.

"Jailhouse Rock" (2510m, 8250 feet; 498-136) is the small rock summit on the west end of the massif. On the west ridge (from the pass), pass a difficulty (short, low Class 5) on the north side. There was a cairn on top in 2006. Doug Brown, Rene LeBel, early Sept. 2006 (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2006). The east ridge, descended by the same party, is hard Class 3. The small peak just northwest of Jailhouse Rock has been climbed (same ref.)

Map 82F/13, Burton. Located one km east-southeast of Drinnon Lake.

1. Northeast Couloir, Southeast Ridge. From near Drinnon Lake, cross through the notch in the north ridge of Drinnon Peak and do a steep sidehill traverse from the notch (no need to descend into valley) on the northeast side. Gain the snow of the wide, long northeast couloir to the col between peak 2580m and Drinnon Peak (west of Valhalla Lake, over the ridge), and climb to the southeast ridge, which is steep and loose talus and scree, straightforward. (**Also see Route 4.**)

It is two hours up if one starts from Valhalla Lake, first scrambling over large talus blocks. (II,3,s). Brian Berry, Larry Starke, Tim Storwick, August 20, 1972. (V; PC: BB, David Mitchell). **Descent by north ridge.**

2. North Ridge. See Route 1. Surprisingly, the north ridge route avoids the huge gendarme visible from the notch (col) to the north. It traverses several gendarmes and gaps and emerges on a subsidiary shoulder of the main summit. (II,5,0)

3. North Couloir, South Slopes. The part of the west ridge under the summit is really a southwest ridge. (PC: David Mitchell)

Contour around the south shore of Drinnon Lake and go up the talus slope, being careful not to climb up too soon, or one will run into cliffs.

There are two gullies on the southwest ridge. The upper gully is hidden from view from Drinnon Lake, but it's the one. (The first gully dead ends at a cliff.) Do the upper gully when there is much snow, because rock, mud and ice later in the season are quite unpleasant. Then contour around the south side of Drinnon to the top, easy scrambling.

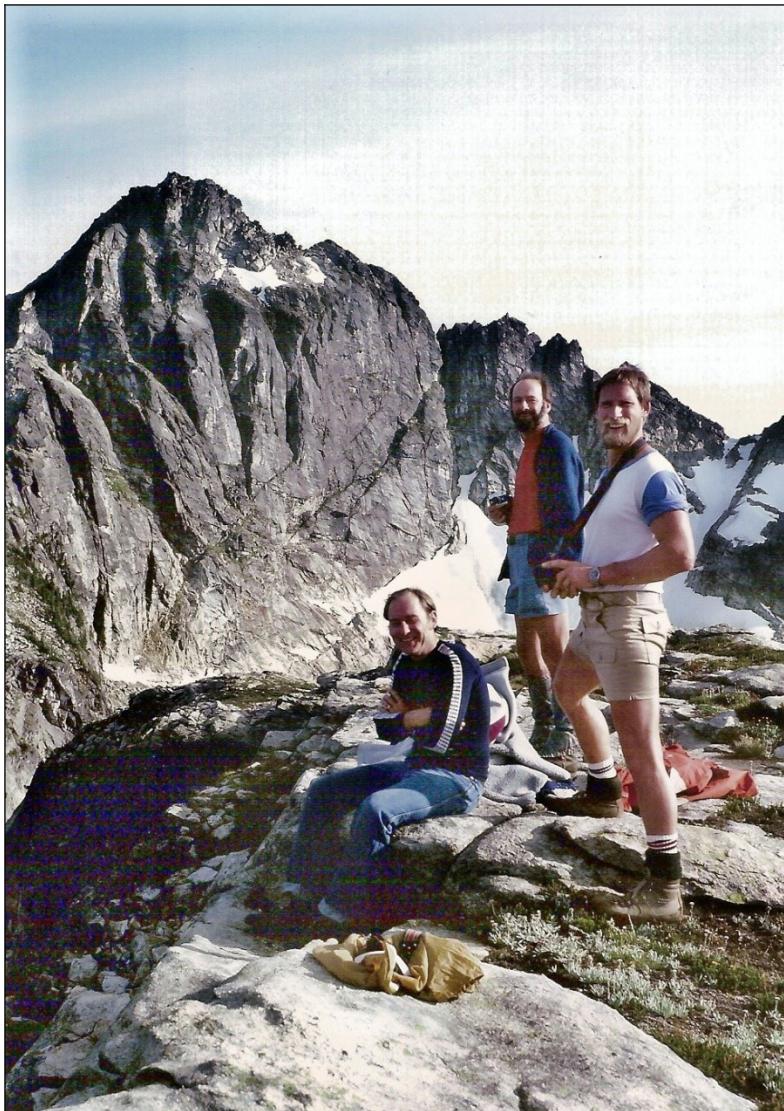
Descent was to the south, and down a grassy ledge system of bluffs to the west of the peak toward the end of the road. Ice (II,3,s). Bob Dean, Janice Isaac, Kim Kratky, Peter Wood, August 18, 1974. (PC: BD, PW; KMCN July-August 2001)

4. Northeast Couloir. Use directions for Route 1. **However, this is not the big snow couloir of Route 1**, but a long snow gully leading directly to the summit. On traversing from the notch in the north ridge, the northeast couloir will be encountered before the big snowfield of Route 1.

(II,4,s). Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge, June 28, 1980. (KMCN Sept. 1980; PC: HR, David Mitchell)

5. West Ridge. Ascend the slabs on the right side of the Drinnon Creek headwall, 5 or 6 pitches; the difficult way is low Class 5. Follow the west ridge all the way to the top. There is one steep 10 meter wall (Class 5.6 layback) which can be bypassed by descending to the right. About 4 hours up. (II,5,6). Steven Horvath, October 1983. (PC: SH)

Descent via west ridge requires two rappels. (PC: Ian Rowe, J. Spencer)



Drinnon Peak from the N. The north couloir (Rt. 3) is at the right.
Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

The friction climb **Slabadabadoo** is located on the Drinnon Slab at Drinnon Pass.

Pitch 1. Start from the right-hand side of the wide, sloping ledge near the bottom of the slab. Climb up trending right, following diagonal flakes towards a small sloping left-handed corner about 45 meters up. From the top of the small corner, clip a bolt and climb up and left across a smooth slab. Belay at a two-bolt anchor in a gentle dish above the smooth slab. Class 5.5, 55m.

Pitch 2. Climb left across a slab and gain a shallow right-facing corner and flake system. Climb this and continue up via a beautiful orange double dyke past three bolts to a number of overlaps. Climb over the first overlap and belay at a two bolt anchor below a second overlap. Class 5.6, 50m.

Pitch 3. Climb past the overlap above the belay to a bolt. Continue up trending right, passing another bolt to the right side of another overlap. Once above this, climb up trending left, passing a third bolt to a two-bolt belay below a larger overlap. 5.6, 50m.

Pitch 4. Traverse right around the overlap and then climb a vertical line on a steeper featured slab, passing four bolts. The last 15 meters of this pitch trend a little bit more to the right towards a decent stance and a two-bolt anchor. 5.7, 50m.

Pitch 5. Climb past a small overlap above the belay and continue right along featured slabs, passing three bolts towards a left-facing corner above a small tree. Climb the corner to a nice ledge, and a two-bolt anchor above. 5.6, 50m.

Pitch 6. Climb the slab directly above the belay, passing a bolt trending left towards a slabby arete. Climb the beautiful arete, passing two more bolts to easier ground. Climb up and right via left-facing cracks and flakes towards a dark overlap above. Traverse left under the dark overlap to the base of a dark right-facing corner. From the base of this corner, step left on a nice clean wall and climb vertical crack features up and left to a good ledge and a two-bolt belay. 5.7, 55m.

Pitch 7. Climb up trending right on lower-angled slabs, passing one bolt to the right-hand side of a large overlap below a treed area. From the right-hand side of the overlap, climb up and left, passing another bolt to the base of a vertical right-facing corner system. Weave your way up a corner system, passing a nice hand crack to a two-bolt belay below a steep wall on a sloping ledge just right of the corner system. 5.6, 50m.

Pitch 8. Step left from the belay and continue up along the corner system just left of an arete to easier ground above. Climb easy slabs and cracks straight up and just right of a loose gully and treed area. Belay at a two-bolt anchor on a sloping ledge below an overhanging wall just right of the upper loose gully system.

Descent: From the last anchor, traverse left across the upper gully and scramble up, trending left for 70 meters to a large flat grassy meadow area. From here, descend to Drinnon Lake.

350 meters.

(III,5.7). David Lussier, David Tracz, August 2016..
(CAJ 100(2017):112, marked photo)

GREGORIO PEAK 2640m

Located 1.6 kilometers northwest of Drinnon Lake, at the head of Gwillim Creek, and north of the end of the Drinnon Creek road.

1. Southeast Ridge. Travel along the Drinnon Pass trail past Drinnon Lake to the southeast ridge northwest of the lower (big) lake. Climb and contour around the east side of this avoiding the two obvious knobs.

From the col between the second knob, and the continuation of the southeast ridge, head west past the first gully to the second gully (blueberries in late August) on the face. This gully is aligned exactly north-south and goes straight up to the summit ridge. It is very steep in places (Class 5.0) and quite exposed near the top. On the ridge, it is a 200 meter ridge walk (exposed) to the summit, three hours from the parking lot.

One may wish to rappel near the top of the gully. (II,5.0,s). Bob Dean, Howie Ridge, August 25, 1970. (KK 13:22; 34:7; KMCN Dec. 1999; Aug.-Oct. 2002)

2. Northwest Ridge. There are steep, sedgy ledges and lichenized rock on the northwest ridge (slippery when wet); good easy scrambling with route finding problems. (II,3). FRA Peter Wood, KMC party, 1975. (PC: PW)

3. North Face. From camp at Gwillim Lakes, approach from the north on snow at about one third of the way up the face from the valley bottom. There are two pitches of Class 5.5 up the middle section of the north face, above sloping ledges, neither far right nor far left.

Then climb Class 4 friction slabs to the summit. (II,5.5,s). Michael Brewster, Leo Jansma, August 5, 1983. (PC: LJ)

MULVEY GROUP

MAPS- 82F/13 Burton, and 82F/12 Passmore for access

The Mulvey Group is the cirque at the head of Mulvey Creek.

A paradise of beautiful meadows and steep peaks rising above the jungles of the lowlands surrounding it, the Mulvey Group is the finest of the Valhallas. The shape is that of a horseshoe opening to the east, enclosing upper Mulvey Creek. It is a fine area for rock climbing, a center unique in this part of the Selkirks. The summits are composed of gneiss (pronounced "nice").

Grizzly and brown bears are common in Mulvey Creek and have been known to enter the meadows above.

Campfires are not permitted by the park authorities, and dogs are not allowed in the back country. Dogs infuriate bears and attract them.

Access

The Mulvey cirque was one of the last areas of the Selkirks to be explored and climbed because of difficulties of access. The best approach is from the south by the Bannock Burn Creek logging road (on the Little Slocan River; see introduction to Southern Valhallas, and below), but this route will be problematic because the Bannock Burn road, as now constructed, is prone to washouts. At present, the Bannock Burn road (north fork) is open to high clearance, four wheel drive vehicles (at the topmost extension). Then backpack over the Gimli-Nisleheim col.

The Bannock Burn Creek road turnoff is about 7 km (4.4 miles) beyond the turnoff to Hoder Creek (coming from Passmore; see Devil's Range) on the Little Slocan River logging road. From Highway 6 at Slocan City, there are at least two ways to start, and the Bannock Burn Creek turnoff is best located by going 11.9 km (7.4 miles) from the Gwillim Creek bridge (marked) on the Little Slocan River logging road south.

Look for signs saying "Bannock Burn/Valhalla Park". At 5.1 km (3.2 miles) up the road, in a canyon, take the steep road to the right into the north fork of Bannock Burn Creek. Four wheel drive is best. After a while the road becomes less steep.

Proceed up the north fork road. The last leg is a very steep and rough road to the right, rising greater than 300 meters more (high clearance, 4 wheel drive; marked) to a parking space (often crowded) at the head of an excellent trail to Gimli Peak, Route 4 (south ridge). There is water at the road, and a climbers campground under Gimli Peak.

Many routes are reachable from outside the Mulvey Cirque (Basin) but many are reachable only from inside the cirque.

The trail rises toward the south ridge of Gimli. The valley to the right (south of Gimli) is the broad cirque between Gimli and West Wolf's Ear

on their south sides. A ridge leads south from West Wolf's Ear. To reach the headwaters of Robertson Creek, one choice is to diagonal up through boulder fields to reach the above ridge at a point west of the lake (551-116) on the other side (map 82F/13 Burton; see below Little Dag for routes). It is then easy to drop down on the east side and into the Robertson Creek drainage to Mt. Dag. (PC: Kim Kratky, Fred Thiessen)

At the present time, at the Robertson Creek road fork, go left and, at the end, a trail leads to the ridge south of West Wolf's Ear. This point is well south of the lake.

Brian Berry and party in 1972 developed a mountaineer's high level route from Drinnon Lake (see introduction to S. Valhallas) to the Mulvey Basin. The 1972 party proceeded E to W and descended Woden Creek to Lower Arrow Lake. It is a full one day pack. (PC:BB)

From Drinnon Lake, ascend to the pass in the north ridge of Drinnon Peak, contour and descend toward Valhalla Lake. Go over the pass west of Mount Prestley's three summits and contour south of Mt. Prestley at treeline to the basin between Midgard and Prestley. Cross the pass southeast of Midgard to the Mulvey Meadows. There is difficulty with the south ridge of the W summit of Prestley, which is Class 3 with packs. (V)

A probably better variation is to pass north around Valhalla Lake to Prestley Lakes (east of Valhalla Lake) and go over the Prestley-Midgard col to join the above route. A longer way is to go around the north ridge of Asgard Peak and go over the pass just east of Asgard to Mulvey Meadows. Both of these variations may be used to reach Gwillim Creek. Descend (or ascend) to Tracy Cooper Lake (north of Asgard) in Gwillim Creek and descend by trail (overgrown?) on its true left bank for about 8 km to the Gwillim Cabin. (V, 1986). Then gain the lake shore trail which goes from Slocan City to Evans Creek, joining it at Slocan City.

The East Hump-Wedge col was crossed in a traverse from Gwillim Creek to Mulvey Creek in June 1965, using many rappels, by Bill Boulton, Chris Kopczynski and W. Murray. (MM)

The Mulvey cabin (Valhalla Hut) in the Mulvey Meadows met with a bizarre accident in the winter of 1988-89, and is no more.

The peaks are listed counterclockwise as viewed from the lower meadows, beginning in the northeast.

Many thanks are given to Bert and Sue Port of the Kootenay Mountaineering Club for use of their "A Climber's Guide to Mulvey Meadows (1977)" (MM).

See KK 37(1994):35, Norse gods and conservation.

Gwillim Lakes Trail (old)

A logging road, in unknown condition, goes up the south side of Gwillim Creek, branching from the Little Slocan River road (to the

Bannock Burn Creek road and Hoder Creek road) 0.6 km south of the bridge over Gwillim Creek just southwest of Slocan City (B. C. Provincial map 82F/NW, Slocan 1973). There were several bridges over Gwillim Creek. An old trail also went up the north side of Gwillim Creek.

This trail and road are in the Southern Valhallas but lead to Gwillim Lakes and traverses in the Northern Valhallas. For most purposes, it is outmoded by the road up Hoder Creek and the trail past Drinon Lake to Gwillim Lakes. However, it should have good views of the Devil's Range in its upper reaches, and also the Mulvey Group. This route was used to reach the Humps and Molars in 1953.

To Review: Access to the Mulvey Meadows

1. Mulvey Creek Trail (on the east, up the headwall; old, overgrown).

This was abandoned because of the undergrowth, walking in the stream bed, the bears and the rock slabs below the top. However, the road approach was much simpler.

2. The pass just east of Asgard Peak (from the north side, from the Gwillim Creek side. Gwillim Creek was the old approach to the Humps and Molars, trail to Tracy Cooper Lake, to Gwillim Lakes just south of the Devil's Range; overgrown ?).

There is ice on the north side of the pass.

3. Midgard - Nisleheim col (from the west side).

A way involving bushwhacking goes up the true right bank of the stream issuing from the Midgard-Nis1eheim col. In the forest near the stream, blazes marking an old trail may be found; bush is light to moderate. Above, go to the right and then pass over the Midgard-Nis1eheim col after backpacking 900 meters in altitude, and zigzag down ledges into Mulvey Basin, and the meadows. (ERW, on August 7, 1988, found himself on the ridge of Midgard, and descended the ridge going southeast and down, backpacking to the col.) Another way is to head left (on true right bank) and gain a steep ridge in the forest with a cliff below (less bush) which leads toward the Prestley-Midgard ridge. One may then reach the col (or the ridge of Midgard first, going to the right, east), or continue left to Mt. Prestley. (ERW; see Brian Berry's traverse, above).

This route is reached near the end of the Bannock Burn (north fork, the steep section) road (overgrown now).

4. Gimli - Nisleheim col (from the west side). There has been a rockfall here from Gimli which has affected this route. (CAJ 99(2016):122). It is still possible to reach the Gimli col along the old trail and Mulvey Basin. There is a 100m section with unstable boulders.

(PC: David Lussier)

Descend into the basin from the col, trending northwest, below the northeast face of Nisleheim, which is less steep. Once below the steep bit (about 20-30 vertical meters), go in whatever direction you wish to go.

In early season, or high snowfall years, the steep bit will be steep snow. If the snow is firm, an ice axe and crampons will be necessary for safety. (PC: Fred Thiessen)

5. The ridge on the west side of the Wolf's Ears (from the south side; access to Gimli Peak, east ridge, from the Mulvey Lakes or vice-versa).
6. East Wolf's Ear - Nott col (from the south side to Mulvey Lakes; access to Mount Dag, south ridge, from the Mulvey Lakes). There are small rock cliffs.

The old Mulvey (Valhalla Hut) cabin was at the top of the headwall, at the lowest part of the meadows, under the south face of Gladshaim Peak.

In August 2017, Vince Hempsall and David Lussier made a traverse of the entire Mulvey Cirque from Mount Dag to Gladshaim Peak, including the south ridge of Gimli Peak. (AAJ 2018:178)

Access to Mount Dag

The access on foot, from the Gimli Trail, is given after Little Dag, and also above.

One hundred meters before the Gimli parking lot, there is a road (3 km, 2 miles; high clearance, often washed out). It comes into a cut block. Then use the old Gimli Trail that goes to below Wolf's Ears, cross the pass south of the West Wolf's Ear, and hike over the head of Robertson Creek. Follow cairns to the west side of Dag.

A very old approach to Mount Dag is by the east ridge, certainly from the Mulvey Creek side, to reach the south side. (Photos donated by Mrs. Winston Churchill, of Rossland, B.C.; ERW)

Some Climbing and Exploration

1927- John Clay, Harry Matkin, J. Rodway. (MM; PC: Gene Hird)

1953(a)- Leon Blumer, Gordon Hartley. (CAJ 37(1954):110; PC: LB)

1953(b)- Leon Blumer, Gordon Hartley, Herman Schnidrig.

(CAJ 37(1954):110; PC: LB)

1959- Dorothy and Peter Reid (Kelowna, B. C.).

(V; summit cairn record, probably; IRBC 1977)

1963- Gilliam Broatch, Gerry Brown, Helen Butling, David Deane, Kim Deane, John Oswald, Jim Rees, Mike Stewart, Bud Stovel, Parker Williams (ACC). (KK 1:9; VOCJ 6:37; CAJ 47(1964):54; MM)

WEDGE 2480m

This pinnacle east of Gladsheim Peak is clearly wedge-shaped. A photograph of Wedge, East and West Hump and the Molars appears in CAJ 59(1976):76 (marked route, Beckey, West Molar).

1. Southwest Ridge. Approach from Mulvey Creek. Climb Class 3 slabs and gullies on the left side to a ledge that leads to the southwest ridge. Ascend to the summit (to Class 5.7). Ten assorted nuts and pitons were used. (III,5.7). FA unknown. (MM)

Variation (No-See-Um): Start on the left side of slabs. Go up the slabs and up a gully to a ledge which goes right onto the ridge (Class 3; as Route 1).

Ascend the southwest ridge (to Class 5.7) until within about 120 meters of the top, where a large ledge cuts the south face. Traverse this ledge right and up (Class 3-4) to the northeast ridge. Go straight up the northeast ridge (3 pitches, Class 5.5) to the top, 10 hours.

Descend the southeast side with one rappel onto snow at bottom and descend into the valley via a snow couloir east of the mountain.

Good protection with 10 assorted nuts and a few small pitons; no long, hard sections. (III,5.7,s). Pat Morrow, Joe Myers, July 8, 1975. (V)

2. Southeast Ridge. Approach from lower Mulvey Meadows (north side), over ledges under the south face to a large step (tree-covered) about a quarter of the way up the southeast ridge.

From the step, follow the tree-covered ledges and cracks on the right of ridge until a blank section (4 leads) forces a traverse onto the left side. Follow the left-hand of two possible crack lines until the angle eases and a diagonal traverse right (5.8) goes to a tree (one of hundreds!).

The route follows a Class 5.5 corner, goes left under a "circular" overhang and enters a bottomless gully to a good ledge. Then follow the ridge all the way (10 leads, some 5.5-5.6).

(III,5.8). Chris Perry, Arthur Twomey, July 1975. (V, diagram)



The Wedge from the lower Mulvey Meadows, from the west.
The south face is in near profile. Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

3. South Face. Start the climb below the cliffs, well below the lower Mulvey Meadows.

From the base of the south face, ascend to under the lower right edge of a big overhang which slants up and left, merging with the upper south face. (The top of this overhang is in the photo above, in the lower right corner.)

Ascend, to part way up the face under the overhang, and gain the face right of the overhang.

Climb up and a little left and pass overlapping slabs on their right. Continue up and a little more left to a thin, overlapping, slab. Go horizontally right and pass this (horizontal line of white rock above the thin slab).

Go up and slightly left up the face and take an undulating route leading to the west summit. 1,100 meters; the average angle is about 54 degrees.

(VI,5.10,*). Jonas Furger, David Lussier, August 23-25, 2016.
(CAJ 100(2017):110, 113 marked photo)

Furger and Lussier approached from the modern Gimli parking lot via Mulvey Basin. They did the approach and the climb to the halfway ledge on the first day. They reached the summit on the second day and descended the north face with six rappels to a bivouac on flat ground at 2180 meters. See the photo on page 108 of CAJ.

On the third day, they descended the complex Southwest Gully and went back to civilization.

EAST HUMP 2510m

There are two pairs of minor summits on the east ridge of Gladsheim Peak, the Humps (E) and the Molars (W). The altitudes are estimates.

1. Southwest Ridge. From West Hump, descend the east ridge to the notch between the Humps. Climb the southwest ridge and traverse east to a snow slope (glacier?) on the north, and descend north toward Gwillim Creek. Glacier (III,5.0,s). Late May, 1953(a).
2. North Slopes. See Route 1, descent.

WEST HUMP 2530m

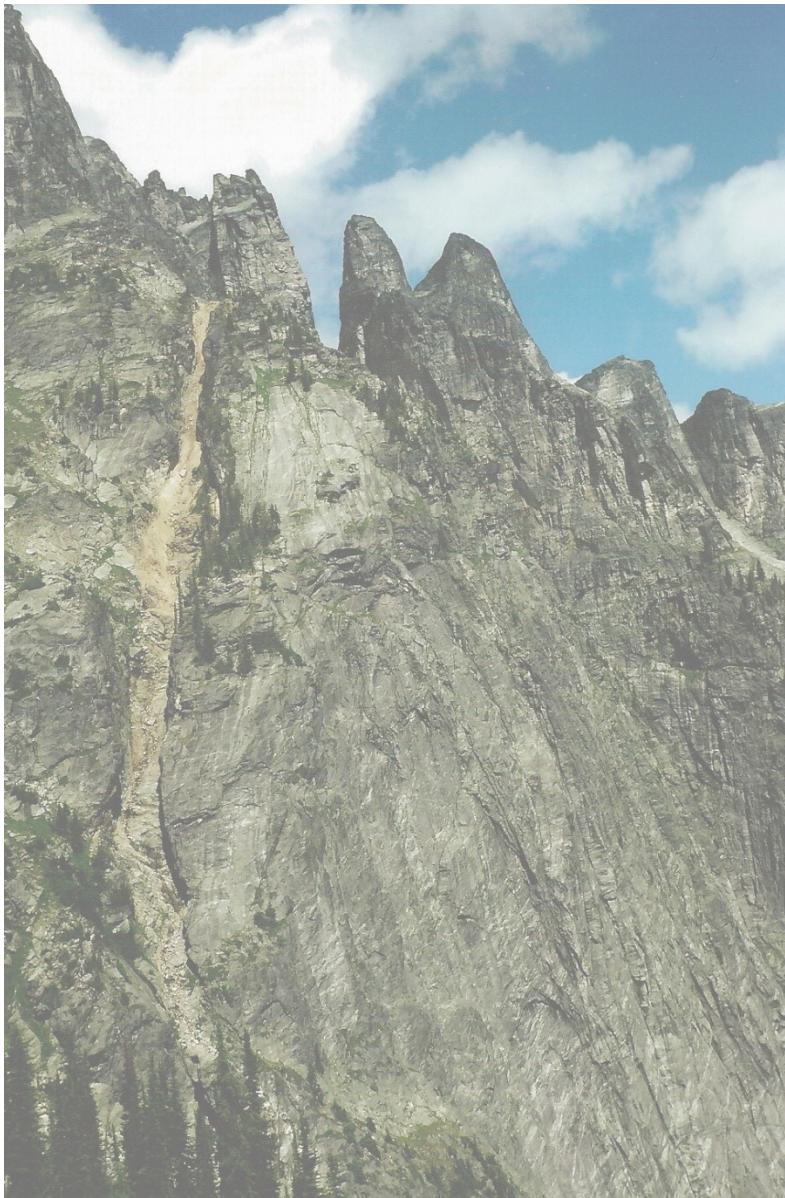
1. North Ridge, East Ridge. The original approach was from the old Gwillim Creek road (from the north), and then severe bushwhacking to camp in a natural cave at 1980 meters (6500 feet). Ascend the north slopes and traverse to the west, descending slightly from the north ridge. The difficulties are at the top. (III,5.3,s). Late May, 1953(a).

EAST MOLAR 2640m

The Molars are a pair of pinnacles between the Humps and Gladsheim Peak.

1. Northeast Slopes. The original access was from Gwillim Creek, as for West Hump. Traverse the north slopes below West Hump, descend slightly to cross a gully, and ascend the northeast slopes to the summit.

The FA party built a small cairn, but left no names. (III,4,s). July 1953(b).



The Molars (center) with The Humps at the right; Red Gully at left.
The Wedge is out of sight, to the right. Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

WEST MOLAR 2620m

The West Molar is just east of the Red Gully.

1. Northwest Side. Find a route up the slopes of Gladsheim to the col above the Red Gully. Traverse downwards a little across steep, grassy slopes to reach a narrow, steep snow gully below the east face of Gladsheim. Ascend the lower half to a broad, long gully that intersects it at right angles. By ascending the broader gully for a short distance, get onto ledges on its far side and so circumvent a large chockstone in the continuation of the first gully. Ascend to the Gladsheim-West Molar col (2 hours).

Traverse 120 meters beyond the col on the northwest side. A series of gullies and chimneys lead to the ridge.

Pitch 1. Scrambling, 20m.

Pitch 2. Ascend 3 meters of chimney, 6 meters in all (Class 4).

Pitch 3. Two steep, damp gullies, both with a chockstone, and intervening ledges, 20m (Class 4).

Pitch 4. Climb onto a block, and traverse 20 meters left up easy ledges, using one nut (Class 5).

Pitch 5. Scramble back right to just below the ridge.

Descend by two 40 meter rappels from the ridge directly to the col.

Ice (III,5.5,s). Robert Coupe, Tom Dobson, Peter Koedt, Peter Rankin, Peter Rowat, July 3, 1973. (KK 16:27; CAJ 57(1974):37 photo; MM)

2. South Face. Begin in the Mulvey Valley. Ascend a very complicated lower face and spur buttress, using many ramps, gullies and one delicate moss-tree traverse. Bivouac on a narrow crest between canyons.

Five hard pitches complete the spur. Scramble up long slabs and an alp slope. A face and a strange chimney system (dirty; hard boulder move) lead to better ground.

Good pitches in the upper chimney-canyon lead to the notch between the Molars. Scramble to the summit.

Another bivouac ensued on the descent of the spur. Bad weather slowed progress. (V,5.8). Fred Beckey, Brian Leo, Doug McCarty, George Ochinski, September 2-3, 1974. (CAJ 59(1976):75, 76 marked photo; MM; AAJ 20:151)

GLADSHEIM PEAK 2830m

Altitude 9285 feet. Gladsheim was Odin's hall in Asgard, where the highest gods met in council. The mountain may be seen from the Slocan Lake viewpoint south of Silverton, from where the north glacier is visible, and from the Valhalla Ranch south of Slocan City. By only a little, it is the highest peak in the Valhallas.

1. West Ridge. The usual access to the west ridge, the west ridge gully, is near the west end, just east of the Trireme Wall. Ascend partly on snow, and continue on the rock of the west ridge (ice ax).

The west ridge is now rated Class 5.5 (possibly due to a rock fall). The tunnel (below) still exists.

The first difficulty is a steep vertical crack just right for a forearm jam (5.5), then Class 4.

Ascend a steep section of the ridge, then make an airy descending traverse on the south side and a short climb up to the base of a smooth wall (40m, 5.5).

Turn difficulties on the south side, except for a section of knife edge followed by a short wall. Climb the wall by an exposed move on the ridge, or avoid it by descending slightly to the south and climbing a tunnel-like chimney (Class 3), which exits on the north side. After the tunnel, there is some Class 3, and then a big step (5.5, slimy when wet), harder for short people.

The upper ridge is easy. (III,5.5,s). KD, JO, MS, BS, PW, August 31, 1963. (KK 2:31;3:9; KIN winter 1967-68:86; KMCN July-Aug. 2006)

To descend, rappel four times (plus climbing down a tunnel), starting from above the big step. Carry an ice ax for descent on snow. There is lichen on the rocks which is slippery when wet.

Descent Route (Rt. 6): Do the reverse of the Northwest Glacier route. (A variation of this was descended in 1973, going west of the Trireme Wall; KK 16:27.) It is a good descent route. Ice, Glacier (III,5.5,s). (PC: Howie Ridge, Peter Wood)

Variation: Full West Ridge. Approach parallel to the Trireme Wall, and ascend the left side of the gully, with a chimney, to reach the ridge (Class 5.4). Follow the ridge, the hard way is Class 5.3, and then one pitch of Class 5.5 puts one on a plateau on top of the Trireme Wall. Four hours to the summit from the lower meadows. (III,5.5,s). Steven Horvath, Derek Moule, August 11, 1979. (V)

The complete west ridge is climbed from the Asgard-Gladsheim col with several high points along the way, mostly pleasant scrambling on good rock with a couple of Class 5.5 moves, a long day. (PC: SH)

2. Southeast Ridge. Reach the base of the southeast ridge (to the right of the horrendous gully) which is visible as the skyline ridge from the lower meadows, by traversing grassy ledges below a steep buttress on the ridge. Follow the easiest line up a right-facing corner for 8 or 9 leads until one is able to cross a steep gully to low angle slabs on the face, and ascend slabs to the summit.

Ten blade pitons and angles to 5 centimeters were used. (III,5.3). Eric Lance, John Wurflinger, August 6, 1969. (V)

Variation: Approach as for Route 2. Traverse around to the other side. Work straight up to below a large step, and then go left until it is feasible to go straight up to the ridge crest. Five leads. Nuts and pitons to 4 cm were used. (III,5.6). Jack Mangels, John Marts, Wm. Ward, August 16, 1972. (V)

3. Southwest Face. Attain the slabs above the steepest part of the ascent gully of Route 1, about 60 meters. Traverse back and forth up the slabs, varying as desired, coming out beneath white rock below the col between two prominent towers on the ridge.

Climb up to the col by ascending a crack (Class 5.0). Ascend the ridge (Class 4), climbing towers, etc., to a point above a horrendous gully to the right.

Cross over to a slab face below the summit here and pick an esthetic line up the slab and gullies, etc.

Three and one half hours up. The party can move together most of the way. Beware of occasional greasy rock; carry 4 medium angle pitons. (III,5.0). Tom Chamberlin, Peter Renz, August 8, 1969. (V)

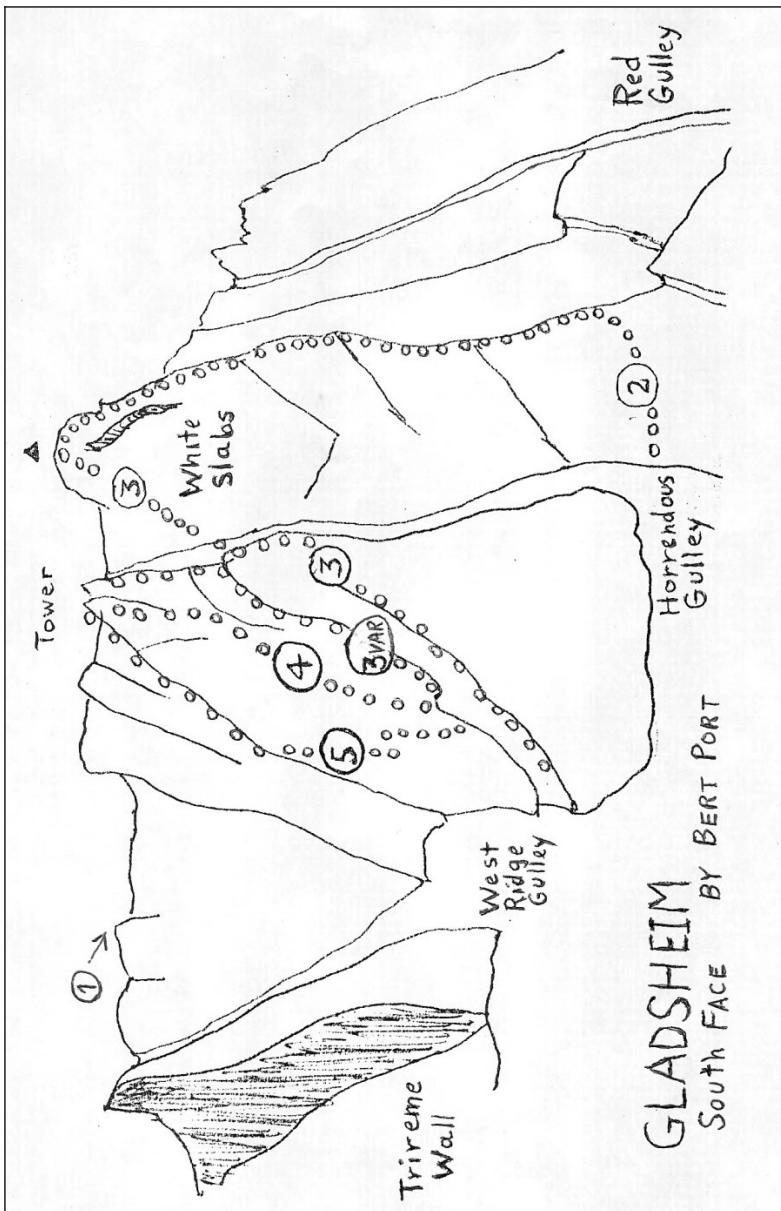
Variation: Ascend the slide of Route 1 to a gully above Route 3. It is visible from here and from the slide as a prominent dark rock hump with a large cradle of green sod to its left one third of the way up the face.

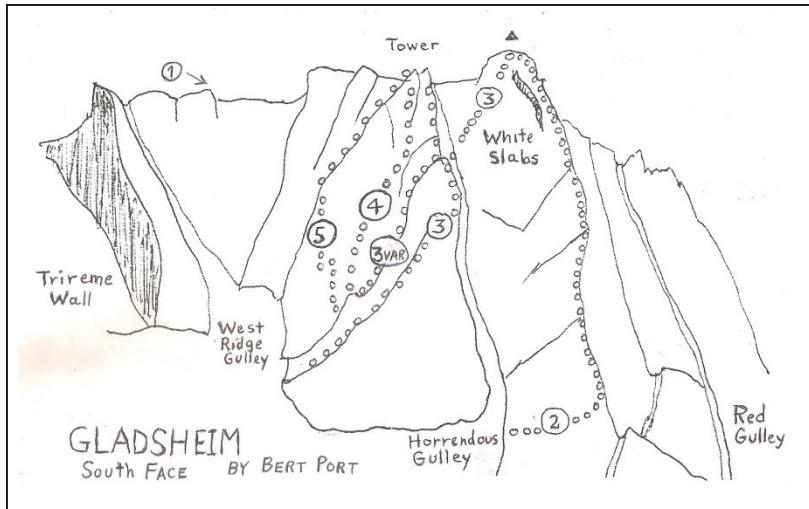
From there, three routes present themselves. From the old cabin site (low on meadows) these are (1) a low angle gully leading to a 75 degree crack on the right, (2) a 45 degree gully increasing to 65 or 70 degrees in the middle, (3) an 80 degree crack leading right up to the sheer black buttress top of the southwest ridge where a white slash of a ledge leads around to the east onto the upper face.

Follow the middle route, sometimes deviating to the right of the gully, and gain the southwest ridge well above the two towers mentioned in Route 3, using the rope (plus sling) occasionally; not exposed.

Climb the ridge without difficulty on the east side up to white rock ledges beneath the tall buttress; the upper face is straightforward.

(III,5.0). Norman Brown, Susanne Marcus, August 16, 1971. (V)





Route 8, the South Face (White Dihedral) is not shown.



The Mulvey Group from the northeast (aerial). The Wolf's Ears (twin summits) are at the left, and Gladsheim Peak at the right with Gimli Peak behind. The Humps and Molars are in the center and lower left.

Photo: Richard Caunt, taken before 1992.

4. Southwest Face, South Dihedral. The top of the south dihedral is most obvious in the morning light, extending up the middle of what looks like a tower directly on the south side (the hut site) of Gladsheim. From the bottom of this section of the dihedral, a long broken ramp system arcs down to the left and finally steepens, and becomes the bottom part of the dihedral. The entire route follows the same major crack.

Start up the first 150 meters or so of Route 3 to a grassy dish. From here, scramble up to the left to the bottom of an obvious large lichen-free dihedral. Belay from the highest grassy ledge before the dihedral begins in earnest.

Pitch 1. Lead out a full rope length (43m) to an excellent mossy belay niche (5.6-5.7). From here, the dihedral begins to break over.

Pitch 2. Lead over two steep sections (5.7) and belay as convenient. The rest of the ramp system is Class 3-4 until the bottom of the final dihedral.

Pitch 3. Climb past one major and two or three minor overhangs in the right hand wall of the dihedral until the angle eases and the dihedral becomes a sort of gully for a short way (5.6-5.7).

Pitch 4. A short Class 4 lead (16m) reaches the highest comfortable belay stance before the angle steepens again.

Pitch 5. Intimidating - two smooth gray walls meeting in a finger width crack with one wall overhanging slightly (not as bad as it looks). Climb this dihedral (5.7-5.8) and over about three subsequent steep sections to a comfortable belay niche on top of a chockstone (40m).

Pitch 6. Easier, and leads to Class 3-4 climbing to the summit ridge.

The climb is amply protected with nuts and runners (pitons superfluous). The first pitch requires all large nuts except for one #2 stopper at the start. The fifth pitch takes all small nuts. Take a full selection from the smallest stoppers up to about 7.5 centimeters, and eight runners. Excellent climbing on superb rock.

(III,5.8,*). Peter Koedt, Peter Rowat, August 9, 1974. (V)

Variation: The south dihedral of Gladsheim was too wet. Climb a series of cracks, corners and faces between the dihedral system and the ridge (Class 5.5-5.6). Finish directly under the tower, and traverse right one pitch to the base of a crack system leading to a prominent notch, halfway along the tower.

Then climb two pitches to the top of the tower through the notch. (5.9,A1). Chris Atkinson, Chuck Mullard, August 14, 1982. (V)

5. Southwest Face. Begin via an obvious open book, left of a grassy dish (cited in Rt. 4). This is about 45m west of the South Dihedral Crack.

After three leads, descend slightly to the west, then climb three leads directly up to broken rock that leads to a wide obvious gully.

The first two leads are a bit touchy and dirty, some hard moves (5.8) and sometimes hard to protect. After that, the rock is clean with good cracks for protection. Nine roped leads; about 14 pitches on this southwest face route, leading to the summit ridge.

(III,5.8). Fred Beckey and Craig Martinson, September 10, 1976. (V; CAJ 60(1977):115; AAJ 21:205)

6. Northwest Glacier. Consult Route 1 and the variations. (This route is out of order to preserve sequence in the south (and SW) face routes.) From Mulvey Meadows, go over the pass west of the Trireme Wall (or go down the snowfields north of the top of the Route 1 gully) to the Gwillim Creek (north) side.

Traverse east over snow and glacier (deep snow favors the route) and cross a north-trending rock rib to the east. Ascend the north (actually northwest) glacier, cross the bergschrund and climb to the west ridge just east of the steep pitch.

Ice, Glacier (III,5.5,s). FRA (descent) Ian and Rosemary Coupe, Peter Koedt, Peter and Wendy van den Porten, Peter and Nina Rowat, and Greg Shannon, June 29, 1973. (V, diagram; KK 16:27)

7. Full North Ridge. The full north ridge ascends a distinct, loose, west-facing yellow wall to gain the ridge proper (610m altitude gain). Ice, Glacier (IV,5.10,s). Alan Jones, David Lussier, July 2003. (CAJ 92(2009): 106). Consult the variation.

Variation: North Ridge Bypass (by west face). Approach from upper Mulvey Lake, and go over the high col west of Gladsheim and east of the Trireme Wall (regular approach).

Descend a steep but short couloir, and cross the pocket glacier in a northeasterly direction, dropping about 200 meters to a rock buttress, and go around the rock buttress. Descend another 350 meters in a northerly direction.

Go up a steep and crevassed pocket glacier in a southeasterly direction, just around the corner from the rock buttress. From the top left side of the pocket glacier (moat late in season), a gully and ledge system gives access to the upper northwest bowl and the base of the climb. (This is on a face, west-facing, on the north end of the ridge; photo.)

The route starts at a vertical crack system located at the left end of a large northwest-facing bowl between the upper west ridge and north ridge. It begins a few meters right of a faint arete at the far left end of the upper west face.

Pitch 1. Climb a hand to fist crack in a flaring open book (good stemming, solid rock). Belay below a big roof with a wide crack on its left. Class 5.8, 30m.

Pitch 2. Up and right around the roof, then back left on wild flakes to the main crack system above the roof (5.7). Continue up a left-facing corner to a small belay ledge where the crack system splits in two directions. 5.10, 40m.

Pitch 3. Climb the deceptively steep left-hand crack to the north ridge. 5.9, 30m.

Pitches 4-6. Upper north ridge to summit. The north ridge is horizontal but narrow at first. The next significant vertical step on the ridge is the crux for both the normal north ridge and variation (on or just left of the steep ridge crest; bolt at crux). Reach a hand crack near the top of this 30m pitch. Then a few mid-Class 5 pitches to the top.

This must be a long day's climb. Use Camalots from #4 with doubles from #0.5 to #1, and a set of nuts.

Ice, Glacier (III,5.10,s). David Lussier, Ramin Sherkat, August 23, 2008. (CAJ 92(2009):106, marked photo)

The north ridge must be approachable from the Gwillim Creek valley, but the state of bushwhacking on the lower slopes is unknown.

8. South Face (The White Dihedral). From the ground, the challenge is to find a way through a small, blank section blocking access to the White Dihedral. This route is not marked on the diagram.

Hike to the west ridge gully (not Trireme Couloir) between Gladsheim and the Trireme Wall. Work up the couloir (talus, snow) for 150 meters until a grassy ramp on the climber's right side can be gained. Scramble up this to a sloping ledge directly below the route. The White Dihedral above provides a good landmark.

Pitch 1. Climb slabby cracks to a right-facing corner and eventually a gear belay on a grassy ledge. Class 5.8, 30m.

Pitch 2. Step left to a piton and climb a ten-meter blank corner. Climb up right, then back left following cracks and corners in a deep, wide chimney. Belay from gear on a good ledge on right side. 5.8, 30m.

Pitch 3. Go up and left a few meters toward a bolt on the blank left wall of the chimney. Climb past it (crux) heading left toward a right-slanting crack. Continue up this to another crack passing two fixed pitons. At the second piton, move left five meters across a slab to a one bolt/gear belay at the base of the White Dihedral. 5.10, 35m.

Pitch 4. Stem up the right-facing corner passing one piton to a one bolt/gear belay on a narrow stance. 5.10, 45m.

Pitch 5. Continue up the dihedral passing a few overhangs to a grassy ledge inside a chimney with another one bolt/gear belay. 5.10, 45m.

Pitch 6. Go up the chimney to a steep wall. Step left onto a slab beside the chimney and climb up into a larger chimney above. Climb cracks and corners on the left side of this to a piton/gear belay in a large open scoop. 5.9, 45m.

Pitch 7. Move up to an overhang with two steep cracks. Climb the thinner left one to a ledge above. Continue up a right-facing corner to a gear belay on a ledge system at the base of a steep tower. 5.9, 45m.

Pitch 8. Move the belay left for ten meters (past all the wide cracks). Climb a steep, shallow and blocky left-facing corner capped by a short roof crack (crux). Follow a small ledge back to the right and the base of a steep chimney. Belay here on gear (recommended) or continue up the chimney (5.9) with major rope drag to the west ridge. 5.10, 40m.

Pitch 8 (alternate). Go right around the east side of the steep tower. Scramble up talus to the base of a nice right-facing corner. Climb this to the west ridge. 5.7, 40m.

Use a single set of nuts and cams (to 3.5"), a few extra TCUs to 1.5", and two 60 meter ropes.

(III,5.10d,s). David Lussier, Roger Yim, September 6, 2009.
(CAJ 93(2010): 120, photos, one marked.)

Seven double rope rappels via the alternate route take you back down the route, or descend the west ridge and the couloir (west ridge gully).

TRIREME WALL

This intimidating face is below the horn-shaped pinnacle of the west ridge of Gladsheim. It rises from moderate broken slabs and ledges to an overhanging wall at the top, reminiscent in profile of the prow of a trireme.

1. Upper Left Crack System. Attain the bottom end of a slanting ledge system about 15 meters up from the bottom center of the wall.

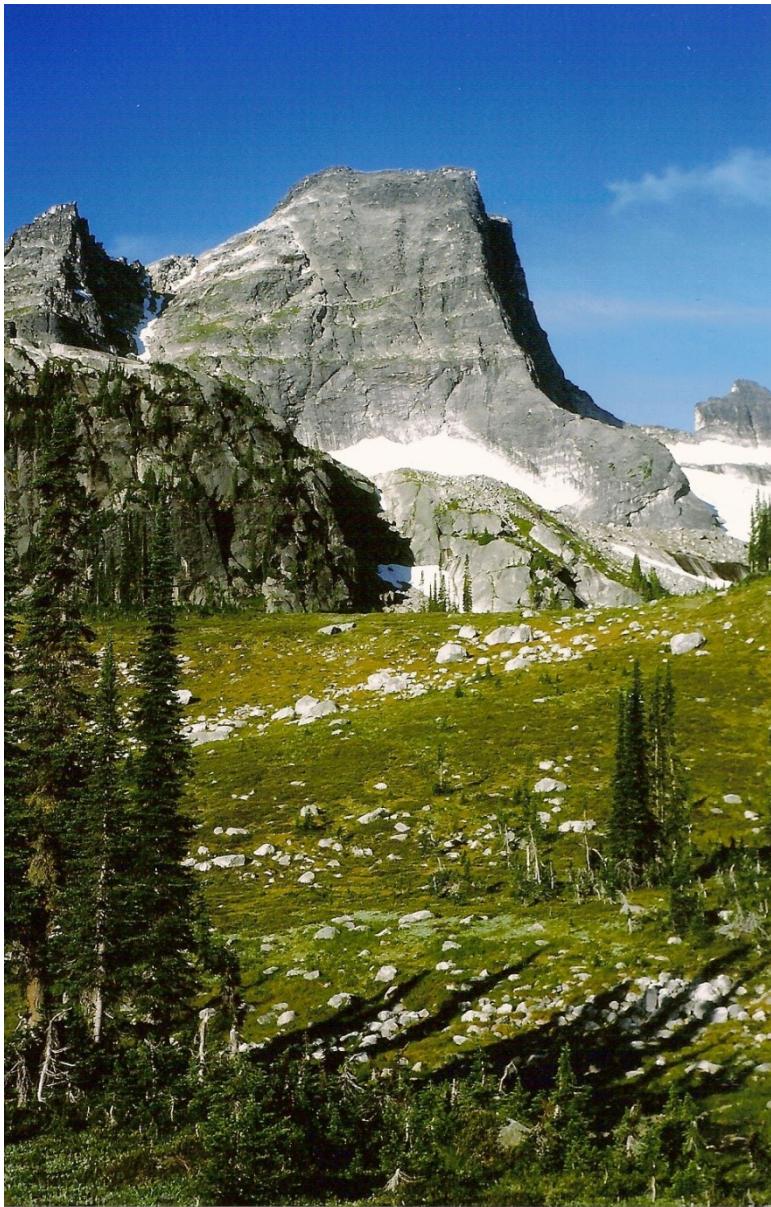
It is probably possible to go up and right (and back left above), but take the crack system going straight up from the slanting ledge.

Once in the upper crack system, the route fairly well defines itself, with some preference for right hand alternatives. A series of short vertical or overhanging chimneys (Class 5.8) followed by two or three short, steep faces complete the climb. (II,5.8) Bernhard Ehmann, Peter Koedt, June 10, 1979.

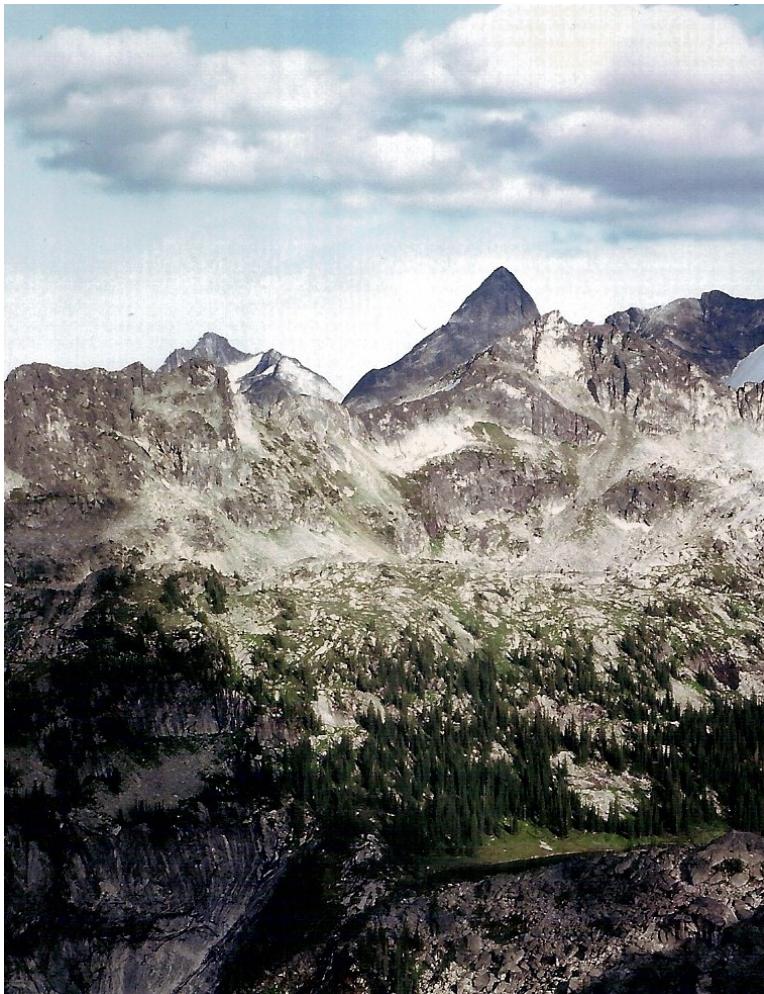
The Trireme Wall is very steep and some of its rocks are in threatening positions. The last party known to try it backed off because of this. A recent rockfall has not affected the route. (PC: Mark Austin, 2000; PK)

2 West Ridge. See Gladsheim Peak, Route 1, at foot of page.

3. West Ridge, Upper North Face. See Gladsheim Peak, Route 1, at foot of page. This route climbs the west ridge and the short, upper north face, not the main Trireme Wall.. The final pitch takes a flaring groove on the north face. Class 5.7. FA unknown. (Stephan Abegg, August 2009; INT)



Gimli Peak from the east, from lower Mulvey Meadows. Nisleheim Peak is to the right. Gladsheim Peak lies to the far right of the viewer, out of sight. Photo: Earle R. Whipple (1988).



Asgard Peak from the WNW. The left hand ridge is Route 5.
Gladheim Peak is to the left, above the intervening ridge.
Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

ASGARD PEAK (MULVEY CONE) 2825m

Asgard was the citadel of the Norse gods, reached over the rainbow bridge Bifrost. This handsome mountain is 1.6 km northwest of Mulvey Lakes.

1. East Ridge. From the Asgard-Gladsheim col, near Asgard, ascend the east ridge. The final part is narrow and the edge is of loose rock. (I,3). Bob Dean, Roy Penniket, August 20, 1964. (MM; KK 2:22; PC:BD)

2. Southwest Ridge. The SW ridge is that from the Asgard-Midgard col. A 50m rope is recommended.

Pitch 1. Climb to a small sitting belay stance north (left) of the first bulge, 50m.

Pitch 2. Five meters above is a one meter overhanging, exposed wall (crux; large chock). Finish in a deep crack in the prominent ramp just north of the ridge.

Pitch 3. Ascend to a small ledge on a ramp system, 50m.

Pitch 4. Climb on steep friction holds, and back onto the crest of the ridge just below the second bulge.

Pitch 5. Go over the bulge and up slabs to a ledge belay, 50m.

Pitch 6. Thirty meters.

Four hours were spent on the ridge, and 25 pitons were placed, plus 3 chocks and 2 sling runners; many hero loops and carabiners recommended. One 5 centimeter angle, 3 Lost Arrows and 7 knife blades have been used. Chock placements seemed rare. It has been climbed using only chocks, or a set of Friends. (II,5.5,*). Howie Ridge, Wm. Ward, July 1972. (KK 15:44; CAJ 56(1973):102; 61(1978):160; MM)

3. East Spur. Start from the east at the saddle, and ascend almost completely on the edge, staying as close to the drop-off of the south face as possible. There is a vertical off-size crack just before the summit.

The climb is 4.5 leads long, and 10 pitons were used. (II,5.7). John Marts, Richard Olson, August 24, 1972. (MM; PC: JM)



Asgard Peak, southeast face. Three fine routes ascend this face (# 4, #7 and #8). Route 2 is to the left, Route 1 to the right.

Photo: Earle R. Whipple (1988).

4. **Southeast Face, Center.** One of the outstanding climbs in the area.

- Pitch 1. Start up an obvious slanting crack in right center and attain a wedge-shaped slot, traversing left onto the face occasionally.
- Pitch 2. Zigzag up ramps and ledges in a leftward trending line to a ledge beneath an overhanging wall.
- Pitch 3. Take the overhang directly; work slightly right and then head back left to reach a ledge above a right facing corner. (There is a conspicuous black water streak diagonally left above the ledge.)
- Pitch 4. Traverse right on easy ground, ascending very slightly, to a stance on a slab next to a small black left facing corner.
- Pitch 5. Attain the huge jug hold on the steep wall above the stance. Mantelshelf, traverse right for 3 meters, go up a small crack, and then go back and forth to another mantelshelf. Traverse left and up to a stance on a small horizontal crack.
- Pitch 6. Ascend to a niche beneath an overhang. Get into the niche, go over the overhang, and then go up left and reach a large diedre. There is a stance 12 meters up.
- Pitch 7. Traverse left on slabs beneath overhangs on the left wall of the diedre, go up a steep ramp that cleaves the overhangs, and continue straight up to a big ledge at the bottom of a big diedre system with a black overhang at its top. (This black overhang is a prominent feature of the climb from a distance.)
- Pitch 8. Climb easy ground in the diedre for 20 meters, make a traverse right, and head straight back up to and over the overhang to a good stance, 45m.
- Pitch 9. Go up left around a nose, and then straight up the nose for a rope length - very easy on magnificent rock.
- Pitch 10. Go right and up for a rope length.
- Pitch 11. Ascend the final slabs directly to the summit.

Note: It would be better to take a direct line from the top of Pitch 1 to the bottom of Pitch 5.

Gear used: 12 pitons including small horizontals, knifeblades to 4 cm, and 12 nuts. Bringing knifeblades and Lost Arrows helps in otherwise long and unprotected leads.

(IV,5.8,**). Peter Koedt, Peter Rowat, Greg Shannon, June 27, 1973. (KK 16:33; CAJ 57(1974):56 photos; MM)

5. North Ridge. Traverse the glacier on the north side, from the Asgard-Gladsheim col. From beneath a large roof, ascend mostly Class 4 slabs to its right until the crest of the ridge is gained. Continue on the crest, traversing where necessary.

Ten chocks up to 5 cm were used. Glacier (III,5.7,s). Alan J. Kearney, Shari Nelson, Sept. 2, 1974. (V; AAJ 20:151)

The north ridge may be descended using two rappels, useful if one camps in the area of Valhalla Lake, Prestley Lakes (northeast of Mt. Prestley), or the glacier. Ascend via a snow couloir to gain the southwest ridge from this side, and traverse. (PC: Ian Rowe, J. Spencer)

6. Southeast Face, Left Center. Start up the obvious curving cracks on the left side of the face.

Pitch 1. Either climb straight up for the vertical start of the overhang (no protection), or 12-15m to the left and traverse into the overhang to an obvious stance (5.4).

Pitch 2. Go up to the right under the overhang, ending in a not obvious stance (5.2). With a longer rope, there are two variations across two blank sections to a good stance (5.8, fixed pitons).

Pitch 3. From the stance, climb up and right under the overhang, and then make an upward diagonal traverse right into a gray-black water stain which is a series of nice cracks and flakes, a long lead (5.8).

Pitch 4. Three possibilities, to the left (best), straight up, and to the right (avoid), from the stance. Go 3m left of the stance, and up to a fixed piton, and right 3m using layback underholds or friction (5.8) to a good stance.

Pitch 5. Climb two 15 meter laybacks with reasonable protection (5.6 and 5.7). Pitch 5 exits to the summit gully.

Pitch 6. Ascend the gully (5.6), which is difficult to protect. At 9 meters up Pitch 6, one can traverse left to easier ground on the face. One very long lead goes to the southwest ridge (5.2).

Pitch 7. Continue up the gully to a large alcove (5.6).

Pitch 8. Traverse a bit left from the boulder stance at the top of the gully, and then go straight up the left-facing dihedral to a roof. Climb the roof direct, or move right and then back left, to the dihedral above.

A 50 meter rope was used. It can be climbed with a well-graduated selection of 20 nuts from a #2 stopper to a #9 hexcentric, and a medium size cam-nut about 3.2 cm, or a set of Friends and a few smaller chocks.

(III,5.8,**). James Hamlin, Peter Koedt, Jara Popelkova, August 14, 1975. (KK 20:38;23:11; PC: Steve Horvath)

7. Southeast Face, Right Center (Etoile Filante - Shooting Star)

Shooting Star ascends the right-hand side of the **southeast** face (bolts and some pitons placed, an intricate route). It starts about 15m to the right of the original center route, about two thirds of the way right across the **southeast** face. It ends on the upper east ridge, 300m.

Pitch 1. Scramble up to a small overhang providing access to a left-trending ramp/crack system. Follow this (one bolt, one piton) to the base of a large V-shaped slot and a two bolt anchor. Class 5.9, 45m

Pitch 2. Climb the vertical arete defining the right edge of the V-slot to a featured slab and easier ground (four bolts) to a two bolt belay in an open dish. Class 5.10, 25m

Pitch 3. Climb up and trend right, passing a fixed piton and a few loose blocks, towards an obvious left-facing corner about 30m from the belay. Climb the corner (5.10) and continue up and right along a ramp system to where it is possible to easily move back left to a good ledge (rope drag; two bolt belay). Class 5.10, 55m

Pitch 4. Go up a right-hand crack above the belay for a few meters, then move left across a ledge for a few meters. A vertical crack leads to a long left-leaning corner capped by a roof. Climb this beautiful corner to a small sloping stance; belay on good gear. Class 5.9, 30m

Pitch 5. Continue the steepening corner toward the roof passing an insecure layback section (5.11). Look for protection placements (#1 and #2 Camalots) in odd triangular crack pockets on the right wall just before the very difficult layback.

Continue more easily towards the intimidating roof, working out the left side of it before traversing back right along a wildly exposed sloping ledge to a two bolt belay. Note: it is possible to combine pitches 4 and 5 but there are rope drag and gear problems. Class 5.11, 25m

Pitch 6. A thin layback seam leads up and left past two bolts; move right over a steep flake passing a fixed piton. Beware of a precarious-looking (avoidable) flake above the piton. A steepening right-trending arch passes two more bolts (5.11) before moving left (another bolt), then skirting around the left side of an overhang on wild chicken heads to a small stance (two bolts). Class 5.11, 30m

Pitch 7. A few exposed slabby moves to the right, past one bolt, lead to a thin arching crack capped by a small roof. Exit the roof through the left side on good gear (crux). Continue straight up with some insecure laybacking along a left-facing corner. Then easier terrain. A right-facing corner goes to the east ridge (two bolt belay). Class 5.11, 30m

Gear: single set of cams from #0 to #3 Camalots with doubles from #1 to #2, single set of nuts, double 60m ropes.

(IV,5.11,s,**). David Lussier, Cam Shute, July 2011. (CAJ 95(2012):91 diagram, marked photo). East ridge descent easy.

8. **Southeast Face Left.** From the base under the left side of the imposing **southeast** face, climb a run-out slab to a right-facing arch (first up, then up and right). Then climb about four pitches in the cleft, and exit on cracks (5.8) and ledges to gain the final pitch on the southwest ridge (climbing up and left to reach the ridge), and the top. Class 5.8. FA unknown. (Stephan Abegg, August 2009; INT)

THE BASTION

The Bastion is located 350 meters southeast of Asgard Peak.

1. Southwest Face (The Offerings). The route on the southwest face of the Bastion goes up left of a huge, curving overhang just under the ridge.

Pitch 1. Ascend a left-facing corner and pass three overhangs with good cracks. Belay on a sloping stance by a small tree. Class 5.10, 35m

Pitch 2. Go right around a steep wall and gain a slab. Climb (thin) and go up and right on chickenheads and sloping ledges to a thin left-slanting crack. Follow this crack (thin) for ten meters and continue laybacking on flakes to a belay stance in a shallow groove. Class 5.8, 30m

Pitch 3. Continue up the wider crack above with layback flakes and chickenheads on good rock to the base of the final left-facing corner. Class 5.9, 30m

Pitch 4. Climb the left-facing corner to the top of the Bastion. Follow the narrow crest of the Bastion for 100 meters. Class 5.10, 30m

There are 120 meters of climbing, vertically.

Descend to the east and back to the base by the southeast slopes of Asgard. (II,5.10,s). Vince Hempsall, David Lussier, June 28, 2015.
(CAJ 99(2016):122 marked photo, second photo)

MIDGARD PEAK (HEMISPHERE) 2790m

Midgard represented, to the Norsemen, that realm between the heavens and the underworld, that is, the Earth. It is the westernmost of the Mulvey peaks.

1. FRA 1959, route unknown.

2. Southeast Ridge. There are some rappel stations on this route, and it is more difficult than previously rated. Route 3 has some details (second paragraph). (I,3-4). Bob Dean, 1966. (KK 5:36; PC:BD)

3. East Face. Ascend the east face up an obvious gully-shaped weakness in the middle of the face above snow. Bert Port, Howie Ridge, Peter Wood, July 1972. (PC: HR; MM)

From the Nisleheim-Midgard col, follow the southeast ridge a bit before skirting around on a cairned ledge on the south side that goes to the scramble section of the southeast ridge.

Then traverse north across moderate snow to under the middle-right of the east face.

Pitch 1. Start at a large ledge a little above the highest snow that is reached by ascending a tricky left-facing corner (A1 with ice ax).

Climb beautifully clean slabs to the base of the obvious left-facing corner in the center-right of the face. Climb the corner to just below a large roof, to a small ledge. (50m, 5.5)

Pitch 2 (kaleidoscope pitch; pyrite). Ascend corner to the roof, traverse left to pass it, and continue up another left-facing corner (tricky protection). Where the corner starts to change into a gully-like feature, move right for protection. Continue up a rib right of the gully to a large ledge. (50m, 5.5; tri-cam at start)

Pitch 3. Ascend ledgy terrain directly to the top. (40m, 5.2)

(I,5.5,s). (KMCN Jul.-Aug. 2006, D. Brown, R. LeBel). From the parking lot, it rates a III.

4. North Ridge. Attain the north ridge from the bowl between it and Asgard. Neither Route 2 nor 4 presents much technical difficulty. (I,3). Rosemary Coupe, Peter and Wendy van den Porten, June 26, 1973. (KK 16:26; MM)

5. Traverse. No details available. Jim Lucas, Jim Palmer, Rita Polt, July 20, 1977. (CAJ 61(1978):160)

6. West Face. Begin at the pass between the east summit of Mount Prestley and Midgard, and scramble 150 meters in the center of the west face until stopped by a blank wall. Turn left (north) and ascend a diagonal ramp (Class 5.2) until the ramp ends on the northwest ridge. Scramble up the ridge to the summit, about 2 hours. (II,5.2). Steven Horvath, Kim Kratky, October 4, 1980. (PC: SH, KK)

7. Southeast Couloir. (Winter ascent.) The route is in the prominent southeast gully (probably facing northeast) which was mixed hard snow and ice, and was soloed in crampons. The party exited from the gully to the summit ridge at the first possible cleft beside the prominent overhang above the south face. Three roped, belayed, pitches were required. Ice (II,5.0,s). Stephen Fuller, Blair and Mark Griffiths, Jan. 6, 1981. (KK 23:30)

NISLEHEIM PEAK (JONES) 2580m

A smaller peak, shaped like a shark's fin, is just WNW of Gimli Peak.

1. North Face, Northwest Ridge. Nisleheim is most easily climbed up a steep gully on the right side of the north face onto the northwest ridge. The bottom of this gully is a tough scramble, but the rest is easy. (I,4). FA unknown. (PC: Howie Ridge)

2. Northwest Ridge. Ascend the northwest ridge from the Midgard-Nisleheim col. Short; Class 4 on superb gneiss. FRA Rod Magee, Pat Michael, July 20, 1977.

Rappel on descent (rope). (MM;V;KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2004)

3. South Ridge. Approach via the trail to the south ridge of Gimli (also an alternate approach to Gimli, Route 1; consult the beginning of the group, access). Pass around Gimli on its west side and follow the trail to the Gimli-Nisleheim col.

A little below the col, traverse west on third class grassy ledges (which end). Rappel to snow, and traverse (ice ax) to the base of the south ridge.

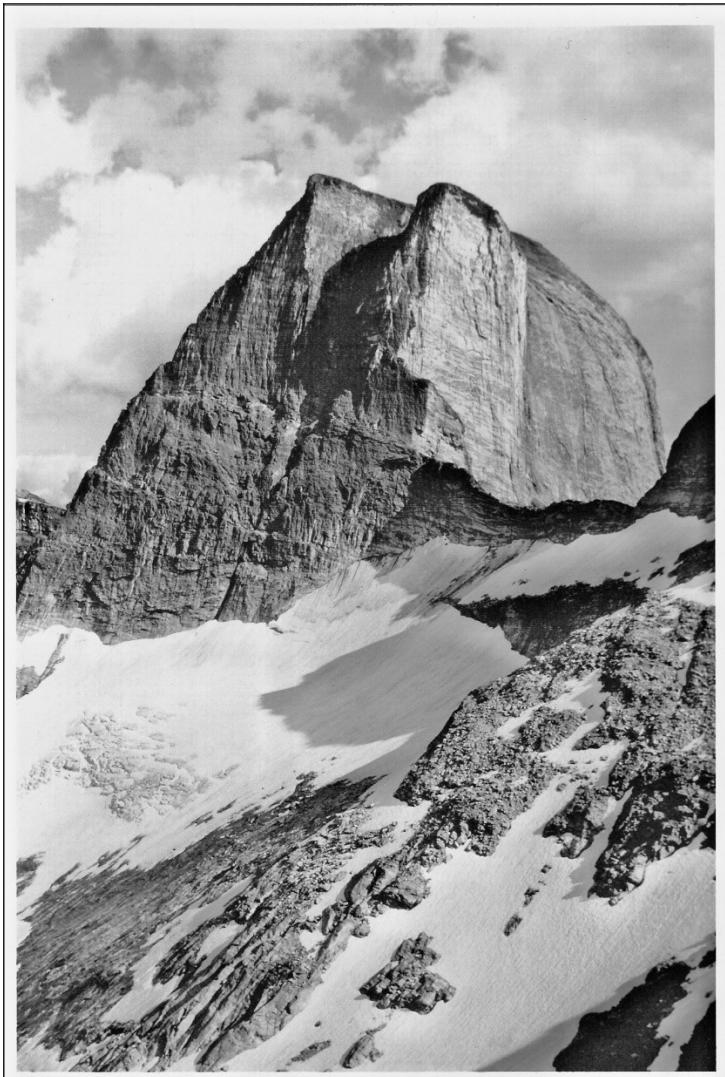
The crest of the ridge is best to start (friction slabs, jams, stems, layback, excellent Class 5.6 for 60m). Then 60 meters of Class 4 with a few low Class 5 moves (wet) to very near the top.

Descent was by the northwest ridge; bypass the slabs (rappelled on approach) by descending 60 meters on snow on the south side of Nisleheim and reascending to the Gimli trail.

(III,5.6,s). FA Drew Brayshaw. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2005, Doug Brown, Sandra McGuinness)

4. East Ridge. Start from the Gimli-Nisleheim col. Short; Class 5.7. Start up cracks and flakes on the north side. FA unknown. (Stephan Abegg, August 2009; INT). There are difficult routes on the south face. (INT)

5. West-Northwest Ridge. Drew Brayshaw, date unknown. (CME)



Gimli Peak, from the north-northwest. The Big Step (Rt. 5) appears in the center, above the col. The northeast ridge is to the left. 'Kootenay Canaleta' goes up the center of the north face.

Photo: Earle R. Whipple (1988).

"If the next pitch doesn't go, we'll skip it and get on with the rest!"
Adolph Bitterlich

GIMLI PEAK (GIMLI II) 2806m

Gimli was the new hall of the Norse gods in the time of rejuvenation, after the destruction of Odin and the old gods. This magnificent many-faceted summit rises above the southwest side of the largest Mulvey Lake.

1. East Ridge. Although this east ridge steepens with elevation, no rope is required under good conditions. Time, 3 hours to the top. (II,3,s). HB,DD,KD,MS,PW, Sept. 1, 1963.

If approached from Robertson Creek, go over the col south of Wolf's Ears and down 150 meters in a narrow gully to talus-strewn meadows in the Gimili-Wolf's Ears cirque; then 0.8 km to the base of the ridge.

From Mulvey Lakes, ascend to the Wolf's Ears, cross the ridge on the west side of the ears, descend and traverse to the main ridge forming the right hand side of the major gully.

The east ridge (Route 1), the south ridge (Route 4), and Routes 5 - 13 (all outside of the cirque) may be approached from the road up the north fork of Bannock Burn Creek (see introduction). If it is desired to climb the east ridge on Gimli (Route 1), do not go beyond treeline on the trail. At treeline, **traverse horizontally to the right across sloping meadows** to the wide valley between Gimli and Wolf's Ears. (One can traverse high under Gimli, but it involves altitude loss and encounters a hidden cliff band and steep side-hilling. The band can be passed, but is not worth the danger.) Then ascend snow and talus to the east ridge.

One may pass south and west around Gimli and go over the Gimli-Nisleheim col (steep snow, introduction) to Mulvey Meadows. (PC: Fred Thiessen)

2. Northeast Ridge. Pass Mulvey Lake on the north side, reach the glacier and traverse onto the northeast ridge.

Pitches 1-2. Grassy rock.

Pitch 3. Steeper, good climbing.

Pitches 4-6. Ascend broken ledges and corners of the gully system
on the north face about 10 meters west of the
northeast ridge.

The next five to ten pitches are a very few meters to the left of the ridge, and are easy to moderate. The final pitch is a 2.5 meter overhang with good holds. The FA party traversed onto the east face near the summit, which is easier.

Pitons, including angles, and hexcentrics up to #7 were used for protection. Ice, Glacier (III,5.6,s). Gerry Brown, Frank Tarver, August 4, 1969. (MM; CAJ 53(1970):95)

3. East Face. From the northeast ridge (Route 2), traverse south onto the east face (Class 5.0) about one third of the way up the face, then continue straight up. The east face is Class 4, except for the last pitch which is Class 5.

Ascent, 7 hours. Descent was by Route 1. Ice, Glacier (III,5.3,s). Doug Fosdick, Chris Kopczynski, August 6, 1971. (CAJ 55(1972):121; MM; KIN autumn 1971:65)

4. South Ridge. From the Wolf's Ears, the convex south ridge is a prominent feature, and it is another outstanding route in the Mulvey Group. The climb takes the crest of the ridge all the way on excellent rock. Peter Rowat, a pioneer of the climb, was stormed off. For the approach, see Route 1 and the introduction.

Pitch 1. Jam a crack at the back of a 40 meter, steep, wide chimney capped by an overhang. Exit right to a stance beside the overhang (well protected by nuts, 5.8).

Pitch 2. Go straight up for 2 meters, then back left onto the ridge crest, and climb easier rock to the first notch (5.7).

Pitch 3. Go up to an obvious flake, aim for an obvious crack but traverse around a corner to the right. Continue up with little for the hands (5.8).

Pitch 4. Ascend to a big flat step (5.6-5.7).

Pitch 5. Continuous Class 5.6 rock for 60 meters (stance at 15m).

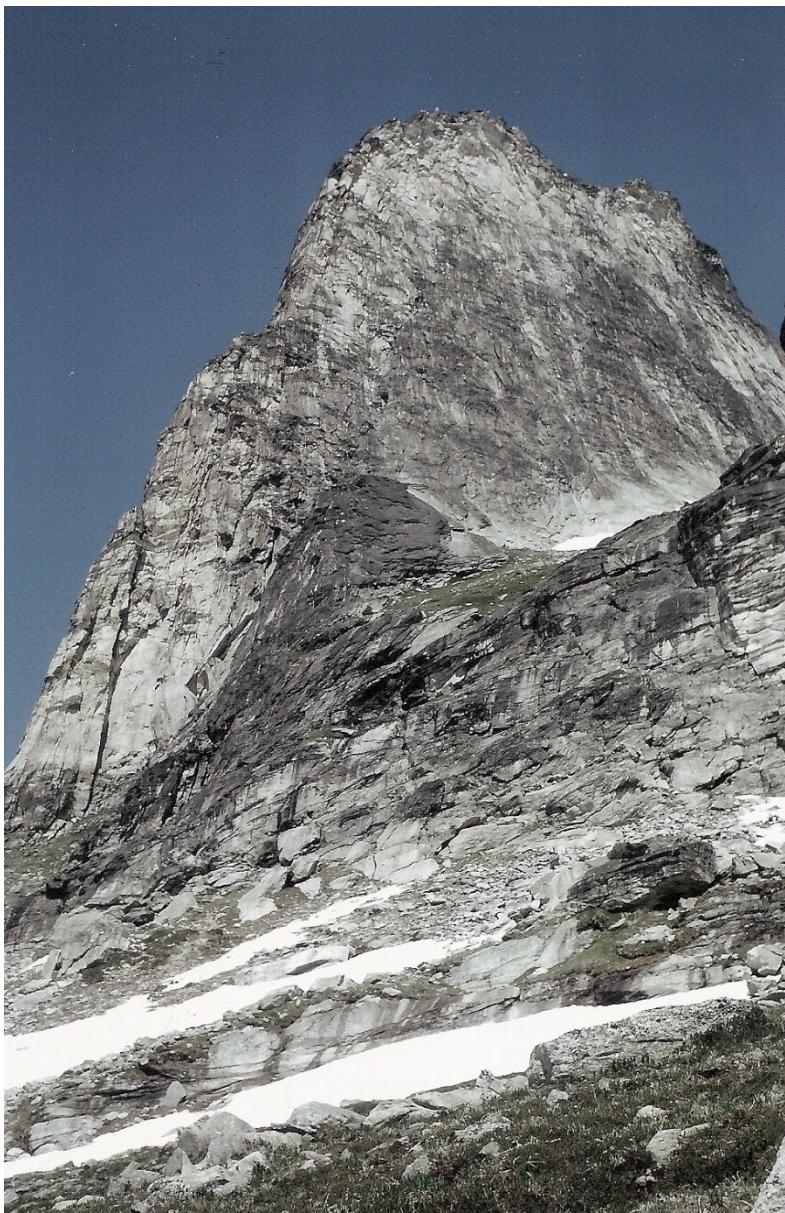
Pitch 6. Climb up underneath an overhang and then go left. Reach up over the left hand edge of the overhang to a good bucket hold, followed by an orangutan move (5.8).

Pitches 7-10. Class 3-4 slabs lead to the summit. Beware of black lichen which is slippery when wet.

Protection used was 6 pitons, from small horizontal to 4 cm, and 12 nuts.

One may rappel to the east halfway up for an emergency exit. (IV,5.8,**). James Hamlin, Peter Koedt, Sept. 9, 1973.

(CAJ 57(1974):56, photo; MM; KK 16:35; PC: PK)



Gimli, south ridge (left). The route Hot, Hot Heat goes up the east face on the right. Photo: Earle R. Whipple (1996).

Alternate Start #1. If one follows the bottom of the southwest face toward the south ridge, one will be forced to descend abruptly about 100 meters short of the start of the climb. At this breakover point, climb a double crack (a very wide stem, 5.7 to 5.9 depending on one's height) for 6 meters and then diagonal up and right into the obvious gully-chimney which intersects the ridge at the large step halfway up. This avoids the first four pitches, but is full of loose flakes. Peter Koedt, Scott Rowed, July 1977. (KK 20:38)

Alternate Start #2. About 45 meters up from the edge of the ridge (to the left looking up) there is a long diagonal chimney-like crack (60m). Ascend it, the bottom is the most difficult (Class 5.3), and go around the overhang at the top. A few balance moves lead to the first notch. This shortens the climb considerably. Steven Horvath, Pat Taddy, August 1977. (KK 20:30; PC: SH)

5. Northwest Ridge (String of Diamonds). From the Gimli-Nisleheim col, walk 100 meters south to where a great diagonal ledge (the Big Step) abuts the west face, two hours from the lower meadows.

Gain the top of the ledges either via a chimney (5.4) or a short face (5.6; unprotected). Then follow an obvious joint between the ledge and face to the top of the Big Step. This start curves up and left on the west face to join the northwest ridge. From there climb the edge of the north face, very exposed, immediately next to the ridge crest, two full pitches of Class 5.7 rock. The last two pitches are easy Class 5, with a steep finish.

Carry chocks and a few pitons.

(III,5.7,**). Steven Horvath, Derek Moule, August 22, 1983.
(CAJ 67(1984):125; PC:SH). A rock fall has occurred here, but the original start is unaffected. (CAJ 99(2016)122)

Variation: At the foot of the northwest ridge, traverse an easy ledge out onto the north face to near the deep couloir. After two pitches on the face on the right (5.6-5.7), climb a strange but useful chimney between the main wall and its "outside" (stemming; Class 5.7) to join the original route. Fred Beckey, Cliff Leight, Dan Waters, August 12, 1988. (PC:FB)

6. West Face (Space Buttress). This very difficult route lies near the dividing buttress between the west and southwest faces - two crack systems with some blank sections in between. There is a large notch directly above.

Pitch 1. Twenty meters of Class 4 to a stance.

Pitch 2. Step left. Thin flakes and face climbing. Then clean rocks, with horizontal dikes and a 15m hand crack to messy ledges.
Two bolts.

Pitch 3. Climb through a one meter split roof, a 30m dihedral, and left to a small ledge. Bolt.

Pitch 4. Four bolts into a left-facing corner, and then stem. One bolt on blank section, then a perfect ledge. (2 bolts)

Pitch 5. Eight meters of face with no protection, then a large roof with a crack under it (3 bolts). Then a good 3 inch ledge, (pitons).

Pitch 6. Go under a roof with a thin crack, hard move. Then a left-facing corner with a hanging belay. Another overhang, then thin, clean aid to a solid ledge.

Pitch 7. A 45 meter open book corner (crack).

Pitch 8. A runout Class 5.9 face to the ledge, then left to a slanting, shelf-like ledge. There is a 3 inch crack above, then a lip move to the top.

(V,5.11+,A2). Mirek Hladik, David Lussier, Dan Mack, 2001.

(CAJ 85(2002):116 topo, photo; CAJ 93(2010):114 photo)

Success came to them after three tries. David Lussier was on the final, successful attempt.

If one has to rappel off, there is a hard sidewise section where one has to pull the other to the anchors.

From the Internet, there are three routes near each other, just on the left (north) end of the west face. These are, left to right (north to south), Space Buttress (above), Dark Side of the Moon and Another Dimension. The order, given here in the guide, is chronological.



Gimli Peak, Route 5 (String of Diamonds, marked). The Big Step is in the center. Beckey's variation is the ledge, center left.
Photo, courtesy of Steven Horvath.

Alternate Gimli Descent Route: Use the couloir between the main summit and the lower north summit. Rappel onto snow, then descend 60 vertical meters of 65 degree snow. Six more 40 meter rappels over ice and rock follow, plus some snow walking, ending next to the bergschrund and the glacier after two more rappels. (CAJ 61(1978):160 photo)

Route 1, the east ridge, is usually used for the descent. Do not descend directly to Mulvey Lake.

7. Southwest Face (Lusting After Women). This climb is on the left side of the southwest face. Take the prominent open book corner to a roof halfway up, turned to the left. It is possible to rappel off from the top of Pitch 4, but not after this. There has been recent rockfall here.

Pitch 1. Ascend up a left slanting flake, then back right to belay at a slung boulder. 35m

Pitch 2. Go up the left-slanting flake, then passing a rappel station 5 meters to the left on ledge. Continue 10m past this, stepping right to a ledge with fixed wires. 35m

Pitch 3. Go up stacked flakes until just below a small roof, and hand traverse a right-facing corner system and up to a small foot ledge, and flakes, to belay. There is fixed gear 5 meters higher, but not a good belay spot. 5.10, 40m

Pitch 4. Go up line to below a triangular roof. Turn this to the left, then trend right up the face before stepping left to two bolts under a large roof. This is the last chance to abseil. (Two 70 meter abseils will get you down.) 5.9, 35m

Pitch 5. Traverse left under roof, then up. 5.10, 20m

Pitch 6. Up to ledge. 5.8, 15m

Pitch 7. Move to the left side of ledge, and up flakes to alcove. 5.7, 35m

Pitch 8. Go up from the alcove, then left to left-facing corner. 5.8, 50m

Pitch 9. Up to summit ridge. 5.3, 50m

Descent was by the east ridge.

(III,5.10). Tom Morrison and Ian Welsted. (INT). The date is unknown, but is before July 30, 2011.

8. West Face (Another Dimension). This route lies to the right of Space Buttress in a number of disconnected crack systems which were then linked together. At the bottom, the climb goes up and left at first, then straight up, then a little left, back to the right, and up to the top.

Rope up, and traverse to the base of the first prominent crack. Past the first of several hanging belays, the crack ended with a slightly overhanging flake that required some underclinging. The climbers found themselves in a corner with a short chimney, and then moved left to climb a slightly overhanging section (0.75 Camalot used for belay). At the lip, a fall occurred, pulling protection and resulting in an injured knee. The leader made the move on the second try, using the Camalot.

The next pitch ended in another steep flake. Instead of climbing the thin edge, Tasker placed a cam in a shallow groove which was the line. Another fall occurred, but the cam held. Choosing a route a little to the left (crux), he found a jug hold at the top of the flake.

After a few similar cracks, they saw the top of a large corner where the route 'Lusting After Women' exits. A quick but tricky traverse brought them to the corner and the top.

(III,5.10,A1). J.T. Croston, Shawn Tasker, July 30, 2011.
(CAJ 95(2012):96 marked photo)

The southwest face left of the south ridge is a maze of routes and interconnections. It is best to rely on a specialist's guidebook, as below.

The guidebook 'West Kootenay Rock Guide', by Aaron Kristiansen and Vince Hempsall (Wonow Media Ltd., Nelson, B. C.) available in Nelson, describes additional routes, mostly 5.10 – 5.11, on Gimli Peak, Nisleheim Peak and Wolf's Ears, mostly for the rock specialist and easily accessible from the Gimli Trail. None of the routes is within the cirque.

Consult the Internet also, for climbs such as (in order, north to south) South Face, Slave to Gravity, Southwest Face Direct, and South Face Dihedral (the latter three start at the same point, to the right of overhangs). Also Space Jam (unfinished). Climbs on Nisleheim are included.

For North Face Arete, Space Jam, Another Dimension and Slave to Gravity, see the above guidebook, a section of which is published on the Internet.

9. West Face (Dark Side of the Moon). This route is best with a 70m rope, and required cleaning only in the first 15m (moss). Go along the main hiking trail past the 'beach' toward the col into Mulvey Basin. After the trail descends steeply, and starts to climb again, look for the obvious shallow corner crack in dark rock.

Pitch 1. Start at shallow corner crack in dark rock. Follow it to a bolted belay station in a shallow dish. One can rappel to a ledge at the base of the climb. 5.8, 35m.

Pitch 2. Go up the crack past two pitons to a small ledge (5m above the second piton) below a steep mossy section in the crack.

Transition left to belay at the base of a left-facing flake, which is not visible from the corner. 5.10, 30m.

Pitch 3. Start up flake, which trends right back into the corner crack.

Continue past the flaring corner (crux) up steep terrain, stemming and moving toward a large alcove/chimney behind a left-facing flake. Squeeze through and up (a #4 Camelot fits perfectly at the top), and then step right to a small ledge and belay. 5.10, 65m.

Pitch 4. Move right into a left-facing corner and follow it to the top of the headwall. Continue up and slightly right through discontinuous cracks. As the angle lessens, look to right for an obvious belay ledge below a small roof. Small gear is useful on this pitch. 5.8, 50m.

Pitch 5. Pull through the roof and move up through slabs with small vertical sections until the ground eases, and then easy fifth class to the top. 5.7, 35m.

(III,5.10). J.T. Croston, Shawn Tasker, July 27, 2012.
(CAJ 96(2013):92 marked route photo)

Gear: a double rack of Camalots from #0.3 to #3, one #4 Camelot, and a single set of micro cams, and a full set of nuts with a 70m rope. If using a 60m rope, the second belay can be moved up to shorten the third pitch.

10. Short South Wall of True Summit (Valhalla Gold). Skirt right

around the south ridge of Gimli and climb up into the amphitheater of the ridges of Gimli which faces south. The east ridge is to the right. **The true summit is to the right of a gully.**

Pitch 1. Start from a ledge 10m right of the gully separating the two summits of Gimli above a short green-colored wall. Climb up following the prow of a broad gray buttress. 5.9, 40m

Pitch 2. Climb up and left past a small pine tree and the left side of a five meter high detached pillar. Continue up and left to a beautiful hand crack in a shallow right-facing corner and eventually a small overhang near the top. 5.10, 40m

Pitch 3. Climb the thin crack above passing two fixed pitons. Continue up the steep wall following the thin crack past five bolts. Beautifully exposed. 5.12, 45m

Pitch 4. Climb up a right-facing corner with a small bolt-protected roof near the top. Harder than it looks. 5.10, 25m

Pitch 5. Climb up and left through easier ground to the summit. Beware of large, loose blocks. 5.4, 25m

Gear. Take a double rack of #2s. All stations are bolted and one can rappel the route with two ropes.

(III, 5.12, s). FA Vince Hempsall, David Lussier and B. Sawyer, 2012.

FFA David Lussier and Jason Luthy, 2014 (INT, photos)

11. Little South Face (Sailor Jerry). From the south side of Gimli, gain the high snowfield on the east side and climb part way up the snow couloir. The route is on the right side of the couloir, little south face.

The route is threatened by a cornice in spring and early summer, and by rockfall.

Follow the main corner system (wet; two bolts). At the massive roof, evade it by a mini foot ledge traversing to a right-facing corner, and the top. Five rock pitches.

(III, 5.10, s). J.T. Croston, Cam Shute, June 16, 2013. (CAJ 97(2014):104 marked photo)

12. Right Side of East Face of South Ridge (Rumble in the Jungle). Not the east face of Route 3. Approach as for Routes 10 - 13; the route is just left of the couloir. The first three pitches are on excellent rock; the fourth has lots of lichen and steep, hard climbing. Then traverse right to top out. Pitch three is fantastic on good rock, but tricky gear. Five pitches.

(III, 5.10, s). J.T. Croston, Cam Shute, Sept. 14, 2013. (CAJ 97(2014):104 marked photo)

13. East Face of South Ridge (Hot, Hot Heat). This route starts up a short section of slabs, above the left side of the slabs, above a snow patch, and ends on the south ridge of Gimli. It was done during a hot spell.

Pitch 1. Climb thin corner cracks to a ledge beside a tree (small gear). Class 5.8, 45m

Pitch 2. Trend left over broken terrain into a right-facing corner. Belay ten meters up the corner in a small alcove at a good stance. 5.7, 40m

Pitch 3. Continue up over tiered ledges and into a steep S-shaped crack that begins as fingers then widens to hands. Belay part way up the hand crack on a small ledge. 5.9, 35m

Pitch 4. Pull through a budge above the belay and gain a ledge. Traverse the ledge to the right below a steep, white wall for ten meters. Climb up blocky terrain to a nice layback crack, finishing on a big ledge belay. 5.10, 35m

Pitch 5. Climb a steep crack above through a few bulges, clipping a fixed nut on the way. Pull a final budge onto a sloping ledge to belay. Class 5.10, 20m

Pitch 6. Head left from belay, hand traversing with poor foot contact. An A #5 Camalot protects these opening moves. Mantel onto a small platform and head up the corner above. Traverse back right and pull through some steep sections to Gimli's south ridge. 5.10, 20m

Gear. Double rack to #2 Camalot plus one each of #3 to #5. Gear belays. There is one stuck nut, otherwise no fixed gear on the route.

(III,5.10,s). Kelsey Brasseur, Stephen Senecal, June 27, 2015.
(CAJ 99(2016):120 marked photo)

14. North Face (Kootenay Canaleta). A photo of Gimli Peak from the north-northwest is the first photo in this section. The amount of snow has decreased since the photo was taken.

This route goes up the center of the north face and the center of the final couloir above.

Ice. David Lussier, Jen Olson, Nov. 2019. (INT marked photo)

THE MUZZLE

The Muzzle is located west of the West Wolf's Ear (see Wolf's Ears).

The nose of the Muzzle is overhanging moss. FRA Paul Allen, Gordon Lindsay, August 24, 1983. (V)

WOLF'S EARS

Located on the southern edge of the Mulvey Group. The high point in the ridge immediately west of Wolf's Ears is called the Muzzle. To the west, below the Muzzle, is a snow col and then two tiny pinnacles, the Pups. Higher points lie between the Pups and Gimli.

From Mulvey Lakes, approach up snow slopes.

The Wolf's Ears are probably significant in the Norse mythology of the Mulvey peaks' names. A gigantic, ferocious wolf, Fenris Wolf, one of the three monstrous children of the god Loki, dangerous even to the gods, could not be bound by any bond (except a magical one). The Muzzle would avail nothing.

WEST EAR 2670m

1. West Ridge. From Robertson Creek, ascend directly toward the peak by a gully, after passing over a col south of the Ears. It is a challenging scramble, on the north side of the west ridge and the northwest face at the top. Rappel in snowy or icy conditions. (I,4,s). GB, GB, HB, DD, JR, August 31, 1963. (KK 9:8; PC: Howie Ridge)

2. East Ridge. The east ridge is nearly vertical, and can be climbed via grooves in the north edge of the corner. (I,5.7,s). Rod Magee, Pat Michael, July 19, 1977. (PC: Howie Ridge)

3. South Face (The Gift). Where the regular Gimli Trail goes above treeline, maintain altitude (contour horizontally right) and contour a basin beyond Gimli, going east. Aim for the base of a diagonal gully on the west face of a ridge system south of the Wolf's Ears. Descend, and reach West Wolf's Ear.

Start at the bottom of the south face, and angle up and right, then more or less straight up.

Pitch 1. Start on a broad ledge system 4m right of an obvious diagonal dike. Bolt visible above, six bolts in all. Class 5.8, 45m.

Pitch 2. From a two bolt belay, step left and go up a right-facing corner system (2 bolts) to a two-bolt belay. 5.10, 26m.

Pitch 3. Move left a few meters and climb a short, steep crack to blocky terrain. Go up and left on path of least resistance toward skyline arete (protection in small crack system). A bolt protects the crux through a slight bulge (bolt visible from belay). Five meters past the crux, step left around the arete and continue up and left to a two-bolt belay. 5.11, 26m.

Pitch 4. Step right to a thin crack system (bolt). Climb the crack to a small roof, and bypass it on the left by a crack system going

up and right toward the arete (fixed piton near top of crack; stance, bolt beyond). Strenuous moves up a corner, past a small roof (trend left), go to another bolt and easier ground with a two-bolt belay below a wide corner crack. 5.11, 35m.

Pitches 5-7. Climb the wide crack for a few meters (5.9), then left around corner to avoid roof. Climb up and right on enjoyable slabby cracks back toward the arete (5.7), where an obvious open book corner begins. Follow the corner to its top (5.6), and continue along a broken ridge to the top, belaying where convenient.

There are many chicken heads and discontinuous crack systems on solid, clean rock. Twenty 3/8 inch stainless steel bolts with hangers were used on the 250 meter climb. Use Camalots to #3, a set of nuts, and small gear (very useful).

(III,5.11,s). Ico DeZwart, David Lussier, June 15, 2008.
(CAJ 92(2009):106, marked photo)

4. South Face (*Helix*). *Helix* lies to the left (west) of *The Gift* (Route 3), the latter being on the extreme right side of the south face in its upper sections.

Pitch 1. From the left hand side of the grassy ramp, climb up low-angled flakes and slabs leading to a steepening quartz dyke. The upper section of this dyke system is compact and aesthetic, and is protected by two bolts and one piton. A two-bolt belay is located on a small ledge at 45 meters below the left-hand side of a narrow rectangular roof sporting orange lichen. 5.8, 45m

Pitch 2. Climb up and left passing one bolt (seasonably wet) on steep featured rock. Continue up and right on easier ground towards the right-hand of two (the shallower one) right-facing corners. Climb this short corner on good gear, and then up to a large sloping ledge (loose rocks) and a two-bolt belay. 5.6, 30m

Pitch 3. Traverse left nearly 10 meters and climb a left-trending weakness on sparse gear (5.4) towards a shallow but well defined right-facing corner halfway up. Gaining the corner is a little awkward (crux) but short-lived. Continue up the corner more easily on good rock to a spacious ledge and a two bolt belay. 5.7, 45m

Pitch 4. Climb straight up slabby ground above the belay, passing one bolt, towards an appealing vertical crack system. Follow the obvious weakness via a nice crack on excellent rock with good protection to another nice ledge with a two bolt anchor. 5.8, 45m

Pitch 5. Step left and follow a left-trending ramp, passing one piton, along a compact corner system to a two bolt belay on the crest of the west

ridge route. Two 30 meter variations – Antihelix Right (5.10, straight up to ridge) and Antihelix Left (5.11 to ridge) -- can be climbed above belay.

Pitch 6. Climb the last pitch of the west ridge route to a two bolt anchor near the summit. 5.5, 30m

Gear: single set of cams from 0.2 inches to 3 inches (doubles from 0.4 inches to 4 inches for the direct finish or variation) and a single set of nuts.

(III, 5.10 and 5.11). Vince Hempsall, David Lussier, Troy Swanson, July 7, 2017. (CAJ 101(2018):131 marked photo)

5. South Face (The Piercing). Route 5 starts the same way as Route 4.

Pitches 1 and 2. Same as for Pitches 1 and 2 of Route 4 (Helix).

Pitch 3. Climb the slab up and right, passing one bolt towards a long vertical left-facing corner and flake system. It is also possible to bump the belay to the right (under a roof) and climb the corner from the beginning. After 30 meters, the corner veers diagonally right to easier ground and a gear/sling belay below a small horizontal ledge- 5.8, 50m

Pitch 4. A short, rambling pitch gives access to upper corners. Traverse right on ledges for about 10 meters, then climb up 15 meters, passing a short steep step, to a gear belay on a spacious ledge at the base of the upper left-facing corner systems. 5.6, 25m

Pitch 5. Climb up and left, passing a few pitons, and gain the clean left-facing corner above. Stem, jam and layback the finger crack up the beautiful corner (one piton) passing a 5.10 crux at mid-height. Interesting moves past a final piton lead to a gear belay on the left side of a sloping ledge above the corner. 5.10, 40m

Pitch 6. Climb the short, steep crack above the belay, then trend right passing a loose ledge and eventually a short, steep wall to good gear-belay options near the summit. 5.7, 15m

Gear: single set of cams from 0.2 inches to 4 inches, single set of nuts.

(III, 5.10). Jonas Furger, David Lussier, Yann Troutet, July 29, 2017. (CAJ 101(2018):132, p. 131 marked photo)

EAST EAR 2640m

1. West Ridge. The west ridge of the East Ear has large broken blocks

and is nearly vertical. (II,5.0,s). Jim Lucas, Jim Palmer, Rita Polt, July 19, 1977. (CAJ 61(1978):160; PC: Howie Ridge)

2. Southeast Ridge (Rob's Route). Start at the top of a long, grassy ramp; there is an obvious ledge at the end of the first pitch. The climb on the southeast ridge is very exposed.

Pitch 1. Overlapping friction slabs, 25 meters (Class 5.6).

Pitch 2. Go right of an overhang on the east face,
one half rope length.

Pitch 3. Move left, back onto the crest of the ridge.

There are six leads in all on the southeast ridge, the last lead up a corner on the south face directly to the east summit. The first two leads are hard to protect with chocks. (II,5.6,s). Ian Hamilton, Howie Ridge, August 1980. (PC: HR; KMCN Dec. 1980)

3. Northeast Ridge. A four meter vertical gendarme blocks the way (pass it on left, south). Go up an easy ledge to the base of a vertical chimney that has a thin fin of rock that splits it into two parallel chimneys. Climb the left of the two (Class 5.0, best without a pack).

After the chimney, follow Class 4 grassy ledges, and then a Class 4 chimney (loose rock) that ends on the ridge (60m) just above the top of the gendarme. Then Class 3 on the northeast ridge.

(II,5.0,s). Doug Brown, Sandra McGuinness, July 20, 2003. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2003)

In 1963, Gerry Brown climbed the northeast ridge and rated it Class 3 (the FA of the East Wolf's Ear). The character of this climb has changed so drastically that a rockfall must have occurred recently.

4. South Face (Harvest Moon). Harvest Moon starts fifteen meters left (west) of the route Just Henry.

Pitch 1. Climb left-trending slabby cracks to a sling anchor on a broad, grassy ledge below a large roof. Class 5.6, 40m

Pitch 2. Move right about ten meters on the ledge, and climb flakes and a shallow corner above, just right of a large roof. Continue up, trending left, and belay on a slabby ledge beside a few loose blocks. Class 5.7, 40m

Pitch 3-4. Continue along left-trending slabby cracks with sections of loose rock to the base of the main corner on the upper south face.

Class 5.9, 65m

Pitch 5. Climb the thin, beautiful, right-facing corner, passing two fixed pitons to a good ledge above. 5.10, 30m

Pitch 6. Continue up wide cracks and a short squeeze chimney on good rock to a nice ledge, below the final headwall. 5.9, 40m

Pitch 7. There are a few very nice options from here. We climbed a series of left-trending, right-facing corners with good cracks leading to lower-angle terrain above and the summit. 5.8, 45m

(III,5.10). Vince Hampsall, David Lussier, June 15, 2015.
(CAJ 99(2016):124)

For the route Just Henry (above) see the guidebook 'West Kootenay Rock Guide', by Aaron Kristiansen and Vince Hampsall (Wonow Media Ltd., Nelson, B. C.) available in Nelson, a section of which is published on the Internet.

MOUNT NOTT 2610m

Mount Nott is east of the Wolf's Ears, has a pointed summit and a well defined north ridge.

1. The summit of Mount Nott is easily reached from below Wolf's Ears. FA unknown. (MM)
2. North Ridge (Moss Ridge).

Pitches 1-4. In a gully, including a tunnel, a short chimney and a manhole.

Pitches 5-9. On the ridge over grass and moss.

Pitches 10-12. Climb just left of the ridge, and traverse onto the ridge at trees a little less than halfway up to avoid an overhang.

Pitches 13-20. Climb on the north ridge or just to the right, delicate and exposed. There are some steep cracks on the upper third of the route.

A set of hexcentrics and stoppers was used for protection, and also pitons. Fair weather is highly recommended. (III,5.5). G. Bruce, Scott Rowed, July 1974. (MM; CAJ 61(1978):160 second ascent)

3. East Ridge. The east ridge is a walk. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2004)

BATWING 2640m

This unusually-shaped summit is east of Mount Nott, between it and Little Dag. CAJ 61(1978):160 photo.

1. West Ridge. From Wolfs Ears, traverse behind Mount Nott or over it to reach the west ridge. Three Class 5.3 leads on its northwest corner (30m each; or two short leads on Class 4 slanting ramps on the north face, excellent gneiss – KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2004) go to the gentle upper ridge. (I,5.3,s). FRA Marianne Tremblay, John Wurflinger, August 7, 1969. (CAJ 53(1970):95;V)

2. North Face Ledge, North Ridge. A prominent snow ledge on the north face gives access to the upper part of the north ridge. The snow ledge is reached from the col to the west. (I,4,s). FA unknown. (MM)

3. East Ridge. The east ridge is traversed to and from Little Dag. There is a Class 5.5 wall at the notch between it and Little Dag. See the latter. FA unknown. (MM, Dag)

Most parties rappel off Batwing and leave a fixed rope for the return.

If one wishes to continue to Dag, there is Class 3 and 4 climbing on the west side of Dag, after descending the Class 3 south ridge of Little Dag. The ascent from the Batwing-Little Dag notch to Little Dag is Class 4 (Class 3 higher up).

The chimney on the west side of the south ridge of Dag may be difficult to find from above if one wishes to descend that way. One can rappel, 30m. (KMCN May-June 2004)

4. Southwest Face (Blind as a Bat).

Pitch 1. Climb up right-trending flakes and a left-facing corner system on the left end of the southwest face to a good ledge. Class 5.9, 40m.

Pitch 2. Climb up and left, following a beautiful left-facing and left-trending dihedral with a good hand crack for 25m to a small pedestal at the base of a steep open book capped with a small roof. Stem up the open book with marginal gear (crux) towards the roof above where better gear is available. Stem up and left past the roof and climb left across a featured slab above to a hanging belay at the base of a left-facing flake system. Class 5.10, 45m.

Pitch 3. Layback the steep flake above with good gear to easier ground. Follow ledges and corners up and right initially, then back to the left near the top. Belay at the two-bolt rappel anchor for the northwest ridge descent. 5.10, 35m.

Gear: Double sets of Camalots to #3 plus one #4, one set of Stoppers. (II,5.10,A0). Vince Hempsall, David Lussier, July 16, 2016. (CAJ 100(2017):112)

5. Southwest Face (Batwing Crack)

Pitch 1. Climb a prominent dark-stained weakness on the right side of the weakness on the right side of the face on solid rock with good

positions. Climb up from the grassy ledge into the left-facing corner via face moves and jamming. Bolt and piton. 5.9, 40m.

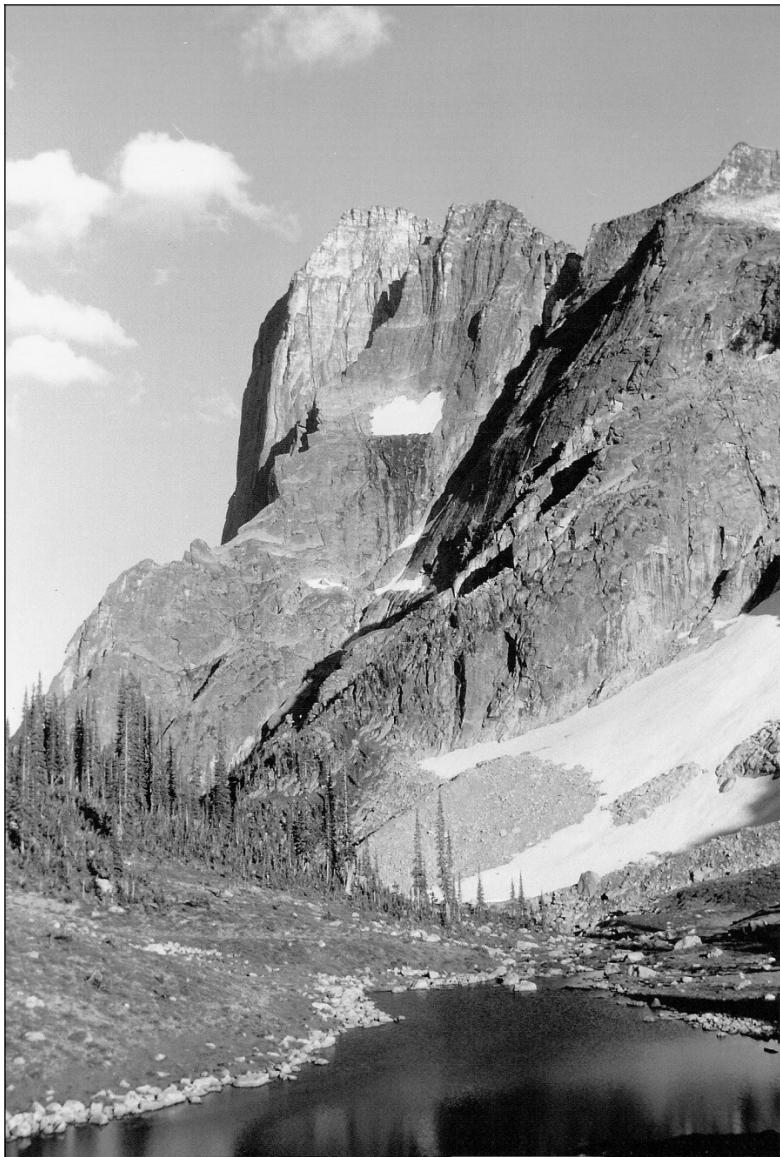
Pitch 2. Climb up and then left from the belay into broken but solid hand cracks. Then traverse back right into the left-facing corner and climb the dihedral with positive jams and stemming. After exiting left to grassy terraces, turn a small and somewhat hollow roof on its right side via tricky face moves (key beta; grab the arete) and then step right to a gear belay. 5.10, 50m.

Pitch 3. Start with tricky moves left from the belay and then through an arching wide corner above. Follow the corner straight up to another gear belay. 5.9, 45m.

Pitch 4. Easy but fun climbing in the wide crack in the fourth and final pitch leads to the grassy pitches below the summit. 5.7, 20m.

Traverse the grassy bench to the northwest to a bolted rappel station. Two short rappels lead to the col. Going down the approach gully required one rappel at the bottom.

(II,5.10). Conor Hurley, and Ramin Sherkat on July 22, 2018.
(CAJ 102(2019):124 with marked photo, and Blind as a Bat also marked at the left)



**Mount Dag, Little Dag and Batwing, from the lower Mulvey
Meadows. The high, square snowpatch is just below the north
ridge of Little Dag.**

Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

LITTLE DAG 2690m

The summit between Mount Dag and Batwing. It appears pointed when seen from the north. (CAJ 57(1974):56, 2 photos)

1. Southwest Slopes, South Ridge. Pass behind Mount Nott, traverse Batwing and rappel from Batwing's east ridge into the Batwing-Little Dag col (notch). There is Class 4 climbing out of the notch (5m diagonal ledge; possible rappel on descent), and then Class 3 on the south and southwest sides and the south ridge to the top. (PC: Paul Allen; KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2004)

(III,4,A1,s). FRA John Carter, Lynn Lennox, August 31, 1969. The party also climbed Mount Dag (see Route 3 of Dag, and Batwing). (V; PC: Steven Horvath)

To return, a fixed rope can be left above the col, or the wall to the east ridge of Batwing may be climbed. Go a little way down (south) from the col and climb 7 meters (tricky, mossy; see Route 2) of Class 5.5 rock.

From the Batwing-Little Dag notch, a ledge with some technical moves leads over to the north ridge of Little Dag, used by Paul Allen and Steve Horvath in 1985 to approach Route 2 (which see). (PC: PA)

In 1978, a Tyrolean traverse was rigged above the notch.

2. North Ridge (Ptarmigan Ridge). Descend 450 meters diagonally down the north faces of Mount Nott and Batwing, aiming for the largest snow field on the bottom of the face (Batwing, on top of bushy slope below; there is a hidden fault line, a gully, crossable at only one place).

Cross the snowfield, then angle up low angle slabs until it is possible to climb a short vertical step, thus gaining a bushy traverse. Then go up broken ground, first trending left, then slightly right until confronted by the downsloping, black, slabby north face of Batwing. A good wide ledge leads left to the start of "Unnecessary Ridge".

Climb 7-9 pitches of low Class 5 rock to its end. The hardest part is the start, a dirty off-width crack (15m). (One can also climb, and after 2-3 pitches rappel to a snow-filled gully on the left side of the ridge.)

From the top of the ridge (roughly at the level one can see from the lowest meadows on north side), there is an easy scramble up steep grass and sand, then a series of grassy ledges lead left to the ridge proper.

Scramble up easy slab to where the ridge becomes vertical; one Class 5.4 pitch to another grassy ledge, this one to the right, then scramble up steep grass and small blocky steps to the ridge proper again.

From here, three pitches of pleasant Class 5.5 (starting right of obvious gendarme) lead to the Ptarmigan Ledges - a massive ledge system visible from the lower meadows, crossing the whole face. Pass difficulties on the right on this climb. (Route can be exited from here - cross the ledges until one can climb up through several chimneys on the Batwing side a little way above the Batwing-Little Dag notch.)

The two cruxes lie above the ledges. Go 30 meters or so right from the ridge, then climb 30 meters or so to a grassy alcove at the bottom of an obvious dihedral (right-facing)-offwidth crack. This 50 meter pitch (5.8), and another 50 meter pitch (5.7; a crack in a left-facing dihedral, moss, loose rock) and then a perfect chimney lead to scrambling to the summit.

(IV,5.8,s). Paul Allen, Steve Horvath, July 28, 1984 and September 10, 1985 (two trips). (V; CAJ 68(1985):35; PC: PA, SH). They bivouacked on top of Batwing.

For an alternate approach to the upper ridge, consult Route 1.

Take chocks, some small stoppers, Friends and a really large chock (old tubular, 4 inches (10 cm)) for the crux, and an ice axe. Use a 50 meter rope.

The descent is tricky. Go down to the Batwing-Little Dag cleft, and climb the Batwing side (easiest way; descend south a little from the high point, then up 7 meters, tricky, mossy, Class 5.5). Climb the east ridge of Batwing, go down its nose (north ridge, Class 4) and cross behind Mount Nott.

Vince Hempsall and David Lussier started this route at a lower point in 2015, starting on a flat, grassy ledge in the center of a low-angled slabby wall about 100 meters east of a gully.

The first 150 meters (vertical) consists of vegetated cracks on clean slabs with treed ledges and huckleberry bushes. A two-day climb.
(CAJ 99(2016):122 marked photo)

Access to head of Robertson Cr., Mt. Dag and Wolf's Ears, south side

There is a trail to Wolf's Ears south of the Mulvey Basin (Mulvey Cirque); the modern way starting just south of Gimli Peak (also see Dag, Route 2, a different way, and the Introduction to the Mulvey Group). There are two ways to reach the headwaters of Robertson Creek if one is not in the Mulvey Cirque; directly over the south ridge of the West Ear, or go up and east to the col between two small peaks, and over, farther south of the West Ear.

If one is in the Mulvey Cirque, pass over the East Wolf's Ear-Nott ridge directly to the head of Robertson Creek.

MOUNT DAG (GIMLI I) 2745m

Dag is the south-easternmost of the Mulvey Cirque peaks. A steep, narrow gully separates Dag from a lesser point to the west, Little Dag, and another gully separates Little Dag from Batwing.

Its enormous north face sports four routes to date.

Dag was the Norse god who drove the Chariot of the Day.

See Little Dag for access on the south side..

1. South Slopes. FRA August 1927, exact route unknown.

A ski ascent of Mount Dag was made by Leon Blumer and Loren Calder in May 1954. Go up talus slopes of the east ridge (just south of Mulvey Creek) to the south snow slopes to 50 meters from the top, and climb the rest. (CAJ 38(1955):72). See Route 7.

This is probably close to the route of the first ascent, from the south or southeast, from the Little Slocan River or Mulvey Creek.

2. South Ridge. From the Mulvey Basin, go to the East Wolf's Ear-Nott col, traverse the south side of the Nott-Batwing ridge (alplands, trail with cairns) across the headwaters of Robertson Creek to the west side of the south ridge of Dag. Ascend the prominent couloir (loose rock), and then a 5 meter chimney to the south ridge (belay).

There is a large, loose boulder at the top of the chimney; the chimney may be difficult to find from above on return. One may rappel. An ascent was recorded in 1983 (V) but this route was certainly done much earlier.

Round trip, 11 hours from the road access, mostly hiking. The chimney is the one spot where the rope may be necessary. (III,4,s)

The trail (old Gimli Trail) can also be found by driving a high clearance road for 3 km (2 miles), starting just 100 meters before the Gimli parking lot (access in introduction, up Bannock Burn Creek). (KMCN Aug.-Oct. 2002).

3. Traverse Nott, Batwing and Little Dag to Mt. Dag.. Descend the south ridge of Little Dag, easily gain the Dag-Little Dag col and make a rising traverse right or east on Class 3 - 4 broken rock (KMCN Sept.-Oct 2004). Most parties rappel off Batwing and leave a fixed rope for the return, but the wall at the Batwing-Little Dag col is climbable at about Class 5.5. See Little Dag Route 1, and Route 2 descent. (MM;V; PC: Steve Horvath)

At least one party has done a Tyrolean traverse across the Batwing-Little Dag notch. (KK 21:20 photo)

4. North Buttress (Sweet Judy Blue-Eyes). Ascend up and right from the bergschrund to the large couloir between Dag and Little Dag. Go left

on Class 3 and 4 ramps for about 100 meters or so. Class 5 cracks lead to a large ledge system (Smorgasbord Ledge). See Route 5.

The route is on the right hand side of the north face, where 2.5 days were spent cleaning and nailing moss-filled cracks. There is also free climbing, mainly in slanting jam cracks and one short, extremely difficult, chimney.

From the prominent ledge that cuts across the entire face near the top (the White Whale), several difficult leads, including aid, put one on top.

Just below the White Whale ledge, the crack system ends and expanding flakes and loose blocks on the right were encountered. Cliff-hangers used on nubbins on a wall, and then hard free climbing, lead to the ledge.

Take a good selection of 50 pitons, mostly angles up to 7.5 cm, cliff-hangers and hammocks. Several bolts with hangers in place were used for belays only.

Ice, Glacier (VI,5.9,A3,s). Roy Kligfield, John Roskelly, August 4-7, 1971. (CAJ 55(1972):121 photo; 57(1974):38 photos; KK 15:43; KIN autumn 1971:63)

5. North Face (Ankles Me Boy). Approach from the north side of Mulvey Basin. Follow a gully to the right of the face, to a big ledge at one third height. Traverse left, and climb directly up the north face.

The Sweet Judy Blue Eyes route also used this gully, and continued up the **right edge of the ledge** (Smorgasbord Ledge). (INT). The next two paragraphs give another description of the approach.

Start from the top of the bergschrund just left of the gully between Dag and Little Dag. Climb up and right (Class 4, easy Class 5) on ramps to just below a car-sized chockstone in a gully. Bypass the chockstone to the right via easy but dirty Class 5 for three pitches, then rappel onto the top of the chockstone from trees above. Fourth class ledges up and left, above the chockstone, lead to a good bivouac.

Climb three fourth class pitches to Smorgasbord Ledge. Go up a steep corner at **left end of Smorgasbord Ledge**. Mixed free and aid climbing for three 50 meter pitches above Smorgasbord Ledge go to a tension traverse left below a roof; belay at an alcove.

Climb free for two pitches to a ledge. Bypass an ugly chimney system at left of the ledge by climbing directly above the ledge (A2+), which leads to one bolt and a bolt at the belay.

Continue up a chimney/flake (Class 5.9+) and wander back left to belay in a crack system. Climb up a steep ramp, just right of the main chimney system, to a good ledge (5.10, 50m).

Go to the left end of the White Whale ledge via Class 4 climbing. Continue up for 1.5 pitches up a corner system and blocks, to the beginning of fourth class rock to the top. (PC: GO)

Ice, Glacier (VI,5.9,A2+,s). Craig Clarence, Andrew Magness and George Ortiz, August 6-10, 2000,

6. Northeast Face (Ankles as Far as the Eye Can See). Approach the northeast face as for the north face, from the north side of Mulvey Basin.

Pitch 1. 5.9. Rappel into bergschrund; traverse right, up corner. 60m.

Pitch 2. 5.8. Up corner onto sloping slabs. 50m.

Pitch 3. 5.8. Go right of dihedral; left at roofs. 40m.

Pitch 4. 5.9,A1. Three points of aid, traverse left, up, end on a ledge. 30m.

Pitch 5. 5.5. Slabs, up right on sloping ramps, then seams. 50m.

Pitch 6. 5.7. Continue up ramps. 45m.

Pitch 7. 5.10+. Go from good ledge up left-sloping cracks, through an offwidth crack.

Pitch 8. 5.7. Runout; one piece for protection; the belay is thin.

Pitch 9. 5.10+. Steepening wall left of roof band. Placed 2 rivets and 1.25 inch bolt for belay.

Pitch 10. 5.10. Rising right traverse to a left-facing dihedral, with a crack and moss. To pedestal below groove. Excellent.

Bivouac at Chocolate Pudding Corner, a sitting bivouac for three on slabs.

Two pitches fixed (#9 and 10). Rats chewed rope and ran over Brown's feet; no one believed him.

Pitch 11. Very dirty crack, Class 5.9 groove. At top, head left along flakes to stance belay below and left of roof system.

Pitch 12. 5.10. Stem up a corner, then easier crack system.

Pitch 13. Now above roofs. Class 5.10 up left-sloping corner, then traverse right toward large dihedral. One bolt, delicate slab moves. Finish on good ledge.

Pitch 14. From the right side of ledge, climb up and right into corner (5.9+) that leads to below roofs in the dihedral system.

Pitch 15. 5.11. Turn roof, up corner/square-cut stem box to roof;

turn the roof. More corner to little ledge with a tree.
 (This pitch is the start of the steep climbing, and
 doesn't stop until the top.)

- Pitch 16. 5.10+. Continue up corner/flake on right face to bad stance where flake becomes a mini left-facing corner.
- Pitch 17. Continue up to top of pedestal (5.10+). One is now below a wide offwidth crack and corner system and arching roof above.
- Place a large piece and pendulum left to a crack system around arete. Dirty climbing, french free, wide, layback, jamming, stemming. Would be outstanding if clean. Stance belay.
- Pitch 18. 5.10+. Finish at dark at great ledge, "Percoset Ledge".
 Wall rat chews on Jason's shoes and climbing gear.
 Bivouac.
- Pitch 19. 5.11,A1. Climb above ledge to clean crack system left of main chimney dihedral. Four points of aid were used to get into it. Steep, clean laybacking. Classic stance belay.
- Pitch 20. 5.10. Traverse across mini "Thank God Ledge" and into a wide chimney/offwidth crack. Belay on block and an alcove below roof.
- Pitch 21. Class 5, nasty. Continue up, turn roof, until reaching another ledge below a big chimney.
- Pitch 22. Class 5, nasty. Go up a big chimney through convoluted unpleasant mossy roofs to "water cave". Sam squeezed water from moss.
- Pitch 23. Traverse out right onto face and follow crack system.
 A thin Class 5.11 move leads to an offwidth crack, roof. Once through this, climb a Class 5.10 crack to the top. Excellent.

Some Class 4 climbing remains.

Ice, Glacier (VI,5.11,A1,s). Mike Brown, Jason Magness, Sam Price,
 August 7-9, 2000. (PC: MB)

7. Northwest Corner, North Face. (Riding Skinfaxi)

Skinfaxi is Dag's horse, whose mane shines so brightly that it illuminates the heavens and earth as Dag passes through the sky.

The route can be divided into three parts

1. Gain Smorgasbord Ledge (300+m). **Pitches 1-8.** See Routes 4 and 5.
2. Headwall (500m), sheer rock, 12 long pitches of steep, straight-up hand cracks on sound and clean rock. Mostly 5.10, with some harder sections. On "Sock Thief Ledge" (bivouac), an unknown creature stole a pair of sweaty socks. This is two long pitches above Smorgasbord Ledge.
3. Class 4, a little Class 5, 180m direct to summit. Traversing left can go to the east ridge.

Pitch 9. Follow a rising ledge overlooking the gully right of prow (50m).

Pitch 10. Go up a clean right-facing corner to a shallow chimney, then climb face cracks to a ledge (55m, 5.10-).

Pitch 11. Traverse left 10m, then climb a right-facing corner to Sock Thief Ledge, directly on the prow at the west end of the north face (45m, 5.9).

Pitch 12. Climb straight-in crack to a ledge 5m above, continue up thin finger cracks for 8m (small angle useful). Traverse right on thin slopers to a small ledge at the base of a shallow right-facing corner. Layback and jam, some face climbing on the right, to a shallow alcove at the base of a left-facing corner (fixed pin at belay; 45m, 5.11-).

Pitch 13-15. Gain a big left-facing corner and follow it for three pitches; stem, layback and jam hand crack to a ledge at the base of a right-facing corner (145m, 5.10+).

Pitch 16. Follow the right-facing corner through a short, wide section (4.5 in.; 10 cm) to an open book (sustained 60m, 5.10+).

Pitch 17. Follow the open book (thin for hands) to a right-facing corner for 35-40m, step left over a steep wall, then face climb to a ledge at the base of a right-facing corner (50m, 5.10).

Pitch 18. Follow the corner to the White Whale ledge (40m, 5.8 fist).

Pitch 19. Continue directly above and climb the intimidating squeeze to a stance (35m, 5.9).

Pitch 20. Go straight up the stem box above (powerful crux) on thin gear to a roof with better protection. Move up and right under the roof to a good stem, turn the roof (loose) and continue up face cracks to an alcove belay (55m, 5.11).

Pitch 21. Climb above alcove to where one can traverse left on

bivouac ledge. (25m, 5.7).
 Pitch 22-25. Fourth and fifth class to top (180m).

Ice, Glacier (VI,5.11,s,*). Alan Jones, David Lussier, August 2002.
 (CAJ 86(2003):139)

8. East Ridge (Smoke Gets in Your Eyes). Access Dag from the headwaters of Robertson Creek (tedious, gigantic boulders), arriving at the east ridge at the base of a prominent chimney.

Pitch 1. Climb the chimney for 30m and belay. (5.6)

Pitch 2. To the east ridge. (5.7)

Pitch 3. Turn a wall on the ridge, on the south side. (Class 4)

Pitch 4. Climb 30m of Class 4 to the base of a small corner;
 then up the corner and cracks for 20m. (5.6)

Then Class 3 and 4 to the summit.

(III,5.7,s). Doug Brown, Sandra McGuinness, Aug. 7, 2007. (PC:SM)

UNNAMED 2450m

Located 1.6 km south of Wolf's Ears. This peak is not called Mount Rinda by local people, as claimed in CAJ 47(1964):61 (map; PC: Howie Ridge), but is unnamed.

The peak climbed by Bob Dean in 1956 (KK 26:27) is the real Mount Rinda, reached from Hoder Creek.

1. North Ridge. From a helicopter camp at the lake (2240m, 7350 feet) at the head of Robertson Creek, gain the serrated north ridge of Un. 2450m and follow it (roped) to the top. It is a striking summit with sheer walls.

If one is in the Mulvey Cirque, one may approach using the col just east of Wolf's Ears.

(I,5.0,s). FRA David Deane, Jim Rees, Aug. 31, 1963.

Descent was by another route to the Robertson Creek valley. This party climbed the West Wolf's Ear and Un. 2450m in one day.

WESTERN VALHALLAS

MAPS- 82F/13 Burton, 82F/12 Passmore

The Western Valhallas consist largely of lower summits, bounded on the east by Bannock Burn and upper Hoder Creeks, and on the west by Koch Creek. Woden Creek is the northern limit, and the Little Slocan River the southern.

As of 2012, the bridge at Koch Creek is broken down; map 82F/12 Passmore. This affects the approaches to Woden Peak, Mount McKean and Mount Harlow. Consult the Valky and Norns Range also.

WODEN PEAK 2715m

Map 82F/13 Burton. Situated west of the Devil's Range, northeast of the head of Koch Creek. An attractive pyramidal peak.

1. South Ridge. Approach from the Koch Creek logging road (which branches from the Passmore-Slocan City logging road on the Little Slocan River; see the Southern Valhallas). When east of Mount Lequereux, surround the car with anti-porcupine chicken wire and ascend the rough trail starting 10 meters beyond the bridge across McKean Creek (after the 65 km sign), at the parking spot. Above, follow McKean Creek to the lakes, southwest of the peak.

Ascend the south slopes and south ridge, no difficulty. (III,3,s). Bob Dean, October 14, 1963. (PC: BD; KK 5:30; KMCN October 1989)

2. West Ridge. Use the same trail as for Route 1. The west ridge is enjoyable scrambling, mostly solid rock, with a 10m section of low Class 5. The crux is a thin and exposed 15 meter section halfway up that requires the rope (Class 5.6; good rock, on the north side). Time, 2.5 hours up from McKean Lakes, and 1 hour return to the lakes. (III,5.6). David Adams, Ken Holmes, Derek Willans, July 18, 1976. (PC: DA, Leo Jansma, Bob Dean; Sandra McGuinness. KMCN October 1986)

MOUNT MCKEAN 2610m

Mount McKean is a “pile of rocks” two kilometers south of Woden Peak. Map 82F/13 Burton.

1. North Ridge. Ascended over broken rock from the Woden-McKean col. (II,3,s). Bob Dean, solo, October 14, 1963. (PC: BD)

2. West Ridge (Northwest Ridge). Also Class 3; FA unknown, but before 2008. (PC: Leo Jansma; Sandra McGuinness)

3. South Ridge. Class 3; FA unknown, before 2008. (PC: Leo Jansma)

MOUNT HARLOW 2580m

Mount Harlow lies directly west of the Mulvey Cirque, between Koch Creek (on west) and Hoder Creek (on east). It is 4 km south-southwest of Mount McKean. Map 82F/13 Burton.

Route 1 (southeast ridge) has had numerous ascents dating to the mid to late sixties, but no record appears to exist in the KMC literature.

1. South Face, Southeast Ridge. Drive the Koch Creek road (see distance table, Southern Valhal1as), and turn right onto Branch 1, which is 21.7 km (13.5 miles) from the beginning or the Koch Creek road.

Use Branch 1 (steep, water bars, high clearance) to the first switchback just over 3 km (2 miles), where an overgrown spur goes left. Walk the spur road to 383-124 (WSW of Mt. Harlow) and descend 60m to the bed of the creek flowing west (from the lake SW of Mt. Harlow). Ascend the creek valley, pass through a col (398-122) north of the lake, and contour east and north around the basin south of Harlow.

Ascend a steep snow couloir to gain an obvious ridge on the south side, and follow it to a crest below Harlow's summit dome on the south-east side.

Follow the mostly level crest to the base of the southeast side of the prominent summit tower. Finish on steep snow to the top, 4.5 hours up, 7 total.

This route is best done early in the season, as the approach could be an unpleasant bushwhack after snows melt.

(II,3,s). Doug Brown, Ken Holmes, Kim Kratky, Sandra McGuinness, Stan Metcalfe, Bert Port, Howie Ridge, Peter Tchir, Fred Thiessen, June 9, 2002. (PC: KK)

Alternate Approach: Ten km (6 miles) up the Hoder Creek road (table, Southern Valhallas), just before the second bridge which brings one back onto the east bank, stay on the west bank for 6.5 km (4 miles) more until a road leads back left and up toward Mount Harlow. This approach leads to the same route, the southeast ridge. The road is in unknown condition.

Beyond the forest lies a cirque with 3 lakes, above which is the south-east ridge. This may be the original approach.

MOUNT LUDLOW 2480m

Three kilometers north of Mount Freya.

1. Southeast Ridge. See Mount Freya for the approach. Avoid the road branch to the right at about 3.5-4 km (2.4 miles) from the Koch Creek road (leading to the south side of Mount Freya) and the one to the left at about 6 to 7 km (4 miles).

From the end of the road, go about a quarter of the way up the SE edge of the adjacent clearcut, then through trees to the right into an open area extending up to the main ridge. On reaching the southeast ridge, go left to the summit.

Ascent, 2 hours. (I,3,s). Bob Dean, Susan Fisher, Don Harasym, Ted Ibrahim, Anja Logodi, Gill and Karl Merschenz, Louis Sant, Mario Sedlacko, Stefan Storey, Anna, Linda and Norman Thyre, Mary Woodward, August 31, 1997. (KMCN Oct. 1997)

MOUNT FREYA 2517m

Climbed and surveyed at 8259 feet, date and route unknown. Located between Hoder and Koch Creeks.

1. Southwest Face. Go 16 km (10 miles) up the Koch Creek road from the three way junction just east of Koch Creek (see Southern Valhallas, road distance table) to the Watson Creek road (to east), opposite to where the power line turns to the northwest. One branch goes east at about 3.5 km (2 miles) to 1 km of Mount Freya (the southern) and another branches east at about 6 km (3.7 miles; the northern) going to 2 km of Mount Freya. The latter ends under the southwest slope of Mount Ludlow, which was used.

Climb up gullies (several) of the west ridge by descending into the valley, going south through forest and along the lower edges of rock-slides.

Beyond the west ridge, the southwest face is an even slope of vegetation and rock. The ridge above gives good access to the summit, about 3 hours from the road. (II,3,s). FA unknown. Bob Dean, Norman Thyre, KMC party, Sept. 3, 1995. (KMCN Oct. 1995)

The southern road appears practical also, but rougher (to south ridge). The northeast ridge appears good.

Route 2. South Ridge. Descend from the summit, on snow partly, to a col 150 meters below the first major drop in the ridge, and glissade on north-facing slopes. KMC party, June 26, 2004. (KMCN July-Aug. 2004)

Road Directions for Mount Freya

Turn right at 16.3 km (10.1 miles) from the Koch Creek FSR (confluence of unnamed (Watson Creek) and Koch Creek FSR). Reset odometer.

Miles	Km	turn
1.2	2.0	Huge boulder in road.
2.2	3.5	Turn right sharply.
2.5	4.1	Spur to left, stay straight.
2.8	4.5	Go left.

3.4 5.5 Road brushy, park.
 This is the southern of the two roads.

Road Directions for Mount Flynn

Take the Koch Creek FSR for eleven km (6.8 miles) and turn right onto an unmarked logging road. Reset odometer.

0.9	1.4	Fork, go right.
5.0	8.1	Fork, go left.

MOUNT RINDA 2500m

Mount Rinda is located on the southeast end of the ridge between Hoder and Bannock Burn Creeks.

Drive about 7 km (4.4 miles) up the Hoder Creek road (branching from the Little Slocan River road; consult the road distance table in the access for the Devil's Range) and ascend the slopes northeast (right) of the road.

If one takes a side road up Gasga Creek it is a six hour steep bushwhack up its southwest slopes. Coming down another way was through bush and down many cliffs, 5 hours down. A minor ordeal. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2001; July-Aug. 2006, twice)

The FRA was by Jeff Babcock, Bob Dean and Cheryl Langille, July 31, 1983, again with much bushwhacking by a similar route. (KK 26:27)

The FRA of the mountain was by Bob Dean on Sept. 2, 1956. (KK 26:27)

VALKYR RANGE AND NORNS RANGE

MAPS- 82F/13 Burton, 82F/12 Passmore and 82E/16, 82E/9 Burrell Creek, 82E/8, 82F/5; B. C. Provincial maps, Slocan, Upper Kettle River; B. C. Forests brochure, Arrow and Kootenay Lake Forest Districts

Burton and Koch Creeks separate the Valkyr and Norns Ranges from the Valhallas. The Valkyr Range is west of these creeks and the Norns Range is south of the bend of Koch Creek. The map appears to consider these two ranges as subgroups of the Valhalla Ranges.

The higher summits of the Valkyrs are just west of the heads of Koch and Burton Creeks in the north (no permanent snow). The rock is solid.

Access

Trails here are mostly overgrown. Access is usually via roads branching from the Koch Creek logging road, such as up Airy, Russel, Grizzly and Dago Creeks. Trails go up Cayuse and Norns Creeks and there are roads in many of the valleys from Lower Arrow Lake on the west.

The highest point is Hilda Peak in the Valkyr Range. Frog Peak (Sugar-loaf), now Mount Wilton, in the Norns Range is visible down the valley from the town of Winlaw on Highway 6, and is reached by the road up Airy Creek. (KK 16:15)

Mount Lequereux, Naumulten Mountain, Mount McBride, Sangrida Peak and Mista Peak, all surveyed points, are all ascended. Geologists have also been active in these ranges.

As of 2012, a bridge at Koch Creek, beyond Grizzly Creek, is broken down. See below, below Mount Lequereux.

Traverse: Naumulten Mountain to Hilda Peak

From Burton, drive 45 minutes, go up the Stoney Creek FSR (SW of Burton) and hike 2.5 hours to Martin Glasheen's lodge on the west side of Naumulten Mountain.

From the lodge the next morning, climb to the summit of Naumulten Mountain. Then follows an easy 3 km ridge walk (lose and gain 150m) to the summit of Mount Rollins.

There is a 100m descent after this and an ascent of 150m, with a 60m bump in the middle, for 2 km to Mount McBride (final ascent, steep and exposed scrambling).

From the ridge just south of Mount McBride, three members (Jennifer Kyler, Shannon Naylor and Caroline LaFace) continued to Mount Prough and Hilda Peak. Because of bad weather, the descent was northeast to Burton Creek instead of Taite Creek (Burton Creek FSR washed out at km 15) to the Burton Creek FSR after a four km hike.

The three who had climbed Mount Prough and Hilda Peak were picked up on the Taite Creek FSR. A long one day outing. A large KMC group led by Bill Sones, August 12, 2007. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2007). Mount Rollins and Mount Prough were first recorded ascents.

This traverse can probably be done in seven hours. (PC: Caroline LaFace)

NAUMULTEN MOUNTAIN 2474m

Naumulten Mountain is on the northern end of the Valkyr Range, on the ridge of mountains going north from Hilda Peak. It has been surveyed at 8118 feet and climbed by the Topographical Survey. (B. C. Provincial map 82F/NW Slocan). Some other surveyed points in this area were taken from B. C. provincial maps.

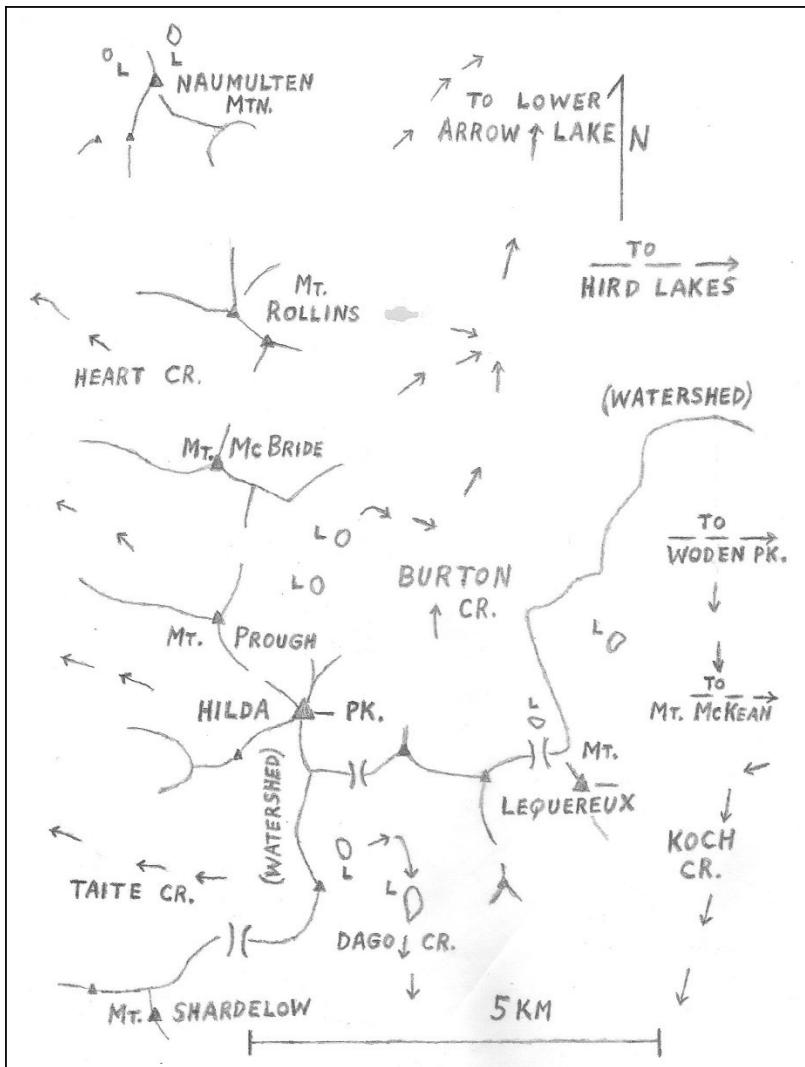
1. Northwest Ridge. Drive south from Nakusp on Highway 6 to Burton. Leave the highway 4.3 km (2.7 miles) south of the Burton Store onto the Burton Creek FSR. (Set odometer to zero.) Keep right at km 2.9 (1.8 miles) and bear right at km 7.2 (4.5 miles; Stoney Road, signed). Ascend thousands of feet. Ignore left spurs at km 11.1 (6.9 miles) and 11.5. At km 13.4 (8.3 miles) keep left (Branch 13 going right and down) and left again at km 13.7 (8.5 miles). At km 21.1 (13.1 miles) from the highway, park at a switchback (road veers back N, and down) about 5 km north of the goal.

Traverse south heading for the often visible NE-SW ridge north of the goal. Skirt the broad col at 311-259 and climb the northwest ridge over a subsidiary bump, an easy walkup. About 6.5 hours round trip. Kim Kratky, Peter Tchir, Myler Wilkinson, July 27, 2006. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2006)

2. Southeast Slopes. The southeast slopes (easy) were descended during the traverse (above and below).

MOUNT ROLLINS 2460m

From the southeast slopes of Naumulten Mountain, traverse the ridge to the north ridge of Mount Rollins. FRA 2007, during the traverse above. Descend the south ridge.



Sketch map, northern Valkyr Range. The Western Valhallas lie to the right of Koch Creek.

The symbol) (means a pass.

MOUNT MCBRIDE 2529m

Climbed by the Topographic Survey; surveyed at 8297 feet, date and route unknown. (Map 82F/13; B. C. Provincial map 82F/NW Slocan)

Descend the south ridge of Mount Rollins and traverse the ridge south to Mount McBride (given in the account of the traverse, above). Part of the north ridge of McBride is steep and exposed scrambling. Descend the south ridge.

MOUNT PROUGH 2488m

Map 82F/13 Burton. Surveyed, 8163 feet. Descend the south ridge of Mt. McBride and continue south on the ridge to the northeast ridge of Mount Prough. Mount Prough is more difficult than much of the traverse, steeper, hard Class 3. Descend its south ridge to the northwest ridge of Hilda Peak, also hard Class 3. FRA 2007. (PC: Caroline LaFace)

HILDA PEAK 2639m

West of the head of Koch Creek. Altitude 8658 feet. Map 82F/13.

If the Koch Creek approach is blocked, one can approach as for Hilda Peak, Route 4, from Nakusp, past Burton and past Fauquier (ferry point), a long drive. Also Route 3.

1. East Face. From near the head of the Koch Creek road, bushwhack to the lake north and slightly east of Mount Lequereux. Do not climb the latter but traverse the peak (2450m, 8050 feet) west of it, skirt the next peak and ascend the east face of Hilda Peak.

Just before the top is a steep-sided, knife edged snow ridge about 10 meters long in early season. There was a cairn on the summit; 8.5 hours round trip. (III,3,s). FRA Bob Dean, July 14, 1966. (PC: BD)

Alternate Approach: Branch off from the Koch Creek road, and drive up Dago Creek (two wheel drive) to south of the peak. Leave the vehicle at 1460 meters (4800 feet) near a waterfall, and at 1770 meters (5800 feet) go northwest through alpine meadows. It is 5 km to the east side of Hilda Peak (Route 1).

Ascent, 5 hours. The party traversed south along the ridge to Peak 2380m (Class 3), two km south of Hilda Peak. Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge, October 11, 1980. (PC: KK)

2. South Ridge. See Route 1, alternate approach.

Dago Creek is the south-flowing creek (on the west side) 4 km (2.5 miles) beyond the point on Koch Creek where the power line leaves Koch Creek and proceeds northwest.

3. North-Northeast Ridge. Drive south for 17 km (10.6 miles) on the Burton Creek (Trout Creek) logging road, which starts 2.5 km (1.5 miles) southwest of Burton (on Lower Arrow Lake, south of Nakusp on Highway 6). The last five km of the road are deactivated (high clearance, four wheel drive, low range).

A trail starts a few meters past the bridge across Burton Creek. Hike for about one hour to the first small lake. The trail stays on the south (left) side of the creek and then ascends a headwall.

A further half hour of hiking brings one to a second lake. Proceed along the north (right) side of the lake and ascend on the right side of a small creek to a pleasant alpine bowl.

Bear left to reach the snowfield and ridge. From here there are various options.

From the top of the snowfield, gain the ridge on the north-northeast end and scramble to the top (snow cornice). (II,3,s). Rudy Goerzen, Peter Raulston, Wm. Sones, June 17, 2001. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2001)

Variation: Climb the snow chute at the top of the snowfield about in the center of the ridge. A short scramble brings one to the cairn (placed a register). (II,3,s). Rudy Goerzen, Marny Graf, Patrick McMeachen, July 22, 2001. (same ref.)

Variation: Approach the ridge to the left of the snowfield (frozen hard). Also a short scramble. (II,3,s). David Cunningham, Rudy Goerzen, September 8, 2001. (same ref.)

4. Southwest Face. Drive southwest from Nakusp on Highway 6 past Burton, and past Fauquier (ferry) for 8.9 km (5.5 miles) on Applegrove Road. Turn onto the unsigned Taite (Creek) Road. Take the left fork at km 12.7 (7.9 miles) and go to the end at 310-153 (high clearance, four wheel drive, low range in places). A long drive.

Ascend north through the cutblock, reach a horizontal skid road and follow it west to where it starts to gently descend. A cairn uphill of the track marks a good trail going north through the cutblock, timber and to the basin.

Attain the subalpine terrain and the basin southwest of Hilda Peak and climb the southwest face, unstable large boulders (careful) and snow.

(II,2,s). FRA Janice Isaac, Kim Kratky, Howie and Toby Ridge, Sept. 24, 2006. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2006)

5. Northwest Ridge. The northwest ridge is hard Class 3, done during the traverse given in the beginning of the group.

MOUNT LEQUERUEUX 2521m

Map 82F/13 Burton. Situated 3.5 km east-southeast of Hilda Peak. Surveyed at 8272 feet and climbed, date and route unknown.

1. North Ridge. Approach as for Hilda Peak, up the Koch Creek road. (See also Woden Peak, and the Southern Valhallas for the road distance table.)

Drive to the clearcut on the west side of the road, and ascend to a lake. Hike southwest to the north ridge of Mount Lequereux (see Hilda Peak). (II,3,s). FRA KMC party, July 30, 1989. (KMCN Sept. 1989)

From either Passmore or Slocan City, take the Little Slocan FSR to the Koch Creek FSR. Drive about 17 km up Koch Creek to the unsigned Koch-Applegate Road (left, west, follow power line). At 4.6 km along the Koch-Applegate road there is a prominent fork; take the right-hand fork downhill and across a bridge, and continue along the road that climbs steeply to a big hydroelectric tower (height of land; Mista Peak visible) near km 8.1.

Mount Shardelow should be approachable from the power line road, about 17 km (11 miles) up the Koch Creek road. (KMCN July 1987)

As of 2012, a bridge at Koch Creek, beyond Grizzly Creek, is broken down. This affects the approaches to Hilda Peak and Mount Lequereux in the Valkyr and Norns Ranges, and also Woden Peak, Mount McKean and Mount Harlow in the Western Valhallas.

Consult Mount Airy (and Mount Spiers) for road directions.

MISTA PEAK 2470m

Map 82F/12 Passmore, west border. Climbed by a Topographical Survey party, date and route unknown.

From either Passmore or Slocan City, take the Little Slocan FSR to the Koch Creek FSR. Drive about 17 km up Koch Creek to the unsigned Koch-Applegate Road (left, west, follow power line). At 4.6 km along the Koch-Applegate road there is a prominent fork; take the right-hand fork downhill and across a bridge, and continue along the road that climbs steeply to a big hydroelectric tower (height of land; Mista Peak visible) near km 8.1.

Then bushwhack downhill, heading south, to a small valley. At the valley bottom, go uphill in an old cutblock. Two choices: up the cutblock a little way and contour south into the valley on the north side of Mista Peak, or climbing from the cutblock and following the ridge line to a col where the two routes meet. The party chose the former.

Hike to about 1800m (5900 feet) and contour at this elevation around into a north-facing valley, coming out at its head (rhododendron bushwhacking). From the head of the valley, there is good travel on alplands and boulders to the col at 285-059 at the northeast ridge.

Go along the northeast ridge over two minor summits (black lichen, slippery; and clefts) to the summit cairn (which was rebuilt in 2010). Vicki Hart, Sandra McGuinness, October 11, 2010. (PC:SM)

On the return, drop down onto the east side (avoiding difficulties) to one of the minor summits. From the col, travel NW up the ridge (bush is open). Then turn north and follow the ridge to one final small bump, and descend in a northerly direction, coming out at the cutblock.

MOUNT SPIERS 2510m

Map 82F/12 Passmore. Located northwest of Airy Mountain.

Consult the road distance table in the Southern Valhallas. Drive to Grizzly Creek up Koch Creek from the point where the Koch Creek FSR branches from the road along Little Slocan River (from Passmore, transformer station on Highway 6, table under Mt. Wilton, first two lines but not four-wheel drive; or from Slocan City). Grizzly Creek is six km northwest beyond the Russel Creek road.) Then go left (west) and south on the Grizzly Creek road (left at junction) for another 12 km (7.5 miles) to the next major junction going left (the road continues only a few hundred meters more south to the Grizzly Creek-Ladybird Creek pass). The region east and south is now the "Grizzly Creek" ski touring area.

From the junction, approach via the only logging road going northeast toward the west ridge (high clearance vehicle, water bars).

1. West Ridge. Park, and walk one half km to the first switchback (mountain in full view). Walk a few meters northeast off the road onto a very old road that goes to the creek. Cross it and follow a skid trail through replanted forest. Then ascend a steep, treed slope (animal trails, openings, scree) north to the west ridge, then a rock pile all the way to the top. Class 2. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2002; PC: Steven, Eliane Miros)

Descent by Route 2. One can also follow up the creek to the east ridge, or the basin high above to the east, or the south face.

2. South Face. Descending a large, grassy slope (south face) entails less bushwhacking and puts one 500 meters east (at the creek) of the switchback at the creek crossing. Then follow a small skid road along the south side of the creek to the logging road, 5 hours in all.

The east ridge has also been used. The Russel Creek valley (road) has been used in ascents (east side; KMCN July-Aug. 2007).

AIRY MOUNTAIN 2554m

Map 82F/12. Located 13 km west of Passmore; surveyed at 8378 feet..

1. Northeast Ridge. Drive from Passmore (see Route 2, and the Southern Valhallas for the road distance table) to the point where the road crosses a bridge over Koch Creek, and drive up the west side of Koch Creek. (The second bridge to the east side across Koch Creek is just north of Russell Creek. Or, one may approach via the Little Slocan River FSR south from Slocan City to the east side, or a bridge to the west side in the south.) Turn west, left, up the Russel Creek road. At 4 km (2.5 miles) up Russel Creek, turn left on the Russel Creek Forest Service lookout Road (high clearance, four wheel drive). One km on this road, turn right on the spur road up Milton Creek.

Walk up the old Milton Creek road, bushwhacking, to a swamp clearing and a rockslide. Reach the NE ridge and climb it to the top (ups and downs, Class 3). Detour right just below the summit (Class 4, 2.5 m).

Descend 60 meters down the northwest ridge, and then stay on the northwest side of the northeast ridge until Milton Creek. (III,4,s). FRA Bob Dean, Michael Poznikoff, August 26, 1964. (KK 4:22)

Variation: Consult the distance table in the Southern Valhallas and approach as for Route 2, left at 5.1 km, up the Airy Creek road (signed; two right turns before the creek). This road has been deactivated (high clearance, four wheel drive). Cross Airy Creek and climb up the north side for 5 km (3 miles) or so to the first switchback. Just above this, take the left fork and continue up Airy Creek for one km more, parking just before a bridge over the creek. Hike from here (instead of driving more) on near level ground (good views).

One then crosses the tributary that flows into Airy Creek from the south. Here, take the branch to the right which recrosses Airy Creek (bridge washed out). Continue along the road (do not take a more direct route toward the peak, and don't bushwhack up the cliff). Shortly before the road's end, head uphill to the right, aiming for the obvious notch in the top of the clearcut. A nice trail begins just behind a dead tree that is snapped off, at the top of the clearcut, on high ground to the right of the notch. (If you come to the creek in the clearcut, follow the creek to the trail higher in the forest.)

Climb through open bush to the northeast ridge (above a cabin) and bypass a false summit on its left.

(II,3,s). FRA KMC group, Sept. 22, 2001. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2001)

Descent was by a more direct route toward the road in the clearcut.

2. Southeast Ridge. From the transformer station on Highway 6 at Passmore, drive 5.1 km (3.2 miles) and turn left up the Airy Creek logging road. See variation of Route 1, the approach.

Drive about 8 km (5 miles) to a collapsed bridge (high clearance, four wheel drive). (At a junction lower on the road, there is a sign 2.5 meters up a tree (Airy); turn right.) Hike 1 km to the end of the road, then bushwhack in the same direction as the road to open meadows. Then turn right to the southeast ridge (easily visible), a short scramble. (II,3,s). FA unknown. KMC party, July 19, 1998. (KMCN Dec. 1998)

3. East Face. A scramble. Go up the Airy Creek FSR (first big creek on left from a short distance up the Koch Creek FSR). (See Mista Peak also ;KMCN Jan.-Feb. 2004; map)

4. Northwest Ridge. A scramble. Drive up the Grizzly Creek FSR (see Mt. Spiers). At the forks, be sure to go left (right goes to Greasybill Creek, to Sangrida Peak). Drive as far as possible, and then hike into the canyon up and left at its head (col, 365-877, base of a short southwest ridge), to

the small peak high on the northwest ridge (or, from the col, traverse east to the ridge). Long.

Alternate approach: Use upper Norns Creek road (from Pass Creek). At 10 km (6 miles) the left (main) fork up Ladybird Creek gives access to several points on Kamikaze Ridge (between Ladybird and Norns Creeks).

The right fork up upper Norns Creek gives access to:

1. A low pass to Airy Creek.
2. An easy slope to the south end of the Frog Peak ridge.
3. A longer approach to Airy Ridge, the Ladybird ski cabin (just below the south end of Airy Ridge) and Airy Mountain. The last 2 km of the road are very rough, followed by 2 km of easy open trees before the ridge. (KMCN Sept. 1994; B. C. Forests brochure, Arrow and Kootenay Lake Forest Districts)

MOUNT WILTON (FROG PEAK; SUGARLOAF) 2300m

Map 82F/12. Visible from near Winlaw on Highway 6; nine km west of Passmore. It is south of the upper logging road on Airy Creek.

The name Frog Peak best describes it, and it is the subject of a Sinixt Indian story about an ancient drought and the people's survival.

The Airy Creek road has been deactivated.

1. Southwest Ridge. Approach as for Airy Mountain (Route 2, Airy Creek). From the road, go south up a short, old clearcut and reasonable bushwhacking to rockslides, and a delightful basin of slabs and grass. There is easy access to the southwest ridge. (III,2,s). FA Bob Dean, Ralph Varney, Sept. 22, 1962. (KK 4:22; also KMCN Oct. 1987)

The southwest ridge has been approached up Airy Creek, and then hiking up the Hoganson Creek road (east of Frog Peak). On return, the route led by the small lake south of the peak, and followed the stream down from the lake. (III,3,s). Bob Dean, Pat Ridge, KMC party, July 7, 1973. (KK 16:15)

The approaches above are from the north side on Airy Creek (Airy Mountain, Route 2). The way given below is to the southeast side. Start at the transformer station on Highway 6 at Passmore with a high clearance, four wheel drive vehicle.

Miles	Km	turn
0.0	0.0	Turn west off Highway 6.
2.3	3.7	left, Little Slocan Forest Service Road
3.2	5.1	left, CAMP 5 sign, then past the 1 km red forest

		company sign, keep straight
3.9	6.3	straight (right is marked "Airy Creek" logging road)
4.7	7.5	right, then past the 4 km red sign
7.7	12.5	right (left is marked YOLANDA), then past the 7 km red sign
8.5	13.7	stay left
8.6	13.8	right, start contouring slope
10.1	16.2	Airy Mountain comes into view.
10.8	17.5	Stay right.
10.9	17.6	bridge #1
12.4	20.0	bridge #2
13.7	22.1	park
14.0	22.5	road washed out; too far

Start up through old slash (route finding) and then easy but steep bushwhacking, 2.5 hours to the top. The route goes into a sunny bowl. (KMCN Nov. 2000)

(The distances above agree with the map, the author's vehicle and the trail guidebook through 5.1 km. The map distances agree up to bridge #1. Above that, the roads are not on the map.)

2. North Face. The north face of Frog Peak is a beautiful Half Dome-like, dark, solid granite wall that is visible from the town of Winlaw. The lower part of the face is broken by horizontal ledges with lichens, and the dirty cracks are not as common and continuous as above.

The upper face is quite sheer, with many vertical crack systems, and is marked by a big roof. The route takes the major roof to the left via four good aid pitches; the climb is 10 pitches long and well protected in general.

(IV,5.10,A2). Tom Dool, David Lussier, Sept. 1999. (CAJ 83(2000):123)

3. North Ridge. Ascend up the valley west of the north ridge (the approach is in bad shape) and climb a snow couloir to the north ridge (ice ax). Doug Clarke, Steven Miros, July 4, 2018. (KMCN Dec. 2018)

PEAKS SOUTH OF NELSON, B. C.

MAPS- 82F/2 Creston, 82F/6 Nelson, 82F/7 Boswell and 82F/3 Salmo

South of the west arm of Kootenay Lake, the Selkirk Mountains are distinctly lower but still rugged. The area is bounded by the west arm of

Kootenay Lake (and its river) on the north, its south arm on the east, the U.S. border on the south and the Columbia River on the west. Geologically, the Selkirks extend south into the U.S.A. Relatively high summits exist a little north of the U.S. border on the eastern side northwest of Creston, and in the center north to south.

The highest, or more impressive, are listed and **do not rise far above tree line** in the Nelson and Bonnington Ranges. Granite is common here.

This area now belongs to the Nature Conservancy of Canada, a non-profit organization. Because of road restriction, Baldy, Wurttemberg and Reno Mtns. are permanently closed, and Topaz Towers, Hulme Peak, Kootenay Mtn., Mt. McGregor & Steeple Mtn. have a motorized vehicle ban. Only three roads are open (by permit), on Porcupine, Jersey and Blazed Creeks, the latter two in the far south. Hidden, Nugget, upper Sheep, upper Wildhorse (Ymir) and Seeman Creeks are closed to all access. (effective 2011; KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2010)

Many roads will be allowed to deteriorate to protect wildlife and entry will not be practical for weekend trips. Contact the Kootenay Mountaineering Club, or telephone 250-342-5521 (Invermere; permit) or 250-479-3191 (Conservancy headquarters, Victoria).

The access descriptions are retained here for possible change of plans in the future, and for access on foot, if allowed.

West Arm Provincial Park lies just east of Nelson and south of the West Arm of Kootenay Lake

MOUNT LASCA 2390m

Located directly east of Nelson and south of Harrop. In 1993, a road and trail existed up Lasca Creek (see 'Hiking the West Kootenay', by John Carter).

East of Kokanee Creek on Highway 3A, 24 kilometers (15 miles) east of Nelson, take the ferry across the west arm of Kootenay Lake to Harrop. Map 82F/11 Kokanee Peak.

Via Lasca Creek

From Harrop, turn right (west) onto McConnell Road 0.2 km from the ferry, and 0.6 km (0.4 mile) down the road turn onto the Lasca Creek road. Follow the road 7.8 km (4.8 miles) to the trailhead at 1010 meters (3320 feet).

Time: two days to return from the trail's end, with an altitude gain of 1120 meters, distance 13 km up. (Burnt over in 2003 ?)

Via Harrop Creek (Mill Lake)

Proceed as for Lasca Creek, but at 0.8 km (0.5 mile) reach a three-way junction. Turn left and ascend on Lewis Road.

At 1.4 km (0.9 mile), reach the trailhead (on a curve, just before the road's end) at 610 meters (2000 feet). Park off the road as far as possible.

The trail starts as an old road, and ascends on the right. Ascend beside a fence, and in about 100 meters take the trail going right (west).

Parts of the trail are not well defined, and some sections require scrambling which are slippery when wet. Flagging is used in some places, and parts are very steep. From the campground at Mill Lake, a beaten path ascends another 230 meters to the ridge.

The trip is a two day backpack, or a long one day hike. The elevation gain to the lake is 1360 meters, in 11.5 km.

From Mill Lake, climb the bump on the ridge southwest of Mill Lake (head straight up and west from a dilapidated cabin to the col just north of the bump). Traverse the bump, using a game trail, and descend to a col to the SW (tarn).

A prominent couloir on the east face exits to the southeast ridge close to the summit; a twelve hour day with 1,780 meters of altitude gain, a long slog. (III,2-3,s). Kim Kratky, Peter Tchir, late August 2005. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2005)

The forest fire of 2003 reached just to the summit on the west side. There was a cairn with no record on the summit.

UNNAMED (LARCH PEAK) 2350m

Situated 4.2 km north of Ymir Mountain, and west of the head of Lasca Creek above Five Mile Creek, at 918-797.

MOUNT DREWRY 2374m

Isolated, just west of Rhinoceros Point on the west shore of Kootenay Lake. Climbed by a Topographical Survey party, date and route unknown, and surveyed at 7789 feet. Map 82F/7 Boswell.

STEEPLE MOUNTAIN 2350m

West of Sirdar (on Highway 3A), west of the south end of Kootenay Lake.

This mountain is incorrectly located at 154-560, and is a wedge rather than a steeple. The peak shaped like a steeple is at 134-558 in the drainage of Next Creek.

The peak shaped like a steeple is 1.7 km north-northeast of Kootenay Mountain. It is sometimes called Thumtack Peak.

THUMBTACK PEAK 2360m

Map 82F/7 Boswell. Just west of Steeple Mountain above Next Creek. Consult Steeple Mountain also. Thumtack Peak is steep and impressive.

1. South Ridge. Approach by road, Kootenay Mountain Routes 1 and
2. Consult the road distance table for Shaw Creek.

From the logging road, contour north through moderate bush, ascend to the southeast ridge of Kootenay Mountain and climb up its southeast ridge until one can cross a basin to the next ridge north (2 hours). Then follow a ridge system to the south ridge of Thumtack Peak. One can go over two intervening peaks, or traverse them on the east. (Either way, strenuous climbing, Class 4 on good granite.)

The summit then can be gained in 15 minutes. The crux is a short wall that can be turned on the left (Class 4, exposure), or tackled head on by a Class 5.0 layback.

Two upright stones and a rock bivouac site were found on the summit. (III,4,s). FRA by the party of Kootenay Mountain, Route 3, Sept. 8, 2002. (KMCN Aug.-Oct. 2002)

Return was over Kootenay Mountain, north and southeast ridges (Routes 3 and 4), and the route of approach. A nine hour day.

Shaw Creek logging road (to Kootenay Mtn.)

Take the Topaz Creek Forest Service Road, 10 km (6.2 miles) west of Creston, and 32.6 km (20.3 miles) east of Kootenay Pass (Stagleap Park) on Highway 3. Permission to use this road must be obtained from Darkwoods Forestry, as is necessary with many roads in this area.

Miles Km

2.1	3.3	Take Newington Road (straight), stay on high road; the left onto Topaz Creek FSR goes to Hulme Peak.
5.2	8.4	Midgeley Creek, road climbs, then descends.
7.5	12.0	Go straight; Midgeley Road goes left.
8.7	14.0	Go straight; road turns up Shaw Creek.
14.3	23.0	Descend into Shaw Creek valley.
15.1	24.3	straight
15.5	25.0	Cross Shaw Creek, go down valley.
16.8	27.0	Go right uphill.
17.0	27.4	Go straight on Pioneer Road.
18.0	29.0	Go straight on Chikadee Road.
18.1	29.1	Take left up to 1900 meters (6230 feet) on the southeast ridge of Wood Peak (short).



Kootenay Mountain, from the south. Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

KOOTENAY MOUNTAIN 2461m

West of the south end of Kootenay Lake; map 82F/2 Creston. It is probably the highest summit of the group at 2461m, by a GPS reading by Howie Ridge.

1. Southwest Ridge. On Highway 3, ten km (6.2 miles) west of Creston, turn north on the road just west of the Kootenay Flats. It is marked "Topaz Creek Forest Service Road" but Topaz Creek is 8 km to the west. (See table of road distances, Shaw Creek logging road.) It is for high clearance vehicles. Be sure to go straight where the Topaz Creek FSR goes sharply left near the beginning. Follow the road onto the southeast ridge of Wood Peak.

The Kootenay Mountain-Wood Peak ridge runs northeast to southwest. Walk up the southeast ridge to the summit of Wood Peak (2440m by GPS), mostly in open forest except for the bottom. Traverse Wood Peak, and then scramble the southwest ridge of Kootenay Mountain (Class 3).

(II,3). FRA David Cunningham, Ted Ibrahim, Norman Thyer, July 27, 1996. (KMCN Sept. 1996; ERW; PC: Kim Kratky). From Nelson, start early. It's a long drive.

2. South Face. Easy broken rock and heather, Class 2. There is a difficult area of deadfall and fireweed at the bottom of the south face.

Descended by Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge and his dog, Riley, Aug. 5, 2002. (PC: KK)

3. North Ridge. Climbed after the ascent of Thumtack Peak. Retrace the ascent route a little. Traverse southwest into a basin, and ascend scree and boulders to gain the north ridge. It is a short scramble to the summit, a 9 hour day including Thumtack Peak (which see).

(III,3,s). FRA Hamish Mutch, Peter Jordan, Kim Kratky, Fred Thiessen, Tim Thurston, Sept. 8, 2002. (KMCN Aug.-Oct. 2002)

4. Southeast Ridge. Done in two parts of the same day, the lower part first, then a descent of the upper part of the southeast ridge returning from Thumtack Peak over Kootenay Mountain (Route 3). Class 3. Sept. 8, 2002.



Topaz Tower (r) from the NNW, Hulme Peak at the left.
Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

TOPAZ TOWERS 2320m

At 162-486 on map 82F/2 Creston, southeast of Kootenay Mountain, above Shaw Creek, and above the head of Topaz Creek on the south. The northwest and east faces are 180 meters of sheer granite, featureless and overhanging in places.

There are two main peaks on the massif, the two Topaz Towers (higher, the southwestern; the southeastern, lower tower, Topaz Tower, is very difficult to climb; see below) and the northeastern, lower, Hulme Peak.

On the Creston map (Surveys and Mapping Branch, Victoria, B. C., 1973) Hulme Peak is marked on the southwestern of the two. Because the southwestern peaks are more tower-like, the nomenclature followed here is that of the B. C. TRIM map for Hulme Peak.

From Highway 3, 10 km (6.2 miles) west of Creston and 32.6 km (20.3 miles) east of Kootenay Pass (Stagleap Park), turn north at the Topaz Creek Forest Service Road (two wheel drive; set odometer to zero).

Miles Km

2.1	3.3	Go left.
7.0	11.2	(to right, an obscure fork; do not use)
12.7	20.5	right (Toby Road, signed)
13.1	21.0	right (Darkwoods land, need permission to enter.)
13.7	22.0	right
13.9	22.3	A landing, park. Better camping at 16 km.

Start a bit right of the center of the landing and ascend slightly right of straight up. In about 50m you can see flagging going to the valley to the peaks at the head of Topaz Creek (1.5 hours).

HIGHER TOPAZ TOWER

1. South Ridge of higher tower. Bear left near the top of the approach.

The south ridge of the higher Topaz Tower is an easy scramble with a bit of exposure, Class 2 to 3, and Peter Jordan found a cairn without a record on the summit, before September 2000. FA unknown. (PC: PJ)

2. Northeast Ridge. Gain the col in the northeast ridge. From there, traverse down and around the corner to a huge slab.

Pitch 1. Climb the slab to the ridge, 55m, low Class 5. Belay, and then scramble up to a short wall, all on excellent granite.

Pitch 2. Traverse right, to the middle of the north face with considerable exposure, 45m, moderate Class 5.

Pitch 3. A short section with vegetation to the obvious ledge below the final headwall, 15m, Class 4.

Pitch 4. A challenging series of thin finger cracks, hand traverses and slabs, 55m, Class 5.9 with three points of artificial aid, after the crux.

(This section may go free at Class 5.9.)

(II,5.9,A1). Wm. Morris, Hamish Mutch, Sept. 2002. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2002)

3. East Face (North end of east face). Hike through gently-sloping open timber to the alpine basin on Topaz Towers' east side (162-486: 1.25 hours), the east amphitheatre, a series of granite bowls between the east-southeast ridge and the south ridge.

Scramble up to a lone, prominent tree on the right side of the amphitheatre. Rope up (two 60m x 8.5 mm ropes).

Pitch 1. Tend left over rounded slabby rock toward a prominent white marking, low Class 5.

Pitch 2. Use the left of two prominent cracks; follow an obvious line right into the middle of the upper basin (dirty, bushes, lichen). 60m, middle Class 5.

Pitch 3. Ascend stepped ramps (Class 4), which exit on the south ridge, a 40 meter walk from the summit. 60m.

One can rappel from the north ridge. Rappel number two goes to an overhanging granite pillow that leads to a 15 meter knife edge, followed by a ramp to the right. The final full rappel is down a granite ramp on the east face just above where the packs were left.

(II,5.5). Kim Kratky, Hamish Mutch, July 2, 2003. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2003)

TOPAZ TOWER

Topaz Tower is 100 meters southeast of the higher of the Topaz Towers. It is a plug of harder granite and very steep.

1. West Wall. The short west wall of Topaz Tower was climbed by Mike Curran, Peter Jordan and Joe Kiddo in September 2000. This involved climbing Class 5.9 cracks in an overhanging wall to reach easier rock above, a strenuous off-width crack (one pitch of about 15m). The crux is only five meters up. The summit is spacious. (I,5.9). (PC: PJ; KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2006)

HULME PEAK 2290m

The northeastern, lower, of the two peaks. It is on the divide between Shaw, Topaz and Newington Creeks.

Hulme Peak is an easy scramble from the south or east sides. The first ascent is unknown; there is an old cairn. (PC: Peter Jordan; KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2006)

SIWASH MOUNTAIN 2318m

Surveyed at 7605 feet; FRA by the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown. Located in the northwestern part of the group.

1. Northeast Ridge. From the west side of Nelson, drive west on Highway 3A. At the bottom of a hill, nearly to the town of South Slocan (well east of the junction of Highway 6), turn downhill on Blewett Road (marked).

Cross a bridge, drive up Blewett Road, cross over a dam, and then take a sharp right onto dirt road.

The dirt road bends left (southeast) up Rover Creek after 2 km. After nearly 4 kilometers (2.5 miles) more up Rover Creek, take the south fork (straight; Snowwater Creek; high clearance, four wheel drive) toward an old mine site.

Gain the basin below the easterly of Siwash's five summits, northeast of the summit. (The highest point is not visible from here.) There was a good trail.

Ascend the east ridge of the most easterly summit to two-thirds of the way, then go across its south face to the main summit ridge (northeast ridge). No technical difficulty in summer; (II,3,s). FA unknown. (KK 15:17; 16:11)

2. South Ridge. The south ridge (from Marble Lake, on the east side of the ridge) is easy and short (Class 2-3).

One may also approach from north of Grassy Mountain to the south-southwest. See Route 3. (KK 40(2000):54 map)

3. West Ridge. Siwash Mountain has two west ridges, but the northern of the two starts as a northwest ridge from the summit. This ridge is the southern of the two.

Drive Highway 3, over the Columbia River near Castlegar, past Ootischenia, south and then east to the Bombi Pass (Summit) at about 17 km (10.6 miles) from the river. Turn north on the Munson Forest Service Road (FSR; reached also from Salmo. The FSR partly follows the power line.) for 4 km (2.5 miles) and turn right. At 10.5 km (6.5 miles), turn right to the end of the road at 24.4 km (15.2 miles) on the north side of Glade Creek.

The logged and replanted area goes to a skid trail to the relatively brushless west ridge (Class 2-3).

(L3,s). (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2003; PC: Eliane, Steven Miros)

One can reach the south ridge from near the end of this road, where the road starts its final descent from a pass. The road is for a high clearance vehicle, good all the way.



Ymir Mountain, northwest side. The west ridge (brushy) is in the center at the far right. Photo: Earle R. Whipple.

Ymir Mountain 2398m

Surveyed at 7867 feet. According to the Norsemen, Ymir was a huge ice giant who was formed amid a jumble of ice blocks. The ice giants were the enemies of the gods, and Ymir was slain by the three sons of Bor (who included Odin), who made the entire earth out of his body.

FRA by the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown.

1. West Ridge. Drive southeast on Highway 6 from the west side of Nelson for 11.5 km (7.1 miles), and turn east and north on the dirt road on Apex Creek to the Whitewater Ski area (recent difficulty with hiking access to ski area).

From the lodge, head directly toward the summit; follow a groomed ski run.

Cross to the south side of the stream under the west ridge, bushwhack a little and pass over the lowest part of what appears to be a spur in order to gain the steep snow slopes and the obvious col in the west ridge. The slope to the "spur" is composed of boulders. The ridges are of granite, easy.

Bring crampons and an ice axe, and a light rope for those not used to steep snow. (II,3,s). FA unknown. (KK 15:14; ERW)

When descending, below the col, do not pass over the "spur", but go straight down through bush (easy, short) to open slopes below.

Couloirs on the north side of the west ridge offer opportunities for steep snow climbs in the early part of the year. (PC: Kim Kratky)

2. North Ridge. This is often called the north ridge because the ridge curves. It divides at a lower peak called Half Dome, one branch going directly north (not visible from the bowl).

Part of the ridge between Ymir and Half Dome is knife-edged. Take care with steep snow and cornices early in year.

The overhang at the notch in the north ridge can be turned. It is partly a route on steep snow. Class 3, FA unknown. (KK 15:14)

3. Southeast Ridge. Class 3. FRA by the party of Qua Peak on May 31, 1992, on return from Qua Peak along the ridge running northwest from it. This party descended Ymir Mountain via the north ridge route after ascending the southeast ridge. (PC: KK)

QUA PEAK 2330m

Situated 2.2 km southeast of Ymir Mountain at 929-740. From the summit of Ymir the ridges appear sharp and rugged. Like most peaks in this area, it is also a skiing objective. Note that Qua Peak is not the highest point of this ridge, but is north of the highest point which is on the south end of the ridge.

1. Northwest Ridge. Approach as for Ymir Mountain, west ridge. Gain the easternmost col (next to Hummingbird Peak, nearest Ymir Mtn.) in the west ridge (steep snow, described under Ymir).

Climb part way up the west ridge of Ymir Mountain and then traverse across its south face to the ridge leading to Qua Peak. Proceed southeast along the ridge to a high point (or avoid the high point) and then along the summit ridge to the top. There is some exposure in the section between the two summits. The rope is not needed here, and most of the route is walking.

The round trip is about 9 hours. (III,3,s). FRA David Adams, Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge, May 31, 1992. (PC: HR, KK). See Ymir Mountain, southeast ridge.

2. Southwest Ridge. See Un. 2360m (below). From the Qua-Un. 2360m col, climb the southwest ridge (on snow this time of year) of Qua Peak in 45 minutes from Un. 2360m. Return by Route 1. Eight hours round trip from the lodge under Ymir Mtn.

(III,3,s). FRA Kim Kratky, June 4, 1995. (PC: KK)

UNNAMED 2360m

This peak appears to be the highest, and is the southernmost point on the ridge containing Qua Peak. It is 1.6 km south of Qua Peak, at 926-728.

There was trail up Qua Creek, from Clearwater Creek to Qua Creek to Qua Lake, southwest of Un. 2360m, but it is now overgrown and useless.

1. Northeast Face. Approach as for Qua Peak, but traverse south below the west side of Qua Peak (and the high point before it) to the southwest ridge of Qua Peak (dwarf timber, unpleasant) and the northeast face.

Climb the northeast face to the top (on skis this time of year). (III,3,s). FRA David Adams, Howie Ridge, May 14, 1995. (PC: HR, Kim Kratky)

See Qua Peak, Route 2.

UNNAMED 2240m

Located 2.5 km south of Un. 2360m, a sharp ridge trending north-south.

1. Southeast Face. Class 3 by the southeast face (also ski). (PC: Fred Thiessen, Kim Kratky)

Approach by the Clearwater Creek road (probably rough). Clearwater Creek is 1.1 km south of Apex Creek (the creek itself; the road goes to the Whitewater Ski area) on Highway 6.

WURTTEMBERG MOUNTAIN 2360m

Situated 4.2 kilometers northeast of Baldy Mountain on the east side of

the watershed. A lake (the biggest, Wurttemberg Lake) is to the north-northeast of the summit and the smaller lake is to the south of it. A ridge of almost equal height extends toward the east. Maps 82F/6 Nelson, 82F/7 Boswell. The summit is at coordinates 985-685.

At the present time (2015), only three roads are open in this group (by permit), on Porcupine, Jersey and Blazed Creeks, the latter two in the far south (see the introduction to this group). The Porcupine Creek Road starts 2.8 km (1.7 miles; high clearance, four wheel drive) south of Ymir. The access routes are largely of the past, but have been retained.

1. West Ridge, South Slopes. Approach up Ymir Creek (see Baldy Mtn., Routes 1 and 2; road gated, obtain permission to enter).

Continue through the pass to the south fork of Seeman Creek and take the first road right on the south fork (drains the NE slopes of Baldy), not drivable in 1995. Follow to 968-673 (cutblocks go even higher) on a mountain bike.

In 1995, started from 968-681 at 1630 meters (5350 feet). Head up an open patch north of the west-flowing creek draining the small lake at 982-675; hard travel through deadfalls concealed by luxuriant plant growth to the point 980-685 west of the summit. Descend east to a col and continue via the lightly-treed west ridge and south slopes (1.5-2 hours from the road) to the top.

Good views. (L3). FRA Kim Kratky, August 19, 1995. (PC: KK)

From the east, a road ascends a tributary of Laib Creek and passes through the col south of Wurttemberg Mountain.

2. South Ridge. Drive the long road up Porcupine Creek and into the eastern drainage above Kootenay Lake (as for Baldy Mountain, Route 3, and Roxy Mountain; need permission from Darkwoods Forestry).

At km 26 (16.2 miles), avoid the road going up and left that leads to West Lynx. (The km markers increase when you are on the right road.)

At km 35 (21.8 miles), the Porcupine Creek road meets the Laib Creek road (just west of Kootenay Lake). Turn up (left) minding to stay left less than a kilometer after the bridge (at 4.5 km, 2.8 miles) on Laib Creek. There are two grassy turnoffs to the left. The first is at 9 km (5.6 miles) up and the second at 11 km (6.8 miles) up. Take the second. This road starts off pretty good and then deteriorates, but goes to the col just below the west summit of Wurttemberg (highest).

Hike up the south ridge in one half to one hour to the west summit. The group also climbed the second most westerly summit. FRA David Mitchell, large KMC party, July 14, 2002. (KMCN Aug.-Oct. 2002)

BALDY MOUNTAIN 2320m

Baldy Mountain is northeast of the town of Ymir, on Highway 6 south

of Nelson, and south-southeast of Ymir Mountain. The summit is visible 0.8 km (0.5 mile) from Ymir, and has brilliant white rock at the top. Climbed and surveyed by the Topographical Survey at 7612 feet, date and route unknown (FRA).

1. West Face, Traverse. Drive a rough road on Ymir Creek (starts 1 km north of Ymir, marked "Wildhorse") for about 13 km (8 miles). High clearance, four wheel drive.

Cross the creek and bushwhack to rock slides below the summit about 2 hours from the vehicle. Climb the west face, and go down the south-southwest ridge. The edges of the rocks at the top are very sharp, and some rocks can be slippery.

(II,3,s). FRA Bob Dean, Dennis Holden, Wm. Michaux, Bert and Sue Port, Howie Ridge, June 21, 1970. (KK 13:64)

2. North Ridge. The north ridge has been reached by passing the gate of the Ymir Creek road (marked "Wildhorse"; see Route 1) at km 17 (10.6 miles), and continuing to the height of land. (Park in a clearing; obtain permission from Darkwoods Forestry to enter.)

Contour around the hill to an obvious col (some bushwhacking). The north ridge has a little exposure, and some loose rock, moss.

(II,3,s). FRA Bob Dean, Earl Jorgensen, Andrew Port, Norm Thyer, June 6, 1993. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 1993; June 2001; PC: David Mitchell)

3. South-Southwest Ridge. Drive the Porcupine Creek road (starts 2.8 km, 1.7 miles, south of Ymir; high clearance, four wheel drive) on the north side of the creek. (Obtain permission from Darkwoods Forestry to enter.)

At the local watershed (about 16 km, 10 miles), descend into the uppermost reach of Cultus Creek on the east side of the watershed and drive north-northwest toward Baldy as far as possible. Climb the south-southwest ridge, easy. See Route 1 also (descent).

One may also reach the south-southwest ridge by driving up the Wildhorse road for 16 km. Head due east, going up an old cutblock, followed by an open cedar forest and a bushwhack through low bush. Then contour right into an open rocky basin and scramble to the col. (KMCN July-Aug. 2007)

The south-southwest ridge has loose quartzite blocks (caution).

(II,3,s). Kim Kratky, KMC party, June 25, 1989. (KMCN July-Aug. 1989; PC: David Mitchell)

UNNAMED 2367m

Northeast of Roxy Mountain, and east of Porcupine Lake on the watershed. Maps 82F/6 Nelson and 82F/3 Salmo, coordinates 992-560. FRA by

the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown. Surveyed at 7766 feet.

1. South Ridge. FRA by the party of Roxy Mountain on a traverse of the two peaks, see Route 1. Class 3.
2. Northwest Ridge. Class 3. Descended by the party of Roxy Mountain during the traverse, which then hiked down to below Porcupine Lake; see Route 1 of Roxy Mountain. Total time for the traverse, 7.5 hours. (PC: Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge)

UNNAMED (ROXY MOUNTAIN) 2376m

Maps 82F/3 Salmo and 82F/6 Nelson. South of Baldy Mountain on the watershed, coordinates 985-545. FRA by the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown. Surveyed at 7794 feet.

1. West Ridge. From 2.8 km (1.8 miles) south of the town of Ymir on Highway 6, turn east onto the Porcupine Creek road (probably high clearance in upper reaches; may need permission to enter as for Baldy Mtn.) for about 12 km (7.5 miles) and turn right on a very rough road to Porcupine Lake in 2 km (1.3 miles; it may not be drivable).

On foot, head south and southeast into the basin north of Roxy Mountain, and ascend a gully and a steep diagonal ramp to reach the west ridge. Then there is a pleasant scramble on lichenized rock (slippery when wet) to the cairned summit in 2.5 hours from the vehicle. (Flat rock on summit with "Roxy Mtn." carved on it.)

The party descended the steep and tricky northeast ridge over minor summits and ascended the unnamed peak east of Porcupine Lake (above) via its south ridge (two beautiful lakes to the north).

Descend its northwest ridge far enough to pass a red rock band, and then head down to below Porcupine Lake (this avoids nasty cliff bands). Outstanding scenery. Total time for traverse, 7.5 hours, much less for Roxy Mountain.

(I,3,s). FRA David Adams, Kim Kratky, Howie Ridge, Aug. 20, 1989. (PC: KK, HR)

2. Northeast Ridge. Class 3. Descended by the party of Route 1, not so easy as Route 1.

WALL MOUNTAIN 2350m

Map 82F/2 Creston. Situated far west of Hulme Peak, northeast of Three Sisters and north-northeast of Stagleap Park.

Ten kilometers east of Stagleap Park on Highway 3, follow the signs on the Bayonne Creek Forest Service Road for Arkansas Lake until the sharp junction at km 7.8 (4.8 miles). A right turn goes to John Bull Mountain (via its north ridge in 0.5 hour) in more than two kilometers (high clearance, four wheel drive) past impressive mine workings.

Take the left fork for Arkansas Lake (high clearance, four wheel drive, low range) for 3 km (2 miles) to the lake, and descend into the drainage of Next Creek farther for 2.6 km (1.6 miles; alder, but passable) to a junction with a much better road. (This is the Blazed Creek road, from Highway 3, a better approach.)

One kilometer to the left goes to the bridge over Next Creek (15 km, 9 miles, on the Blazed Creek road; keep left at fork. One needs permission from Darkwoods Forestry to use this road.) The Blazed Creek road starts 20 km (12.4 miles) east of Stagleap Park, and 22 km (13.7 miles) west of Creston.

Turn left onto a new haul road before crossing the bridge. Drive about 1 kilometer until you are directly across from the main part of Wall Mountain's south face (open meadow). Park. Cross the meadow, hop the creek and ascend a prominent dry watercourse that takes one to the summit ridge 30 meters west of the top (no bushwhacking), 1.5 hours to the summit; impressive views.

FRA Kim Kratky, October 7, 1998. (KMCN Nov. 1998)

UNNAMED 2384m

Located just east of the watershed, southwest of Devil's Hole Lake and one km east-northeast of the northern summit of the Three Sisters. Map 82F/3 Salmo.

1. West-Southwest Ridge. Access is via Sheep Creek and Panther Lake and its trail, given under the Three Sisters. From the lake, ascend northeast up boulder slopes, cliff bands and more boulder slopes to reach the southeast ridge of the Middle Sister (972-463). The southeast ridge is Class 3, 1.5 hours from the lake to the top.

Descend blocks of the north ridge of the Middle Sister to the col east of Three Sisters Lake (0.5 hour). Then climb the south slopes of the North Sister, another half hour, to the top (973-469; Class 3) at 2372m.

Descend the east ridge of the North Sister, with its ups and downs, turning the difficulties on the south side, and climb the Class 3 west-southwest ridge of Un. 2384m to the top in one hour (983-473). There are excellent views of Elmo and Devil's Hole Lakes.

FRA by the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown. Climbed by Kim Kratky, Sept. 17, 1993. (PC: KK)

2. South Gully. Descend a big gully on the south side and make a descending westward traverse to the col at 973-465. (This is the second col southeast of the Middle Sister.) This avoids the Middle Sister by skirting its east side. (There is some difficulty ascending to the height of land at 978-457.)

A long, diagonal descent (some cliff bands and light bushwhacking) goes to the trail at the east end of Panther Lake, a grueling two hours from Un. 2384m. Round trip, over the Middle and North Sisters, 6.5 hours (a fast time); Kim Kratky, Sept. 17, 1993. (PC: KK)

THREE SISTERS 2387m

Situated directly north of Stagleap Park (on Highway 3 west of Creston), on the ridge (watershed), and west-southwest of Wall Mountain. Somewhat isolated. Map 82 F/3 Salmo.

On Highway 3 (and 6 south of Nelson) drive 5.7 km (3.5 miles) south of the town of Salmo (old road) and turn east onto the north side of the Sheep Creek road. Stay on the branch next to the river on the north side. At km 2.7 (1.7 miles), keep right (left goes to HB Mine). At km 10.8 (6.7 miles), pass an abandoned BCFS Recreation Site. Because of funding cuts, all backcountry access roads are problematic. Enquire locally. One may need high clearance, four wheel drive, low range vehicles.

At about 15.7 km (9.8 miles), turn right up Panther Creek toward Panther Lake. (The road up Curtis Creek precedes it by 1.5 km (0.9 mile), also on the right.) One may need permission to use this road (see Baldy Mtn., Wall Mtn., etc., and the beginning of this group).

The trail to Panther Lake and around it was in good condition in 2004. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2004). Past Panther Lake, an unused trail goes to the col between the Middle and South Sister. (KMCN July-Aug. 2009)

All summits on the Three Sisters and Un. 2384m are surveyed points.

NORTH SISTER 2372m

FRA by the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown. The designated routes were done by Kim Kratky, Sept. 17, 1993. (PC: KK). See Un. 2384m (above) for details, and the South Sister for the trail.

1. South Slopes. Class 3.
2. East Ridge. Class 3, connecting to Un. 2384m.

MIDDLE SISTER 2337m

FRA by the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown. The Middle Sister was climbed by the Spokane Mountaineers in 1971, route unknown. (Summit cairn record). The designated routes were climbed by Kim Kratky, Sept. 17, 1993. See Un. 2384m (above) for details, and the South Sister for the trail.

1. Southeast Ridge. Class 3.
2. North Ridge. Class 3, blocky. Tricky scrambling down. (KMCN July-Aug. 2009)

SOUTH SISTER 2387m

FRA by the Topographical Survey, date and route unknown.

1. West Ridge. From the Panther Lake trailhead, hike to the lake (0.5 hour). Work your way through easy rock and heather on the south side of the lake and follow the west ridge (easy Class 3) to the top in 1.5 hours. About 4.5 hours round trip from the car park. (PC: Kim Kratky)

WOLF PEAK 2210m

Although Wolf Peak is low in altitude, it has good rock and is exposed; an enjoyable climb, easy.

It is 3 kilometers north of Stagleap Park, 5.3 km north of Highway 3 (at Kootenay Pass), on the watershed. Start from the picnic area, on the Bear

Grass Ridge trail. Then follow Cornice Ridge and drop down into Lost Creek Pass. Ascend Wolf Ridge to the highest point.

Wolf Peak proper is not the highest point. It is 20m lower and 500m to the east. Round trip, 13 km. (KMCN Sept. 1999; Sept.-Oct. 2001)

RIPPLE MOUNTAIN 2334m

Ripple Mountain is the only peak listed in the group that is south of Highway 3. It is southwest of Stagleap Park (southwest of Kootenay Pass, on the Salmo-Creston road). The east side is steep and the west side relatively gentle (avalanche-prone in winter).

Ripple Mountain was climbed by a border survey crew in 1860, route unknown. (PC: Fred Thiessen)

1. Northeast Ridge. Turn south on the Stagleap Forest Service Road at Kootenay Pass (just south of the Bridal Lake car park). Drive or walk the road (high clearance, four wheel drive) for 2.4 km (1.5 miles) to the pass (parking area; Ripple Ridge trailhead) at 1970 meters. (Do not take the level trail leading through alder.) The road may be snow-covered even into July.

Follow the trail rising southwest until it vanishes near a high point (Lightning Strike). Descend its southwest ridge for 120 meters to a col (955-313), and traverse west to another col (2180m, 7150 feet; 949-311). Continue west and south past a tarn to Ripple's northeast ridge.

Tackle the formidable-looking northeast ridge head-on. There is one Class 5.0 pitch at the very bottom (rope), and the rest is scrambling. Higher, turn the difficulties on the right.

(III,5.0,s,*). FRA David Adams, Robin Lidstone, Hamish Mutch, Andrew Port, July or August 1993 or 1994. (PC: Kim Kratky, DA, RL, AP)

Descend via the northwest ridge and north face to rejoin the route at the base of the northeast ridge.

2. North Face, Northwest Ridge. Class 3. Used to descend from Route 1 (above). Bring an ice axe even in July to cut through a cornice on the northwest ridge.

3. Southeast Ridge. Class 2. The southeast ridge is often skied, approaching from the road in the pass described in Route 1 and traversing under the east face.

It is not necessary to descend below the pass to reach this route. (PC: Howie Ridge). FA unknown.

THE NORTHERNMOST PURCELL MOUNTAINS

The Purcell Range is shaped somewhat like a wedge that is bordered on the east by the north-northwest trend of the Rocky Mountain Trench (Columbia and upper Kootenay Rivers) and the nearly north to south trend of the Purcell Trench (Beaver and Duncan Rivers, and Kootenay

Lake). The Canadian Rocky Mountains are to the east and the Selkirks to the west. Geologically, the Purcells extend south into the United States within the great bend of the Kootenay River. The river then returns north to Canada, turns west and joins the Columbia River.

The high summits of the Purcells tend to be on the west side of the range above the Purcell Trench near the Selkirks, and approaches are often up long, drier canyons on the east slopes. The steeper, shorter western slopes bear the brunt of storms and are more heavily overgrown.

This volume describes only the northern section of the Purcell Range, which is composed mostly of sedimentary and metamorphic rocks. The more famous climbing on the high granite summits of the Conrad, Vowell and Bugaboo Groups, the biggest uplift in the Mount Farnham area (metamorphic rocks) and the southern end of the range are left for another volume.

For nomenclature and history in the Purcells, consult CAJ 59(1976):37.

DOGTOOTH GROUP

MAPS- 82N/6 Blaeberry, 82N/3 Mount Wheeler, 82N/2 McMurdo,
 82N/SW Glacier Park; B. C. Forests brochures,
 Revelstoke and Golden Forest Districts, and
 Invermere Forest District

The Dogtooth Group is enclosed in the angle between the Rocky Mountain Trench (Columbia River) and the Purcell Trench (Beaver River), and the Spillimacheen River forms the southern boundary. Its westernmost slopes are in Glacier National Park.

The group is composed of metamorphic and sedimentary rocks, such as slate, quartzite, argillite and limestone, which are thrust-faulted and folded. Some limestone contains fossil archaeocyathids. (GSC Summary Report, 1932: 109 All)

The best view of the group is from Golden, where a jagged ridge resembles a dog's teeth. The group is more noted for alpine meadows and good hiking than for climbing. Moonraker Peak (2840m) is the highest. Most of the high summits were ascended by Topographical Survey crews largely in 1891, 1902, 1906 and 1907, and Topographical Survey crews using photogrammetric methods in 1929 and 1930 (see the

Iconoclast, Sorcerer and Moloch Groups in the Northern Selkirks, and map 82N/SW Glacier Park, 1974). Few routes have been described on these peaks previously. (IRBC 1955; VOCJ 3:72)

The summits in the group are not isolated, but rise from ridges with a typical altitude above their cols of 150 to 300 meters. The rise above the valleys is, of course, much greater but not as much as in many groups.

The rock is generally not good, and contains many thrust faults with rock ages varying from Pre-Cambrian to as young as Cambrian (about one half billion years). A majority of the rocks is Pre-Cambrian (older), stratigraphically below the Hamill Quartzite which is exposed at Glacier (Rogers Pass).

Large thrust faults in the west, along upper Canyon Creek and Quartz Creek, isolate rocks west of the faults which are mostly of the Horsethief Creek Group (Pre-Cambrian). East of the faults the rocks are more varied, with many rocks of Cambrian age.

Campground (Blaeberry Valley; free)

Drive about 10.5 km (6.6 miles) northwest from Golden on the Trans-Canada Highway. Turn right, and follow the road on Moberly Creek to a T-junction (about 2.3 km; 1.4 miles). Go left (N) on Upper Donald Road for 2.7 km (1.7 miles) and again stay left. Avoid the first left after this, but take the left after the road bends right. The campground is on the right in a large clearing near the Blaeberry River bridge.

Alternately, drive 9.5 km (6 miles) southeast from the Columbia River bridge, turn left off the Trans-Canada Highway, past houses, curves, for 1.6 km (1 mile), then turn right to the bridge.

Access

Canyon Creek enters the Columbia River south of Nicholson, and has its head near a pass through which is an old trail connecting with Grizzly Creek, a tributary to the Beaver River below the east side of Rogers Pass in the Selkirks. Moonraker Peak is located just southwest of the pass. Quartz Creek, which flows from the north angle of the group, is also connected by a pass with Grizzly Creek.

The Quartz Creek Forest Service Road, in the north, leaves the Trans-Canada Highway 1.8 km (1.1 miles) east of Quartz Creek and 15 km (9.3 miles) west of the bridge over the Columbia River northwest of Golden. A trail continues south by Quartz Creek. For the road to Gorman Lake, consult the regional traverse below, "Gorman Lake to Quartz Lake". See the B. C. Forests brochure also.

Beaver River and Copperstain Trails

A very long trail, along the Beaver River, proceeds upstream (south) below the huge eastern escarpment of the Sir Donald Group to a warden's cabin (closed to public) northeast of the impressive entrance to Glacier Circle (Dawson Group), and then to the Beaver River-Duncan River divide if the trail is not overgrown.

When driving west on the Trans-Canada Highway, after crossing the bridge over Beaver River near Rogers Pass, turn left (east) downhill at the trail sign (almost at bridge level; a lookout sign is just beyond) to the trail parking lot. The path is among very old and tall spruce and cedar. A trail soon branches east from Beaver River up to Grizzly and Copperstain Creeks, the latter leading to the meadows of Bald Mountain, 16 km (one way), with fabulous views of Mount Sir Donald. The warden's cabins encountered are closed to the public.

Regional Traverse: Gorman Lake to Quartz Lake

Gorman Lake is located east of the Purcell watershed, at the head of Gorman Creek, west-northwest of Golden. Quartz Lake is the most northwestern of the high lakes in the Dogtooths and does not lie in the valley of Quartz Creek. To orient oneself, the valley of the Columbia River goes northwest to southeast in this area.

Start at Golden, and drive the Gorman Lake road (Gorman Lake camp). From the Trans-Canada Highway, take the exit to Golden (Route 95). Follow the sign to the Whitetooth Ski area on the north side of town, cross the bridge to the west side of the Columbia River (see B. C. Forests brochure) but head north on the Dogtooth Forest Service Road through the golf course. (Farther along, a road branches right to Lang Creek.)

Day by day itinerary:

1. Hike the Gorman Lake trail (1.5-2 hours) and camp at the lake.
2. Go west, and then southwest up the valley, but then turn northwest over the pass (2390m; 7850 feet) between Un. 2760m (9050 feet) and Un. 2730m (8950 feet) (rough talus; it may be better to follow a line a little east on descent from pass).

Descend to about 2160 meters (7100 feet; sub-alpine scrub) and traverse to the lake at the head of Lang Creek. Camp on beautiful heather. There is a new rock slide (winter or spring of 1999) just before the lake.

3. Long day. Go up scree slopes west of the lake and along the southwest slopes of Un. 2730m (8950 feet; talus). There may be a better route on the northeast side of the ridge. Excellent views of Mount Sir Donald. Rough rock walking, but the footing improves (gravel). Continue traversing, but turn northeast at 802-950 (to avoid a small peak) and then

descend north to reach camp just below Upper Quartz Lake (2130m; 7000 feet).

4. Take the true left bank route (keep high to avoid some slide alder and bush) and then descend to the Ministry of Forests camp at Quartz Lake. Then there is good trail down to Quartz Creek and the trail head just north of the tributary creek, 5.5 km (3.4 miles) from the turnoff from the Trans-Canada Highway. See introduction, access. (PC: Leon Blumer)

Canyon Creek Trail

From the town of Nicholson, 7 km (4.3 miles) south of Golden on Highway 95, drive west and then northwest parallel to the Columbia River (some switchbacks at first) on gravel road for 8 km (5 miles), passing Cedar Lake on your left. Go up the Canyon Creek Fire Access road (sign, on left), very rough (many people walk this road; 6.5 km).

One may also use Kicking Horse ski road, and south, from Golden.

From the end of the road, the trail angles down toward the creek and stays on the north side. Eleven kilometers bring one to a broad meadow (camping) in less than a day. In a second day, on an overgrown trail, one can reach Moonraker Basin.

North Fork Road, Spillimacheen River

From the town of Parson (on Highway 95, southeast of Golden; set **odometer to zero**) turn southwest on the Spillimacheen River Forest Service Road, cross the Columbia River and several channels and go 17.2 km (10.7 miles). Near the junction, the road ceases to wind and turns northwest. (Avoid major side roads leading south. A bridge over the Spillimacheen River leading to McMurdo Creek is 9.4 km, 5.8 miles, farther; marked.)

Instead of turning left, stay on the northeast bank of Spillimacheen River. It is about 56 km in all (35 miles) to the end of the road, below North Fork Station, northeast of Caribou Peak and east of Glacier Circle. Beyond the junction, the road is known locally as the North Fork road (with Baird road extending beyond at the end).

Regional Traverse: Spillimacheen River to Gorman Lake

Drive as for the North Fork road. From the junction at 17.2 km (10.7 miles) continue on the northeast bank (North Fork road) for 6.3 km (3.9 miles) more (23.5 km, 14.6 miles from Parson).

A trail leads up northeast for 3 km past an old cabin and continues to the ridge to a small peak with a cone (radio) on top. One may follow the ridges to Gorman Lake (or Quartz Lake and Creek, 6 days) via McLean Creek basin, Canyon Creek and Grizzly Creek, backpacking. Much is along game trails, but details are lacking.

Ski Traverse of the Dogtooth Range (CAJ 89(2006):153)

Only the highest summits, and some with names, are listed.

HEATHER MOUNTAIN 2406m

Map 82N/6 Blaeberry. Altitude 7892 feet, climbed by the Survey, date and route unknown. It is the northernmost summit of the group.

DONALD SURVEY STATION 2700m

Map 82N/6 Blaeberry. Grid 833-973. Located south-southwest of Donald Station on the railroad, on a northeastern spur; surveyed at 8811 feet, but the cairn is north of the summit. Two summits of 2700 meters (8860 feet) lie to the southwest (1.8 km) and south (1.7 km).

Climbed by A. O. Wheeler, H. G. Wheeler, Topographical Survey party, October 8, 1907. (PC: John O. Wheeler). They also climbed point 8201 feet (Oldman Creek; Oct. 9, 1907) and point 8173 feet (Quartz Creek East; Oct. 11, 1907).

UNNAMED 2706m

Located 3.3 km southwest of Donald Survey Station. Climbed and used as a camera station, date and route unknown; surveyed at 8878 feet (map 82N/SW Glacier Park, 1974, and map 82N/6 Blaeberry). Probably climbed by a Morrison P. Bridgland subparty, 1907, which also ascended some other peaks in the group. (PC: John O. Wheeler)

UNNAMED 2730m

West-northwest of Un. 2787m.

UNNAMED 2787m

Located above the north head of Lang Creek. Climbed and used as a camera station, date and route unknown; surveyed at 9143 feet. (map 82N/SW Glacier Park, 1974, and map 82N/6 Blaeberry grid 842-923)

UNNAMED 2730m

Map 82N/6 Blaeberry. One km northeast of Un. 2760m (below), between the heads of Lang and Gorman Creeks.

UNNAMED 2760m

West of the lake at the head of Gorman Creek (Gorman Lake).

1. Southeast Ridge. Go over the col at the head of Canyon Creek, from camp at the head of the creek. The southeast ridge is a hard Class 3 climb, and very exposed. (II,3,s). Rudi Goerzen, Hans Korn, August 2000. (PC: HK)

UNNAMED 2749m

Situated between the heads of Gorman and Holt Creeks, southeast of Gorman Lake.

1. Climbed and used as a camera station, date and route unknown; surveyed at 9020 feet. (map 82N/SW, 1974)

2. Northwest Ridge. The northwest ridge is mostly scrambling; the party roped up twice. The good rock (quartzite) is low on the climb.

From near Gorman Lake, go up a rock slide area and proceed left (east) at the base of snow in a gully. Rope up and climb the west face of the ridge (Class 5.6). Outflank a step in the ridge by going left (northeast) of it on bad rock (Class 5.4-5.5), and gain the summit ridge.

(II,5,6,s). Pat Compeau, Frank Jensen, July 1988. (PC: FJ)

3. Southeast Ridge, Traverse. From the end of the road toward the head of Gorman Creek (trail to Gorman Lake camp), follow the stream about 200 meters, turn left and ascend a steep scree slope and then a couloir to the southeast ridge. Follow the southeast ridge to the top, Class 3. On descent, it is easier to use a small glacier northwest of the peak after descending the west slopes.

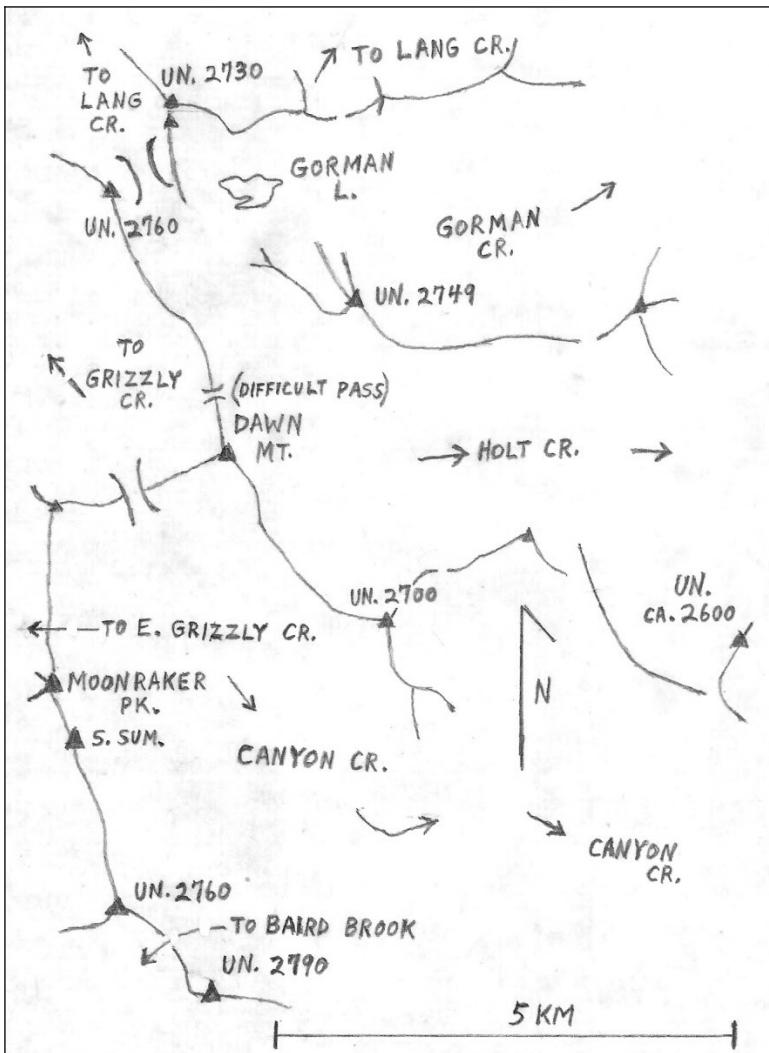
(II,3,s). Dan Emery, Luke Zimmerman, 1996. (PC: LZ, Leon Blumer)

4. West Slopes. See Route 3, descent.

Be careful to surround cars with chicken wire because of porcupines.

To reach Un. 2749m from Canyon Creek, go over the col at the head of Canyon Creek, and then descend the east side of the north ridge of Dawn Mountain to the flat valley bottom between them. The descent is steep and loose, with little choice of route. (PC: Hans Korn; August 2000)

There is good rock climbing on the buttresses northeast of the mountain, above Gorman Creek.



Sketch Map, central Dogtooth Group

DOGTOOTH RIDGE ca. 2600m

This ridge gives the Dogtooth Group its name. Take the Holt Creek road which branches from the Gorman Creek road (consult the regional traverse, Gorman Lake to Quartz Lake) and climbs into the alpine zone of Holt Creek (high clearance, four wheel drive). Holt Creek is south of Gorman Creek. Ascend the south side of the valley to the ridge on its northeast end (actually a spur of the main ridge).

Traverse northeast to southwest; the center tooth is easy Class 5. The north ridge of the southwest tooth has good climbing on quartzite.

Rappel twice from the southwest tooth on good quartzite. (PC: Jim Gudjonson)

The B. C. Forests brochure "Invermere Forest District" gives a diagram of the roads. The road to Gorman Lake and Holt Creek branches left from the road to Lang Creek. The road to Holt Creek then goes left and crosses to the south side of Holt Creek. The road to Gorman Lake is to the right at the Holt Creek turn.

DAWN MOUNTAIN 2700m

Three kilometers north-northeast of Moonraker Peak, on the divide, the border of Glacier National Park at this point.

1. Southeast Ridge. The southeast ridge of Dawn Mountain is a walk-up on shale. FA unknown. (PC: Hans Korn, Reid Henderson)

It was a popular climb at the KMC hiking camp, 2000.

The north and west ridges are also easy, FAs unknown.

There are two useful hiking and scrambling books in this area; see the book list in the Introduction.

Scrambles in Southwest British Columbia, by Matt Gunn, Cairn Publishing, 2005, and

Hikes around Invermere, and the Columbia River Valley, by Aaron Cameron and Matt Gunn, 1998, Rocky Mtn. Books, 2009.

The western side of the Dogtooth Group, including East Grizzly Creek, is in Glacier National Park.

UNNAMED 2700m

Two and one-half kilometers southeast of Dawn Mountain.

MOONRAKER PEAK 2836m

At the head of Canyon Creek, and south of the head of Grizzly Creek. It is the highest in the Dogtooth Group and is directly west of Golden, but not visible from the town.

Surveyors and geologists had certainly been to the top before recent times. The two summits appear to be of essentially equal height.

NORTH SUMMIT

1. North Ridge. Climb the snow slopes northeast of the mountain to the north ridge. The north ridge of Moonraker Peak is an easy scramble (Class 3), but with a little exposure. (PC: Hans Korn, Don Lyon). The west side of the north ridge (on snow) is easier.

The KMC hiking camp (2000) was placed by helicopter at the head of Canyon Creek. (PC: Reid Henderson). It was the starting point for the above ascent, and the south summit, below.

SOUTH SUMMIT

1. East Face, North Ridge. Ascend the east side of the north ridge to the col between the summits. Cornices on the Canyon Creek side pose avalanche danger, and the rock is loose. The snow slopes do not require the rope. Felix Belczyk was bracketed by a snow slide and a rockfall on the descent.

The north ridge is a walk on snow. Felix Belczyk, solo, late July 2000. (PC: FB)

UNNAMED 2760m

Two and one half kilometers south of Moonraker Peak.

1. North Ridge. From the helicopter camp at the head of Canyon Creek, climb the snow slopes northeast of the peak to a col and go up the easy north ridge. FRA Hans Korn, KMC party, August 2000. (PC: HK)

COPPERSTAIN MOUNTAIN 2609m

To the west; surveyed at 8561 feet. Climbed and used as a camera station, date and route unknown. Map 82N/6 Blaeberry.

1. West Slopes. Climbed by the west slopes, near the Copperstain and Bluebell mining claims, by A. O. Wheeler, E. O. Wheeler, and H. G. Wheeler, October 14, 1902; also by John O. Wheeler in 1992, possibly by a different route. It is a walk. (PC: JW; SR:110)

Their approach was up Copperstain Creek (trail now) from the Beaver River trail (see introduction), which was called Grizzly Creek at the time (from the Trans-Canada Highway just north of Rogers Pass at Glacier).

The area can also be reached from the south from the Spillimacheen River road North Fork (FSR, starting southeast of Golden at Parson on Highway 95; see the Spillimacheen Group, and also above), then Baird road and the Spillimacheen River trail.

Grizzly Col (Grizzly Col trail) is east of Copperstain Mountain. The Grizzly Col trail starts from the Spillimacheen River trail, and proceeds west beyond Grizzly Col to the summit over the east ridge. There is a good campsite at Yurt Hollow.

2. West Ridge. The Copperstain trail extends from the west to the top.

3. East Ridge. See above, from Grizzly Col.

4. Descending south from the summit of Copperstain Mountain to the Grizzly Col trail has been done.

BALD MOUNTAIN 2325m

Map 82N/6 Blaeberry. At 767-817, just west of Copperstain Mtn. The Bald Mountain West Fork trail branches to the northwest from the Spillimacheen River trail. The Copperstain campsite is on the trail under Bald Mountain, northwest of the Copperstain west ridge.

The central summit has been ascended.

UNNAMED 2790m

Map 82N/6 Blaeberry. Grid 859-795. On the ridge 3.7 km south-southeast of Moonraker Peak, on an eastern spur.

UNNAMED 2730m

Map 82N/6 Blaeberry. This summit is one and one half km southeast of Un. 2790m (both at the northeast head of Baird Brook).

UNNAMED 2700m

Map 82N/6 Blaeberry. Grid 821-795. Altitude 8860 feet. Located 4 km southwest of Moonraker Peak and 2.7 km southeast of Copperstain Mountain (northwest head of Baird Brook).

NORTH FORK SURVEY STATION 2733m

Map 82N/3 Mount Wheeler. Grid 847-743. North Fork Survey Station is east of the confluence of Baird Brook and Spillimacheen River. Surveyed at 8967 feet. The Topographical Survey party of Wm. S. Drewry approached in 1891, probably up Baird Brook and climbed the rockslide on the north side. It was climbed again in 1906 using Baird Brook and the rockslide. (ARTS 1906-7:85)

UNNAMED 2735m

Grid 911-731. Located 6.5 km east-southeast of North Fork Survey Station, above the Spillimacheen River road. Climbed and surveyed at 8973 feet by Arthur O. Wheeler, Topographical Survey crew, late August 1907; also used as a camera station. (map 82N/SW Glacier Park, 1974, and map 82N/3 Mount Wheeler; PC: John O. Wheeler)

UNNAMED 2697m

Map 82N/3 Mount Wheeler. Grid 984-714. It is located 7.5 km east-southeast of Un. 2735m, northwest of Twelve Mile Creek. Climbed and surveyed at 8847 feet by Arthur O. Wheeler, Topographical Survey crew, late August 1907; also used as a camera station.

Ascended via the west ridge, Class 2, by J.D. Gilbert, John O. Wheeler, June 1960, from a camp in the unnamed creek to the northwest. They also traversed the lower peak west of it (8546 feet, 2605m; Class 2), approaching by its northwest ridge. (PC: JW, marked map; VOCJ 3:72; map 82N/SW Glacier Park, 1974)

SPILLIMACHEEN GROUP

MAPS- 82N/3 Mount Wheeler, 82N/2 McMurdo and 82K/14 Westfall River. B. C. Forests brochure, Revelstoke and Golden Forest Districts

A triangular area containing the group is outlined by the Spillimacheen River on the northeast, Bobbie Burns Creek on the southeast and the Beaver and Duncan Rivers (Purcell Trench) on the west.

The most popular spot is the summits forming the southern rim of Spillimacheen Glacier on the west end of the group. From there, a long ridge extends northeast toward the Columbia River. In the north, another long ridge parallels Beaver River, ending east of the Dawson Group in the Selkirks. The rock is sedimentary and metamorphic, and the ascents are relatively short.

Access

Start from the town of Parson on Highway 95, southeast of Golden (**set odometer to zero**), and take the Spillimacheen River Forest Service Road. (At 17.2 km, 10.7 miles, the left, south, fork goes to Bobbie Burns and Vowell Creeks.) Go northwest on the Spillimacheen River and cross it at 26.6 km (16.5 miles; marked) from Parson to its southwest bank (see below) and continue northwest to McMurdo Creek and to near Silent Pass. From a camp at the pass, the summits at Spillimacheen Glacier are easily accessible. They can also be reached by trail to a camp (or the cabin) by the mine above the south fork of McMurdo Creek. The McMurdo Creek-Silent Pass route has also been used to access the Sugarloaf Group and the Battle Range (Selkirks; APP 27:21).

If one is approaching from the southeast on Highway 95, one can turn left (west) onto this road system at the towns of Brisco (see Vermont Group) or Spillimacheen, but the drive is longer over inferior roads.

The Duncan FSR (high clearance, four wheel drive at its end) goes up the Duncan River valley from Kootenay Lake, ending at the Glacier National Park boundary at Beaver-Duncan Pass, which begins by crossing to the east side of Duncan River just south of the town of Cooper Creek. Its end is adjacent to the Melville, Sugarloaf and Spillimacheen Groups. The distance to the Spillimacheen Group is well over 100 km from the pavement. See the Crystalline Group, access.

Backpacking to the Carbonate Group to the south is easy. Ascend the glacier, go over the glacial pass just east of David Peak and contour

southwest on high alpine meadows to the head of Bobbie Burns Creek, to International Basin in the Carbonates just south of the head of the creek. It is a modest day's pack.

An old mining road (now a trail; CAJ 85(2002):115) goes along the north side of Bobbie Burns Creek, below Spillimacheen Mountain, and another branches from Bobbie Burns Creek up Carbonate Creek in the Carbonate Group (another old road; which see). Consult the Vermont Group for the Bobbie Burns road.

To McMurdo Creek, Silent Pass

Proceed from Parson, as for the North Fork road (access, above, or Dogtooth Group; also see the Vermont Group). Instead of crossing Spillimacheen River, stay on its northeast bank on the North Fork road.

At 26.6 km (16.5 miles) from Parson, cross to the southwest bank (marked). It is 19.8 km (12.3 miles) more to McMurdo Creek, and 30 km (18.6 miles, from crossing) to the road's end at the head of McMurdo Creek (high clearance, four wheel drive) under Silent Pass. The mine (or cabin) is near the end of the old road, going southeast (left) near the top of the road (high clearance four wheel drive, risky when wet), directly north of the glacier. The cabin is 600 meters more on foot.

Cabins

The McMurdo Creek cabin is on the north slope of the Spillimacheen Group, map 82N/3 Mount Wheeler (896-554). Drive up Spillimacheen River to McMurdo Creek, then go along the creek to the end of the road, high clearance, four wheel drive. (A right fork near the end goes to the Silent Pass trailhead.) Follow the trail 0.6 km to the cabin. It sleeps 6 people; bring all gear. It is not an ACC cabin (250-342-5005; fee). If the cabin is full, one must camp nearby.

The McMurdo cabin was used in a summer regional traverse from the Bugaboos to Glacier (Rogers Pass). Consult also the Vermont Group for part of this traverse, reverse direction, and the Regional Traverses and Hiking. There is also a tiny hut located at 948-509 (map 82N/3) on Carbonate Creek (Carbonate Group), just before the two branches of the creek join (where the road crosses Carbonate Creek for a second time on the way down). (CAJ 85(2002):115)

Some Climbing and Exploration

1891- Wm. S. Drewry, Topographical Survey party.
(ARTS 1906-1907:85; 1908-1909:92)

- 1901- James Brady (Un. 2700m, last page)
1907- Percy A. Carson, Topographical Survey party.
 (ARTS 1907-1908:77; 1908-1909:92; AAJ 9:47,62)
1947- Sterling Hendricks, Donald Hubbard, Arnold Wexler.
 (APP 27:24; CAJ 31(1948):143)
1953- Winslow Briggs, John Humphreys, Peter Ray, Robert C. West.
 (AAJ 9:40; HM 1955:60)
1959- David Elliott, Peter Fox, Robert Gerlib, Fred Peitzsche,
 John O. Wheeler (GSC). (PC: JW; CAJ 44(1961):62)

CARIBOU PEAK 2610m

Caribou Peak is nine km north-northwest of Silent Mountain, between Spillimacheen and Beaver Rivers.

The Caribou Creek road (FSR) extends south from the end of the Spillimacheen road (FSR; end of Dogtooth Group), past Caribou Peak on its east side and south into the Spillimacheen Group towards Silent Mountain.

The Beaver River trail passes west of Caribou Peak, ending just west of Silent Mountain, and connects with the Duncan FSR (bridge out).

UNNAMED 2610m

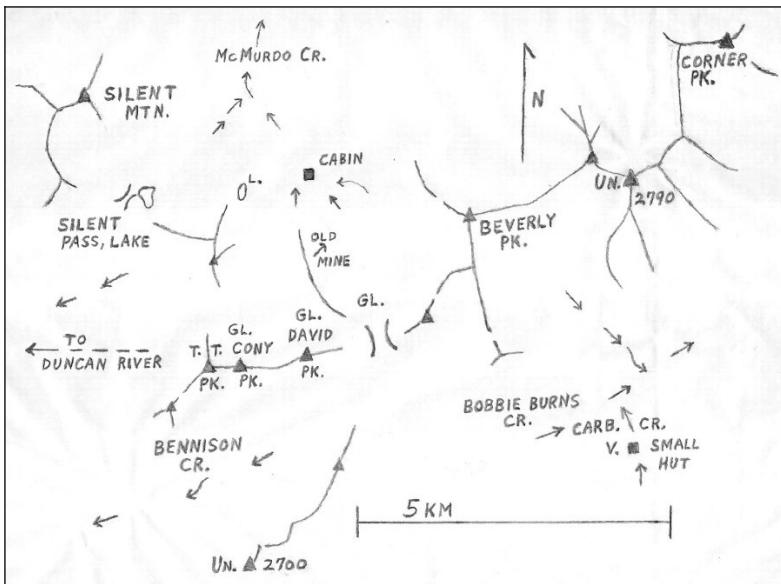
Located 4.5 kilometers north-northwest of Silent Mountain.

1. Southwest Ridge. The FA group climbed the southwest ridge from the connecting ridge to Silent Mountain. They gained the ridge from northwest of Silent Mountain. (II,3). DE, PF, July 1959.

UNNAMED 2700m

Located 5.6 kilometers north-northeast of Silent Mountain.

1. South Ridge. Ascend by the south ridge from the connecting ridge to Silent Mountain. The FA party gained the ridge from northeast of Silent Mountain and both summits were climbed. (II,3). RG, JW, July 1959.



Spillimacheen Group and Carbonate Group (small part).

The symbol) (means a pass.

SILENT MOUNTAIN 2670m

East of Beaver-Duncan pass and north-northwest of Silent Pass.

1. South Slopes. Simpson climbed from Silent Pass over grassy ledges of the south face. (I,3). David H. Simpson, 1947. (AAJ 9:47)
2. West to South Traverse. The traverse is a three hour rock scramble with a little exposure in places. Descent was by the south face. (II,3). Beverley Bendell, Bob Farrell, Dick Jull, Bob Scott, Rick Welton, July 20, 1986. (PC: BB)
3. South Ridge. From Silent Pass, hike northwest to gain the long ridge descending south from the middle bump on Silent Mountain's west ridge. Scramble the south ridge, over the bump, and continue along the main ridge. An interesting pinnacle along the way can be bypassed on the south, or ascended via the west face. Three hours up. (II,3). Charles Duerig, Chris Ritcey, Paul Werbaneth, Greg Zaffaroni with Arnor Larson, September 6, 1987. (PC: AL)

BYRON PEAK (AMYOT SURVEY STATION) 2698m

Situated 3.2 km east-northeast of Spillimacheen Mountain and 23 km west of Parson; peak 10 on the Robinson-West map on the east end of the group. Coordinates 024-578, map 82N/2 McMurdo.

1. FA by Wm. S. Drewry, Topographical Survey party, 1891, route unknown. See Route 2. Surveyed at 2698 meters.
2. North Slopes. Ascend by the rock slide on the north side of the mountain. Percy A. Carson, Topographical Survey party, late July 1906. (ARTS 1906-1907:85; ARTS 1907-1908:77, use both refs.; TR; IRBC 1963 names)

Three peaks of about 2640m lie between Spillimacheen Mountain and Byron Peak.

SPILLIMACHEEN MOUNTAIN 2880m

This prominent summit is 3 km east-southeast of Corner Peak and 3 km west of Byron Peak. Peak 9 of the Robinson-West map.

(Note: This name is also locally applied to the low mountain in view from the village of Spillimacheen, just north of the junction of Spillimacheen River with the Columbia River.)

1. Route unknown. FRA 1907; surveyed at 9449 feet and climbed by the Survey.

CORNER PEAK 2970m

Three km west-northwest of Spillimacheen Mountain. (AAJ 9:47)

UNNAMED 2790m

Unnamed 2790m is a dry rocky summit on the ridge between Beverly and Corner Peaks. Peak 7 of the Robinson-West map.

1. West Ridge. Proceed east along the ridge from Beverly Peak. A steep pitch on the west ridge near the summit requires the rope. It is 10 hour round trip from a treeline camp in the basin at the head of McMurdo Creek. (III,4). PF, JW, July 1959.

BEVERLY PEAK 2760m

Located 2.5 km east-southeast of the cabin at the headwaters of McMurdo Creek.

1. Southwest Face. The summit, via the southwest face, is 4 hours from near the cabin above the south fork of McMurdo Creek. (II,3). JH, RW, August 18, 1953.

2. East Ridge. The east ridge was descended by Peter Fox and John O. Wheeler (GSC), July 1959. See Route 1, Unnamed 2790m.

DAVID PEAK (DAVID'S FOLLY) 2820m

Situated 3 km south of the cabin at the head of the south fork of McMurdo Creek.

1. East Ridge. Climb up the steep snow of the east ridge. Glacier (II,4,s). Carl Johnson, David H. Simpson, 1946. (APP 27:25)

2. West Ridge. From a camp near the McMurdo Creek cabin, ascend the glacier to the col between Cony and David, and climb the rock of the west ridge. The only difficulty is steep quartzite cliffs in the last 60 meters of the ascent. Time, 4 hours up. Glacier (II,5,0,s). August 12, 1953.

The Cony-David col may be reached from the south side from International Basin (Carbonate Group) via the snowfields above the head of Bennison Creek. (the Carbonate Group access route; KK 34:16)



Spillimacheen Group (W end), and Spillimacheen Glacier from the northwest, from Silent Mountain. David Peak at left. Cony Peak and Twin Towers Peak in the center. Photo: Connie Crowley.

CONY PEAK 2850m

Cony Peak is 3.3 km SSW of the McMurdo Creek cabin, west of David Peak.

1. North Glacier, East Ridge. From Silent Pass, contour around the west side of the north ridge of Twin Towers and cross at the low point of the ridge to the glacier north of Cony (Spillimacheen Glacier). Ascend between two small hanging glaciers and circle east to the east ridge. It is 3.5 hours to the top from Silent Pass. Glacier (II,4,s). July 17, 1947.

D. H. Simpson made the second ascent a few days later.

2. East to West Traverse. The party ascended the snow of the east ridge, and descended rock of the west ridge, continuing to Twin Towers. Ascent from a camp near the cabin, 5 hours. Glacier (II,4,s). August 12, 1953. (AAJ 9:40 compass directions confused)

3. North Ridge. Ascend the north ridge directly from the glacier. No details available. Glacier (II,4,s). July 1959. (HM 1955:59 photo from earlier year)

TWIN TOWERS PEAK 2850m

A double summit 0.5 kilometer west of Cony Peak.

1. East Ridge, Traverse. The east ridge was ascended after traversing over Cony Peak; one hour from Cony Peak. The descent was by a rock buttress leading to the glacier, and down the glacier to camp near the cabin above the south fork of McMurdo Creek. Total time, 10 hours. Glacier (III,4,s). August 12, 1953. (APP 27:25 photo)

2. North Buttress. See Route 1, descent.

UNNAMED 2700m

At the northwest head of International Basin, map 82K/14 Westfall River. Altitude 8850 feet.

FRA by the prospector James Brady, June 1, 1901, who found the "Alpha" mineral claim on the summit, route unknown. He, as agent, claimed it for a mining company, probably the Beaver Canyon Mining Company, Ltd. (the owner in 1905). (B. C. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks)

CARBONATE GROUP

MAPS- 82K/14 Westfall River, 82N/3 Mount Wheeler and 82N/2
McMurdo, 82K/15 Bugaboo Creek

The limits of the Carbonate Group are Bobbie Burns Creek on the northwest and north, Duncan River on the west, Hatteras and Syncline Creeks on the south, and Malachite Creek on the southeast. Malachite Pass, at the heads of Syncline and Malachite Creeks, is part of the border with the Vermont Group, to the southeast.

The high east to west ridge, the southern rim of the icefield, Carbonate Glacier and its impressive icefalls, is near the western end of the group and supports the highest summits. International Basin, at the headwaters of Bobbie Burns Creek, is a good camping spot. See also Un. 2650m for **another campsite**.

Access

International Basin is easy to reach from the mine (i.e., McMurdo Creek cabin, or a camp nearby) above the south fork of McMurdo Creek in the Spillimacheen Group. Backpack over the glacial pass just east of David Peak, and contour southwest on high alpine meadows. It is a moderate day's trip. To gain upper Carbonate Glacier, and the high peaks, utilize the prominent rocky ridge leading to the northwest corner of the icefield.

An old mining road (a good trail now) goes up the north side of Bobbie Burns Creek to its head (and also an old road up Carbonate Creek branching from Bobbie Burns Creek; this road does not extend all the way up Carbonate Creek) and the lower road's condition is unknown (see the Vermont Group).

The Duncan River road (FSR), starting from Kootenay Lake, passes on the western edge of the group, and other groups in the Northernmost Purcells. Consult the Spillimacheen and Crystalline Groups.

There is now a Ministry of Forests hut in International Basin, and a tiny hut at 948-509 (see Spillimacheen Group, Cabins). There is a cabin near the headwaters of Bobbie Burns Creek in International Basin which sleeps six people (250-342-5005; fee).

The party of 2002 flew in to International Basin from km 57 (35.4 miles) on the Spillimacheen River Forest Service Road. One and a half days were necessary to walk out to the vehicles on Spillimacheen River (camp below Spillimacheen Glacier, north of David Peak).

There is a pass from Malachite Creek to Carbonate Creek on the southwest end of Carbonate Mountain, above the Carbonate Creek road (tiny hut; mentioned above and in the Spillimacheen Group also) at 966-482, leading to Bobbie Burns Creek (good trail up). (CAJ 85(2002):115)

Some Climbing and Exploration

1888- Frank Dick (Carbonate Mtn.)

1907- Topographical Survey party. (IRBC 1963)

1953- Winslow Briggs, John Humphreys, Peter Ray, Robert C. West.

(AAJ 9:43; HM 1955:60)

CAIRN MOUNTAIN 2660m

Located on the northeastern end of the group, map 82N/2 McMurdo. FRA 1907, route unknown, but probably first climbed by prospectors.

UNNAMED 2700m

Southwest of Cairn Mtn., between Cairn Mountain and Un. 2730m, map 82N/2 McMurdo on its edge.

UNNAMED 2730m

Southwest of Un. 2700m, between Un. 2700m and Un. 2760m, map 82N/3 Mount Wheeler.

UNNAMED 2760m

One kilometer north-northeast of Carbonate Mountain, north of the end of the Carbonate Mountain road, map 82N/3 Mount Wheeler. Undoubtedly climbed many times by prospectors and miners. The road goes almost to the summit.

CARBONATE MOUNTAIN 2700m

Three kilometers northeast of Malachite Spire, map 82K/14 Westfall River.

FRA by the prospector Frank Dick, 1888, who found the "Monitor" mineral claim on the summit ridge, route unknown. (B. C. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks). Also climbed in 1907.

In 1967 a road was made nearly to the top from Carbonate Creek (from the northwest). Some mineralogy and history of the region is recounted in KK 34:26.



Carbonate Group (W end), from the northwest, Malachite Spire at far left, then Horseman Spire. Richards Peak, International Mtn. in the center. East (upper) Carbonate Glacier is to the left, and Battlement Mountain is at the extreme right.

Sandilands and Strutt Peaks, and Mt. Sibbald are out of sight, to the right. Photo: Connie Crowley.

MALACHITE SPIRE 3040m

Malachite Spire is a chimney-like rock tower located 0.5 km north of Horseman Spire. (AAJ 9:62)

1. North Ridge. From camp at 2350 meters (7700 feet), ascend the east tongue of Carbonate Glacier (see Richards Peak). Start on the west side of Malachite's north ridge and cross over to the northeast (snow, glacier) to ascend close to the summit where a notch in the north ridge gives access to the west side of the north ridge.

The final pitch is direct on north-facing slabs (rappel on descent). Ascent, 3.5 hours. Glacier (II,5.0,s). Jim Ongena, Tim Schoonmaker with Arnor Larson, May 25, 1987. (PC: AL)

It may be more difficult than rated.

HORSEMAN SPIRE (MONUMENT SPIRE) 3035m

The southern of two prominent spires at the eastern edge of upper Carbonate Glacier. The FA party called it by the other name (summit record).

1. North-Northeast Ridge. From camp in International Basin, attain the upper glacier via the prominent rocky ridge leading to the northwest corner of the icefield, and cross to the col between Horseman and Malachite Spires. Climb the north-northeast ridge. The last 60 meters have exposed climbing.

There is an early pitch of Class 5.4 in a corner-crack of smooth, unstable slate, and the final, slightly overhanging face is cut by an off-width Class 5.6 crack. Halfway up, an exposed traverse leads out to the tower's edge and to the top. Both pitches were rappelled on descent (2007). The smooth siltstone is slippery when wet. (PC: Roger Wallis)

Ascent, 5.5 hours. Glacier (II,5.6,s,*). August 14, 1953.

There is now a cairn (2007). The old record was left in a Vick's Vapour Rub glass bottle.



Carbonate Group base camp (right; 2007) in upper Carbonate Creek. Ice cliffs and icefalls of eastern (upper) Carbonate Glacier from the north-northwest. Malachite Spire at left, Horseman Spire left of center. Photo: Roger Wallis.



Upper Carbonate Glacier from Un. 2650m (from the NNW). Malachite and Horseman Spires at left, Richards Peak and International Mtn. at the right. The ascent to the col (pass) to the ridge and the upper glacier shows at the far right. Photo: Roel Teunissen.

UNNAMED 2650m

At 926-479, on the north end of the ridge between east and west (upper and lower) Carbonate Glaciers.

The helicopter camp for the 2007 group (12 minutes from Golden) was at the head of Carbonate Creek (936-478) below the ice cliffs of east Carbonate Glacier, just north of a small lake on the col of a moraine (no bugs). A beautiful bug-ridden meadow lies just north of the moraine.

The headwall and col (pass; 927-476) southwest of camp was used to access International Mtn. (directly up the ridge), Horseman Spire (up the ridge and east across east Carbonate Glacier) and Battlement Mtn. (2007).

1. Southeast Ridge. Ascend the headwall southwest of camp, and climb the southeast ridge, an amusing scramble. (II,3,s). FRA Don Chiasson, Wm. McKenzie, Roel Teunissen, Aug. 1, 2007. (PC: Roger Wallis)

RICHARDS PEAK 3060m

Richards Peak is misplaced on the map. It is 0.4 kilometer east of International Mountain, between it and Horseman Spire.

1. West Ridge. After the ascent of International Mountain, the FA party followed a rock buttress from upper Carbonate Glacier to the west ridge, and this to the summit.

Ascent from the glacier, 2 hours. Glacier (II,4,s). August 15, 1953.

2. South Ridge. From camp at the head of Syncline Creek, climb the southern slopes of Richards Peak just east of the north fork of upper Syncline Creek. Reach the south ridge which easily leads to the summit.

(II,2). Dane Bridge, Wayne Sargent, John O. Wheeler, August 1967. (PC: JW, marked map)

3. East Ridge. From camp at 2350 meters (7700 feet) to the northeast, ascend the east tongue of Carbonate Glacier to the pass west of Malachite and Horseman Spires to reach the east ridge of Richards Peak, which is Class 3.

Five hours up on soft snow; descent in 1.5 hours. Glacier (II,4,s). Jim Onsgena, Tim Schoonmaker with Arnor Larson, May 24, 1987. (PC: AL)

INTERNATIONAL MOUNTAIN 3100m

The highest summit of the group. There are views: Assiniboine and the Goodsirs, the Bugaboos, Vowells, Mount Conrad, the Hatteras Group, Nemo, Moby Dick, Pequod and Sir Donald.

1. Northwest Ridge. From camp in International Basin, gain upper Carbonate Glacier by scrambling up the left side of the obvious cliff band and walking along its top. (See Horseman Spire also. This ridge contains a pass to Carbonate Creek, described under Un. 2650.). Follow the northwest ridge easily to the summit, a scramble (Class 3). Ascent, 3 hours.

Glacier (II,4,s). August 15, 1953. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2002)

2. West Ridge. Climb the west ridge from the Battlement Mountain col. Gain the steep snow on the south side of the col. Glacier (II,4,s). Jim Fosti, Leon Kubbernus, Lyn Michaud, Mike Simpson (Grizzly Group), August 15, 2005. (PC: Roger Wallis)

BATTLEMENT MOUNTAIN 2910m

Battlement Mtn. is south of lower Carbonate Glacier, 1.5 km west of International Mtn. The north summit is clearly the highest. There was no sign of human occupation on arriving at the summit in 2007.

1. Northwest Ridge. Gain the International Mtn.-Battlement col (lower, west Carbonate Glacier from the north) and traverse under Battlement Mountain to the base of the northwest ridge.

A rock scramble and a snow ridge go to an overhang at mid-height (Class 5.2), numerous towers and a set of pillars (and a challenging chockstone-filled crack) at the summit (5.4).

Glacier (III,5.4,s). Don Chiasson and Wm. McKenzie, August 2, 2007. (PC: Roger Wallis)

There is falling rock on this route, especially on the steep snow slope to the northwest ridge (HM 1955:60, last paragraph). Three members backed off because of the rockfall danger. (CAJ 91(2008):123)

SANDILANDS PEAK (GAMMA) 2720m

STRUXT PEAK (BETA) 2690m

Located on the south rim of International Basin, northwest of Battlement Mountain, and east of Mount Sibbald (Strutt Peak is the western of the two). International Basin is the extreme western head of Bobbie Burns Creek.

From camp in the Basin, ascend the glacier to the col between them, and both are easily climbable. Glacier (I,4,s). Lee Schaeffer, Norman Thyer, summer 1991. (KK 34:17)

The north couloir on the ridge west of Sandilands and Strutt was climbed in 2007. This north couloir forks near the bottom, and is snow and ice up to 60 plus degrees, most of 300 meters. The small peak above was ascended. Ice (II,s). Peter Green, Matt Henzi, Laura Laney, Joel Port and nine students from Oregon, August 15, 2007. (CAJ 91(2008):122 marked photo)

The same group also did the west ridge (FA) of Strutt Peak on August 15 after climbing the couloir below the small peak, climbing Sandilands also and rappelling from a notch just west of Sandilands.

ALICIA OVERLOOK 2610m

A small rock spire on the ridge east of Mount Sibbald.

1. West Ridge. Ascend the west ridge in 30 minutes from Mount Sibbald. (I,3,s). Beverley Bendell, Hermann Bruns, Reg Fryling, Judy Murray, Barry Reiter, August 1984. (PC: Thomas Crowley, BB)

MOUNT SIBBALD (ALPHA) 2670m

Mount Sibbald is on the southwestern rim of International Basin at the head of Bobbie Burns Creek.

1. North Ridge. Ascend over snow slopes at the head of the Basin, and the north ridge is a pleasant rock scramble. Three hours. (I,3,s). Beverley Bendell, Hermann Bruns, Thomas Crowley, Reg Fryling, Gary Kalloch, Joe Munro, Barry Reiter, August 1984. (PC: TC)

2. East Ridge. See Alicia Overlook.

3. Southwest Ridge. Cross over the north ridge onto the Duncan River slopes, and gain the southwest ridge, which is a walk. KMC party, summer 1991. (KK 34:16)

The Triple S Traverse (Sibbald, Strutt, Sandilands)

Ascend the north ridge of Mount Sibbald from the hut. Bypass Alicia Overlook. Climb down a Class 5.4 crack using solid hand jams. The descent of Strutt Peak is easy, followed by Sandilands. Descend the break in the wall on the north face of Sandilands. Glenn Reisenhofer, solo, 2003. (CAJ 87(2004):121)

VERMONT GROUP

MAPS- 82K/14 Westfall River, 82K/15 Bugaboo Creek, 82N/2 McMurdo

The Vermont Group is somewhat irregular in shape, and is confined by Hatteras, Syncline and Malachite Creeks on the west and northeast, by Vowell Creek on the east, and by Snowman Pass, Crystalline Creek and its middle fork on the south.

Syncline Mountain is the highest summit. Glaciers are few; the largest ones are located on the east side of the Purcell watershed between Syncline Mountain and Mount Syphax, and drain south to the north fork of Crystalline Creek. There are fine camping sites in the meadows south of Syncline Mountain, in the Valley of the Lakes above the north fork of Crystalline Creek, which is best reached over Cold Shiver Col, the westernmost of two cols on the long east ridge of Syncline Mountain, from the Vermont Creek mine (below). Another very good spot is Snowman Pass and Snowman Lake on the southern edge of the group. The rock of the group is metamorphic, and is often shattered.

Access; To Vermont Creek, Bobbie Burns Creek

From the town of Parson, on Highway 95 southeast of Golden, turn southwest on the Spillimacheen River Forest Service Road, cross the Columbia River and several channels and go 17.2 km (10.7 miles). Near this junction, the road ceases to wind and turns northwest. (Avoid major side roads leading south).

Turn directly south (left; continuing northwest the road is called the North Fork road), cross Spillimacheen River and continue south (avoid major roads going east and south). The road turns northwest again on Bobbie Burns Creek (toward the Carbonate Group following Bobbie Burns Creek).

At 39 km (24.2 miles), take the left fork (right continues on Bobbie Burns Creek) and cross over Bobbie Burns Creek into the Vowell Creek canyon. The Vermont Creek road branches uphill (west; right) at 48 km (30 miles; high clearance, four wheel drive) to the Ruth Mine (sign; 5 km more). As of 2017, there is avalanche debris on the Vermont Creek road about 3 km before the bridge (not passable by vehicle) to the Ruth Mine (bushwhack; PC: Dan Richardson).

One may avoid Cold Shiver Col (by glacier, faster) by the low route on the north fork of Crystalline Creek (slower, better scenery; CMH foot bridge, trail) and climb up to the Valley of the Lakes.

Alternately, turn off from the road to the Bugaboos. About halfway from Brisco to Bugaboo Forks, about 22 km (14 miles), turn off north onto the road to Driftwood Creek and to Bobbie Burns Creek.

Although several summits are accessible from the mine, it is more agreeable to camp farther up the valley. The tongue of the glacier (and north fork of Crystalline Creek) can be reached in 5 hours with packs by side-hilling along the shale slopes on the south side of Vermont Creek. To gain the Valley of the Lakes, ascend the glacier under the long east ridge of Syncline Mountain to two cols, and take the higher western one, Cold Shiver Col (2700m, 8850 feet). While the eastern col is lower and easier to reach from the north, it leads over into the wrong valley from which a difficult exit must then be made (next paragraph also).

It takes about 3 hours to pack from the tongue of the glacier over the col to the numerous campsites at the upper lake. It is also possible, upon reaching the glacier, to descend into the valley of the north fork of Crystalline Creek (above) and then climb west into the Valley of the Lakes.

From the Vermont Group to the Carbonate Group (summer)

The 2001 Bugaboos to Glacier traverse group went over "Syphax Pass" (glacier, approaching from the Valley of the Lakes; CAJ 85(2002):113) to Malachite Creek in a rainstorm, by multiple rappels from the pass, and immediately found themselves in a dangerous rockfall situation. A better solution must be found, hopefully without bushwhacking to Malachite Pass (see Appendix; Malachite Cr. - Syncline Cr.).

They then proceeded from Malachite Creek over the pass southwest of Carbonate Mountain (given in the Carbonate Group, Access).

There are alternate high passes for skiing, both east of Malachite and Syphax cols. (CAJ 82(1999):55, The Columbia Mtns. Ski Traverse)

See also CAJ 74(1991):53.

Regional Traverse to the Bugaboos (1953)

From the Vermont Creek mine, pack up the valley to the glacier, go over Cold Shiver Col, descend to the Valley of the Lakes and camp. Cross a steep pass at the south to Snowman Lake. Descend the east side of the lake stream to a forest camp in the middle fork of Crystalline Creek.

Ascend the middle fork of Crystalline Creek to Hume Pass (marked on map). Turn east and follow the divide up toward Deluge Mountain for 0.8 km, and descend to Hume Glacier (SW face of Deluge Mtn.). Ascend to Climax Col (marked on map), just south of Deluge Mountain, via steep snow, shale, and a final snow gully. From the col, descend very steep snow and talus, bearing right where possible, to camp in the highest trees above the south (main) fork of Crystalline Creek.

Contour along the east side of the watershed at treeline to the head of the south fork, to camp in trees beside the stream draining the west end of the Conrad Icefield. (Read the description in the Crystalline Group also. One may continue the traverse after visiting the Hatteras and Crystalline Groups.)

From camp, go up talus left of the headwall to the edge of the ice (2 hours), and over Thorington Pass. Cross the western segment of Conrad Icefield to the south end of a nunatak (3 hours more). Go across the eastern segment of the icefield, skirt the icefall to the left and climb to the highest part of the icefield (4.5 hours). Descend an icefall (crevasses) to a campsite among boulders (2440m; 8000 feet) in a cave under a huge pointed boulder (Shaft #7) on the east side of the glacier draining to Malloy Creek. The cave will accommodate five people.

From Shaft #7, cross the Malloy-East Creek pass to the south and descend into the upper basin of East Creek, avoiding the icefall via the east bank. Climb the glacier to the extreme northwest corner of Vowell Glacier, and cross it to Bugaboo-Snowpatch col (steep descent on east side). By the party of 1953.

Some Climbing and Exploration

1907- Topographical Survey party. (IRBC 1963)

1953- Robert Brooke, Robert Day, Fenwick Riley, Peter Robinson,
Gene White. (AAJ 9:52; CAJ 37(1954):49; DM 1953:4).

1959- Robert Coe, Richard Goody, Robin Hartshorne, Keith Kerney,
Robert Page, Leo Slaggie, Mike Wortis, Richard Wylie
(of HMC Climbing Camp). (AAJ 12:137; HM 1961:21)

1985- Joe Arcovio, Jim Kienholz (of KMC Hiking Camp).
(KK 28:31; PC: JK)

1991- Larry Farmer with Arnor Larson. (PC: AL)

UNNAMED 2760m

Map 82K/15 Bugaboo Creek, northwest corner. Height 9050 feet. It is located on the far northeast end of the group, between Malachite and Vermont Creeks.

VERMONT PEAK 2862m

Map 82K/14 Westfall River. A dome-shaped shale summit, the highest point of the ridge between Vermont and Malachite Creeks. Surveyed at 9391 feet, and climbed by the Survey.

1. FA 1907, route unknown.

2. South Ridge. Ascend Vermont Creek into the basin between objective and Mount Syphax, and ascend the southwest snow slopes until forced to the right to gain the south ridge at about 2670 meters (8750 feet). Climb to the west summit (Class 3-4) and then to the higher east summit with the Geological Survey marker; 4.5 hours from camp at 1970m (6450 feet) in Vermont Creek. (II,4,s). July 2, 1991.

MOUNT SYPHAX 2880m

The southeast buttress of Malachite Pass (Malachite and Syncline Creeks). It is named for the villain in a Jules Verne story.

1. South Ridge. From the Vermont Creek mine, climb to near the high col (Cold Shiver Col) on the east ridge of Syncline Mountain, 4 hours with packs. Turn north up a small icefall to a higher glacier on the south side of Syphax. Follow the south ridge, and then the southeast face, to the upper rubble slope leading to the south summit. The higher north rock summit is easily reached from there.

Ascent from the glacier, 2.5 hours. Glacier (II,4,s). August 22, 1953.

2. East Slopes. From camp on Vermont Creek, ascend into the basin between Syphax and Vermont Peak. Climb the east-facing snow slopes to gain the summit mass where the south ridge abuts it. A bit to the east, across snow slopes from the ridge, ascend a diagonal break through the rocks, with one small steep pitch at the top, to reach the final snow slopes.

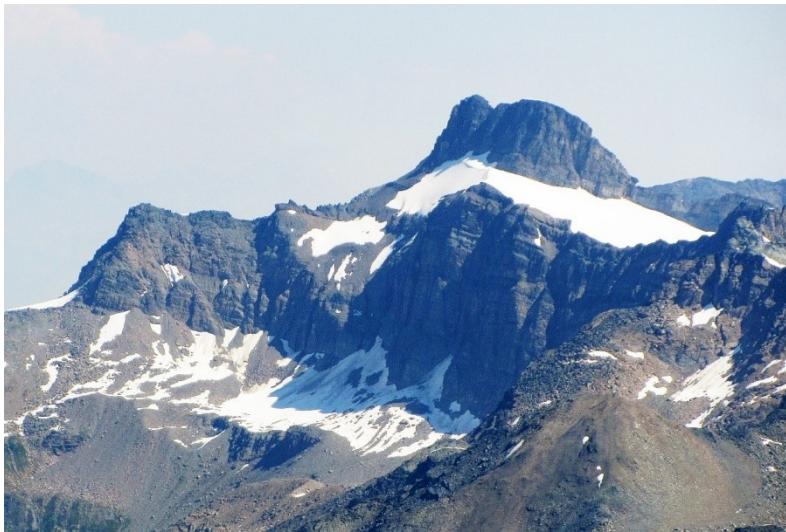
Six hours up. (III,5.5,s). July 5, 1991.

UNNAMED (TOLAND TOWER) 2670m

A rock tower with two summits on the jagged ridge south of the Ruth Mine, east of Azurite Mountain.

1. East Ridge. Ascend an old road, a stream bed, and a lateral moraine south from the mining camp in the Vermont Creek valley, and then snow slopes to the ridge. Ascend west over several small summits toward the tower. There are 50 meters of roped climbing just below the summit. (II,4,s). RH, RP, LS, RW, August 9, 1959.

Two smaller summits on the east ridge of Azurite Mountain were climbed by the HMC members of Toland Tower. Leo Slaggie did not do the traverse; he drove the car back.



**Mount Syphax, West Face (aerial). Malachite Pass is at the left.
Photo: Tom Wolfe.**

AZURITE MOUNTAIN 2740m

Azurite is the highest peak on the ridge south of Vermont Creek; east buttress of the pass between Vermont Creek and the north fork of Crystalline Creek. The west summit is the higher, and only the east summit is on the map.

1. Northwest Slopes. From camp in Vermont Creek, climb to the pass between Syphax and Azurite. Diagonally ascend the southwest side of the northwest buttress to the col at 2480m (8150 feet) in the northwest ridge. Climb via the snow and rock of the northwest and west side to the top, 5 hours up. (III,5.4,s). July 3, 1991.

UNNAMED 2760m

Situated 1.5 kilometers east of Syncline Mountain.

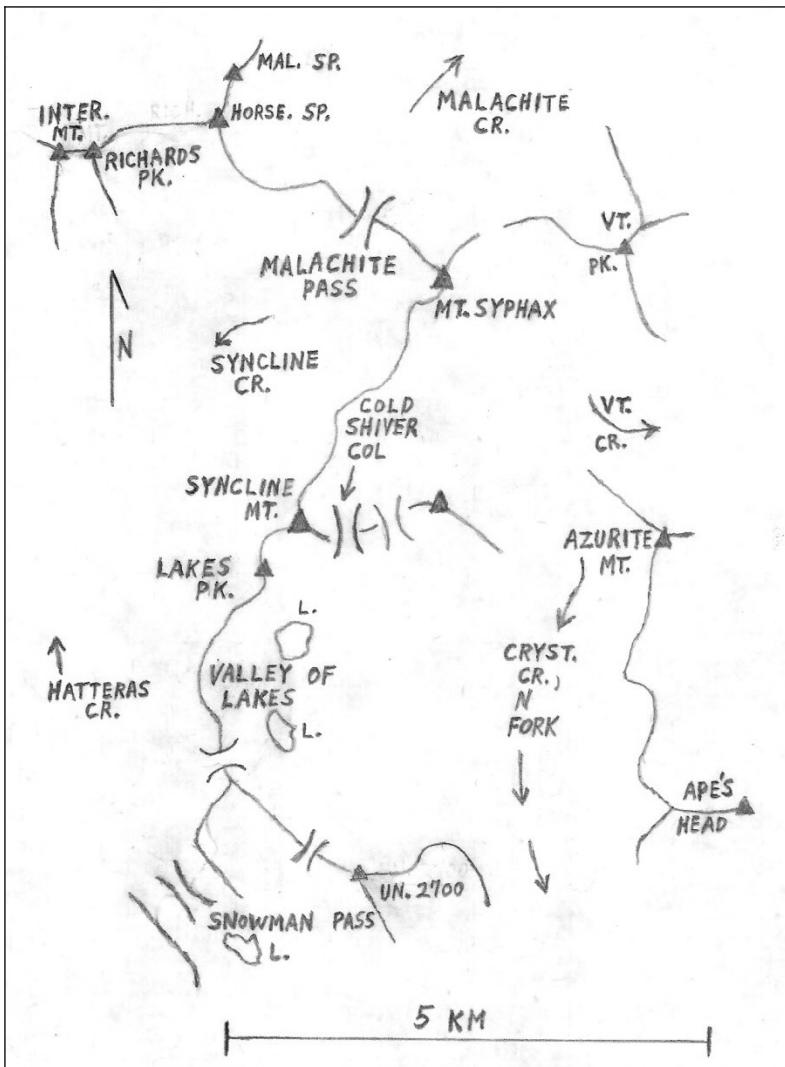
1. Southeast Ridge. From the pass between Syphax and Azurite, cross to and ascend steep snow slopes leading to the southeast ridge at 2530 meters (8300 feet). Climb the broad, easy slopes of the southeast ridge to the summit, 3.5 hours up from camp on Vermont Creek. (II,4,s). July 4, 1991.

SYNCLINE MOUNTAIN (BROUILLARD) 3004m

Located at the head of the north fork of Crystalline Creek; highest point in the Vermont Group.

1. East Face, South Ridge. Here is a complicated route on rotten rock. From Cold Shiver Col, climb up ledges and gullies on the east face of the southeast tower and traverse the ledge north around a difficult corner into a notch. Then traverse left (west) across the south face to a southwest talus shelf, from which scree is ascended to the south ridge.

Here, the party split, one group climbing on the east side and the other on the west. The higher north summit is reached by a crack opening into a narrow chimney, which emerges as a tunnel at the top. The more difficult south summit should not be confused with the southeast tower. Ascent from the col, 5 hours, descent 2 hours. Glacier (III,5.4,s). August 23, 1953.



Sketch map, Carbonate (part) and Vermont Groups

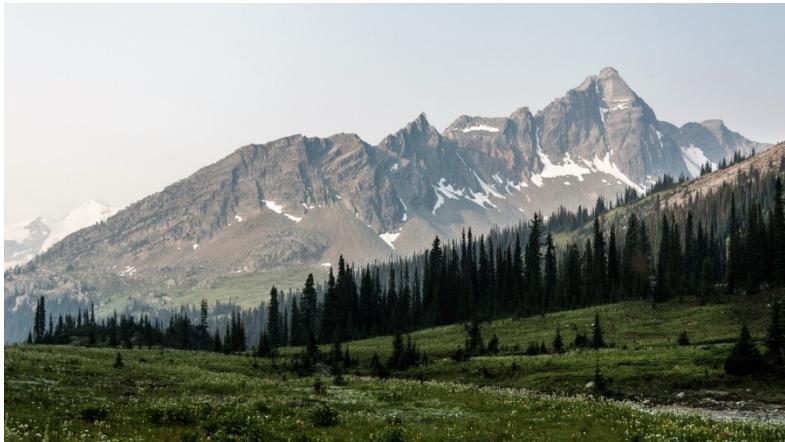


Syncline Mountain from the south; Cold Shiver Col is the first low col to its right (in center). Un. 2760m at the far right, behind.

Photo: Connie Crowley.



Syncline Mountain, east face from the Syncline Cr.- N. Crystalline Creek col. The high route (Cold Shiver Col) and the low route (N. Crystalline Creek) to the Valley of the Lakes diverge near this point. Photo: Dan Richardson.



Unnamed 2700m from the NNE. Photo: Dan Richardson.

Variation: From Lakes Peak by the south ridge. (III,5.4). RC,RG, KK,MW, August 10, 1959.

Southeast Tower: Climb the snow couloir, 50 to 55 degrees steep, on the south side of Syncline to the col between the tower and the main peak. Proceed east up broken ledges and a ramp to the base of the tower. The top is very narrow, shaped like a front tooth.

Descent was to Cold Shiver Col; 5 hours round trip from camp in the Valley of the Lakes. Jim Kienholz, August 2, 1985. (PC: JK)

LAKES PEAK 2850m

Located 0.7 kilometer southwest of Syncline Mountain.

1. South Ridge. Climbed on a south to north traverse to Syncline Mountain. There are few difficulties on Lakes Peak; Syncline is a technical ascent.

Gaining the south ridge from the south has route finding problems. A ledge angles up from right to left across the south face; proceed to a large cantilevered block. There is a small gully there, and the right to left line continues (do not switchback right at the block) to the south ridge.

Return was by the same route (in a later year). (I,3,s). RC, RG, KK, MW, August 10, 1959. (KK 37:21)

2. North Ridge. See Route 1.

UNNAMED (VALLEY PEAK) 2700m

A rock peak located between the Valley of the Lakes and the middle fork of Crystalline Creek; 1.4 km northeast of Snowman Lake. Map coordinates 966-386. (AAJ 9:54 top photo)

1. West Ridge. The west ridge is a leisurely 4 hour round trip from camp at the Valley of the Lakes, without difficulty. (I,3,s). July 28, 1985.

APE'S HEAD 2720m

Located east of the fine campsites at the Valley of the Lakes, this unusual summit, when approached from the west, resembles the head of King Kong gazing skyward toward his mountain retreat. Map coordinates 005-394 on the Bugaboo Creek map sheet 82K/15.

1. West Ridge, The west ridge and the final slopes are all Class 3. It is a long day's climb from the Valley of the Lakes. (III,3,s). Early August 1985.

HATTERAS GROUP

MAPS- 82K/14 Westfall River, 82K/15 Bugaboo Creek

The boundaries of the Hatteras Group are Hatteras Creek and Snowman Pass on the north and northeast, the middle fork of Crystalline Creek and Hume Pass on the east, lower Hume Creek on the south and Duncan River on the west.

Some summits of the group lie on the watershed. At the point where the big ridge containing Sugarplum Spire turns northwest, there is an important geological contact where late Pre-Cambrian sediments are intruded by granodiorite rocks (a close relative of granite, referred to as granite here) of an isolated, intrusive **stock** of Cretaceous age (like a **batholith**, but smaller; John O. Wheeler and Peter B. Read, 1976) which forms the spire and some of the pinnacles. This contact stays just northeast of the ridge and several metamorphic outliers are on the northeast side. The granodiorite probably provides the best climbing in the Northern Purcells, and the northeast flanks support glaciers which send melt waters to Hatteras Creek. Mount Hatteras is the highest summit, but has loose rock.

The quality of the rock of Sugarplum Spire near the bottom is not the equivalent of the Bugaboos or the Vowells. The joints are far too close together; it falls apart. However, the upper part of Sugarplum appears more massive and solid. (photo by R. Wallis; PC: R. Wallis; ERW)

Access

Backpack from the Ruth Mine on Vermont Creek over Cold Shiver Col, to the Valley of the Lakes (about 6 hours; see Vermont Group). Ascend to a bench from the upper lake, and contour south to a pass just west of the lower lake. Cross the pass, bear generally south, and descend to meadows and open forest. Cross two wooded shoulders to a terrace far above the valley of the creek. Camp here, in the forest, or 0.8 kilometer farther near the tongue of Hatteras Glacier. (In 1994, camp was at 922-373, west of upper Hatteras Creek and northeast of Sugarplum Spire.) From the mine it is a long day with an elevation gain, and loss, of 1200 meters; 4 hours from the Valley of the Lakes. A less direct, but not recommended, path used by the 1954 party is to cross the pass south of the lower lake, descend to Snowman Lake, and go over Snowman Pass, descending northwest to join the above route (AAJ 9:105).

The Hatteras Group is 12 minutes by helicopter from Golden, 6 minutes from the head of the Bobbie Burns road and 5 minutes from the CMH Bobbie Burns Lodge. By far the best campsite (2010) is a beautiful, totally flat meadow with a lake in it, below west Hatteras Glacier at 928-372, north of Squab Peak, central to the peaks. Its lake generally will dry up by September. (PC: Roger Wallis)

The Duncan River road passes on the western edge of the group, but a backpack of 1000 meters through typical Columbia Mountain bush is necessary to reach the alplands above. The campsites at the lakes west of Sugarplum Spire may be reached in this way up the ridge north of Hume Creek (Dan Mack, 1997; Dan Richardson, 2016, **using a recent burn**), and also over the Sugarplum-Pirouette col (Pirouette Col) from the east.

Word has it that the bridges on the Duncan and Westfall Rivers will be pulled.

The winter of 1954 produced heavier snowfall than seen here in the years since. The approach from Vermont Creek was thus easier, as was the ascent of Mount Hatteras, whereas the northwest ridge of Sugarplum Spire was more difficult than usual. This should be noted in reading route descriptions by the 1954 party.

Some Climbing and Exploration

1954- Bill Briggs, Richard Morden, Peter Robinson. (CAJ 38(1955):29;
AAJ 9:106; DM 1956:17)

1959- Robert Coe, Richard Goody, Robin Hartshorne, Keith Kerney,
George Millikan, Albert Nickerson, Robert Page, Nicholas
Pott, Mike Wortis, Richard Wylie (of HMC Climbing Camp).
(AAJ 12:137; HM 1961:22)

1975- Harriet and Robert Kruszyna, David Whitburn. (IRBC 1977)

1994- Benoit Aubin, Ross Breakwell, Gordon Frank, Kim Kratky, Knut
Langballe, Pamela Olson, Sue Port, Larry Smith,
Ed Szczerbinski, Peter Tchir, Fred Thiessen, Peter Wood
(of KMC Climbing Camp). (KK 37:15)

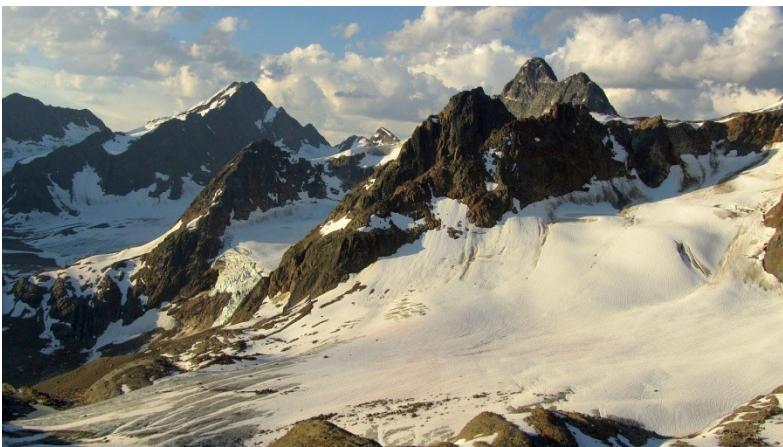
SNOWMAN PEAK 2728m

The southwest buttress of Snowman Pass. Surveyed at 8950 feet.

1. Topographical Survey party, date and route unknown.
2. East Face, North Ridge. Climb the east face and north ridge, from a camp at Snowman Lake. From the lake, the route is obvious and there are no technical difficulties. (I,3,s). Connie and Thomas Crowley, Arthur Knudsen, Irene and Steven Little, 1973. (IRBC 1977; PC: CC)
3. West Ridge. Start from a camp near Hatteras Glacier. Gain the nearly level shoulder above camp, and scramble up steep blocks of the west ridge. Ascent, 2 hours. (I,3). RK, DW, July 1975.
4. South Ridge. See Krinkletop Peak. The south ridge may be gained from the west from camp at Hatteras Glacier over ledges. One may traverse, descend the north ridge (Route 2) to Snowman Pass and Snowman Lake, and return to camp over alps and glacier.



Snowman Peak (right) from the northeast, and Krinkletop Peak in the center. The valley below goes down left to the middle fork of Crystalline Creek. Photo: Connie Crowley.



Mount Hatteras (left, center) and Sugarplum Spire (right, center) from the north-northwest. The Hatteras Creek campsites are below to the left, out of sight. Photo: Tom Wolfe.

KRINKLETOP PEAK (BARRIER) 2790m

On the watershed south of Snowman Peak, northeast of Mount Hatteras.

1. Southwest Ridge, Traverse. Begin from the col east of Mount Hatteras (the FA group did Hatteras first), and scramble up the southwest ridge to the summit (1 hour). Continue north along the north ridge to a broad, low col and descend to the west down ledges and gullies to the glacier and to camp in the forest in 3 hours. Glacier (III,4,s). July 12, 1954.

The traverse was done north to south from Snowman Peak in 2 hours by Robert Kruszyna and David Whitburn in July 1975.

2. North Ridge. See Route 1.

UNNAMED 2670m

Located one km south of Krinkletop Peak, on the watershed. This and Deluge Mountain are junk heaps.

1. Northwest Ridge. Traverse from Krinkletop Peak. There is not much climbing on the northwest ridge, but one short section (Class 4) is rotten and treacherously exposed. (I,4,s). KK, GM, RP, RW, August 14, 1959. (PC: Kim Kratky)

2. Southeast Face. The southeast face, a long snow slope interrupted by a short rock band, was climbed on return from Deluge Mountain, from camp near the tongue of Hatteras Glacier. The route avoids pinnacles on the southeast ridge. This mountain may also be bypassed on the north by gaining the ridge south of the Hatteras-Krinkletop col and then descending north to the glacier. Round trip 11.5 hours.

Glacier (III,4,s). BA, RB, KK, ES, PT, July 29, 1994. (PC:KK)



Mt. Hatteras (l center) and Squab Peak (r) from the north. The southwest ridge of Krinkletop Peak is visible to the left.

Photo: Tom Wolfe.

MOUNT HATTERAS (WEDGE) 2963m

Mount Hatteras is a striking wedge-shaped summit of rock and snow, a little west of the watershed. Its rock is somewhat loose.

1. East Ridge. From a camp in the forest 0.8 km from the glacier, ascend Hatteras Glacier to the col east of the mountain (3 hours). Climb an easy rock rib, and then a very steep snow slope (in a year of heavy snow; probably more difficult when snow is absent). Go left to avoid a cornice overhanging the top of the ridge, and scramble to summit. Time, 1.5 hours from the col; descent 1 hour. Ice, Glacier (II,4,s). July 12, 1954.

2. West Ridge. East to west, and west to east traverses, both over Squab Peak. The rock of the west ridge is loose rubble and has slippery lichen; easy Class 4. (II,4,s). Large HMC party, August 13, 1959.

3. North Ridge. From a camp near the tongue of Hatteras Glacier, gain the upper glacial basin below Mount Hatteras and the level section of the north ridge. Follow the ridge mostly on snow, and bypass several rock pinnacles. The final steep, exposed ridge above the bergschrund offers mixed snow and rock problems with two pitches of Class 5.2 rock. Ascent, 7 hours. Ice, Glacier (III,5.2,s). July 1975.

SQUAB PEAK 2750m

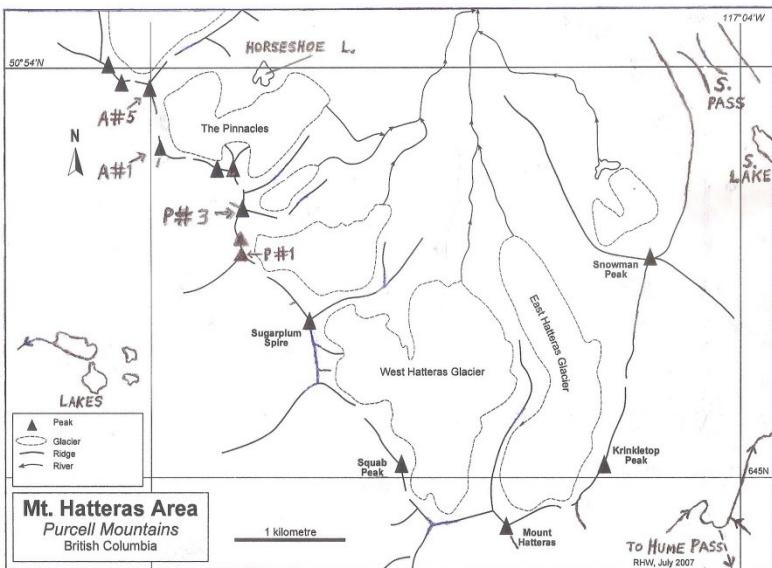
Located between Sugarplum Spire and Mount Hatteras.

1. Southeast Ridge. There is no need to go to the col with Mt. Hatteras. It is much better to cut up to the col (to NW) nearer to the summit and avoid the intermediate small summit. (PC: Roger Wallis). See Mount Hatteras, Route 2. Class 3.

2. North Glacier, Northwest Ridge. Descended and ascended in 1959. See Route 1 and Mount Hatteras, Route 2. Class 4. The glacier is the approach to Sugarplum Spire, Route 2, to the Squab-Sugarplum col. Ice.

The northwest ridge now (2010) possesses a deep notch in the rock ridge necessitating some careful Class 4 rock climbing (rope; It probably was a snow col years ago. PC: Roger Wallis). A diagonal ledge (exposed) above the notch is more difficult, also Class 4. (PC: Dan Richardson)

3. Northeast Face. Ascend the north glacier from camp in the forest below Hatteras Glacier. Climb on rock to the summit (25 meters of Class 5 climbing). This route is useful when the slopes to the northwest ridge melt away to ice. Glacier (II,5.2,s). LS, FT, July 24, 1994. (PC: Kim Kratky)



Roger Wallis

Hatteras Group. The Pirouette Pinnacles (P) and Arabesque Pinnacles (A) are too close together to be distinguished well. The last pinnacles in each are to the north and west. The 1997 KMC hiking camp was at the smaller lakes west of Sugarplum Spire.

The Duncan River is to the left of the diagram. Hatteras Creek flows north from the Hatteras Glaciers and turns west into the Duncan River.

The Arabesque Metaspires are on the ridge northeast of the Arabesque Pinnacle #5, north and northwest of Horseshoe Lake.

The Pirouette Glacier is east (right) of the Pirouette and Arabesque ridge. Arabesque Glacier is northwest of the Arabesque Metaspires ridge.

S. Pass (and Lake) = Snowman Pass (and Lake).



Sugarplum Spire, from the east. The northwest ridge is to the right. There is little snow now; just blue ice of the glaciers (2010). There is a superb campsite this side of the moraine just to the right of the right hand seated climber (2010). (PC: Roger Wallis)

The pass (Pirouette Col) to the right (northwest) of Sugarplum Spire leads to the meadows and lakes west of the spire.

Pirouette Pinnacles one and two are above the col, to the right. Flattop is the next to the extreme right. (PC: Roger Wallis)

Photo: Connie Crowley (1971).



Sugarplum Spire from the southwest.

Photo: Dan Richardson

SUGARPLUM SPIRE 2880m

The summit tower was covered in snow in 1954, and gave the peak its name. It is 2.5 kilometers northwest of Mount Hatteras.

1. Northwest Ridge. From camp in the forest near Hatteras Glacier, ascend the steep glacier toward Pirouette Col north of Sugarplum, and avoid the icefall to the right (2.5 hours to col). Skirt the initial buttress for 30 meters to the right to attain a gully which leads to the crest of the ridge. (Unless there is **much snow**, one should not go straight up to the col or at the col; much loose talus. PC: Roger Wallis)

Ascend the northwest ridge for a very few hundred meters to the first step, which requires four leads to surmount (Class 5.0). Descend, and then climb a sharp, strenuous and exposed ridge to the top of the second step. The deep gap is passed by swinging down on a jammed stone under an overhang, and then climbing back out on the other side.

Scramble up the broad ridge to the foot of the "Plum". A blocky chimney (Class 5.0) and scrambling lead to the summit.

The difficulties are comparable to those of Bugaboo Spire below the gendarme. Ascent from the col, 4.5 hours.

Descend from the Plum to the broad part of the northwest ridge before the gap. Zigzag down ledges of the west face, working diagonally north to cross the couloir from the gap halfway down. Circle west to regain the col in about two hours.

This route is the easiest on the mountain, but crossing the west face couloir becomes harder as the snow cover disappears. A rappel is necessary to descend when the snow is partly gone. Glacier (III,5.0,s). July 13, 1954. (IRBC 1977)

2. Southeast Ridge. Attain the col on the southeast ridge in about two hours, over the glacier, from a camp near the snout of the glacier.

Scramble on good granite, traverse the first two towers and then descend into the deep notch before the third tower. Circle left (west) and then regain the crest, which is interrupted by several gendarmes. Pass the gendarmes, usually on the right (north; Class 5.0), and reach a sharp notch overhung by a spectacular minaret.

Descend (or rappel) on the west to the col before the summit pyramid. Avoid the cliff by climbing a ramp to the left and then a chimney (Class 5.2) which leads to the summit. Seven hours from the col. Glacier (III,5.2,s,*). RH, NP, MW, August 14, 1959. (IRBC 1977)

Variation: After climbing the ramp, ascend right to a massive boulder which straddles the ridge. Traverse left on a horizontal crack halfway up the boulder, which gives access to a gully which leads right to a notch below the summit pyramid. Then descend one Class 4 pitch down a rotten gully on the other side (7 m), and go around the pyramid's bulk and up easy broken rock to just below the summit. Scramble the last 20m to the top. Glacier (III,5.3,s,*). RB, KK, ES, PT, July 27, 1994. (PC:KK)

The southeast ridge never relents, is intricate, and route finding decisions are constantly required. This spire is a non-trivial mountain. During the south to north traverse (15.5 hours round trip) two rappels are used during the descent. (PC: Kim Kratky). The traverse was first done in 1975.

3. Northeast Face. Reach the nearly level section of the east ridge by the easiest access from the south side. Ascend the ridge almost to a steep section, and then traverse a steep granite "tower" to the right. Cross a steep ice gully.

Climb the northeast face by a zigzag route along ledges on the face (sound granite) and regain the east ridge about 100 meters above the traverse (Class 4). Scramble to the top.

Twelve hours round trip on the ridge, starting from camp near Hatteras Glacier. Ice, Glacier (III,5.0,s,*). RC, RG, AN, August 14, 1959. (IRBC 1963)

Variation: Ascend right under a minaret, just south of a rotten gully, and ascend the gully (see Route 2, var.). GF, FT, PW, July 29, 1994. (PC: Kim Kratky)

UNNAMED 2600m

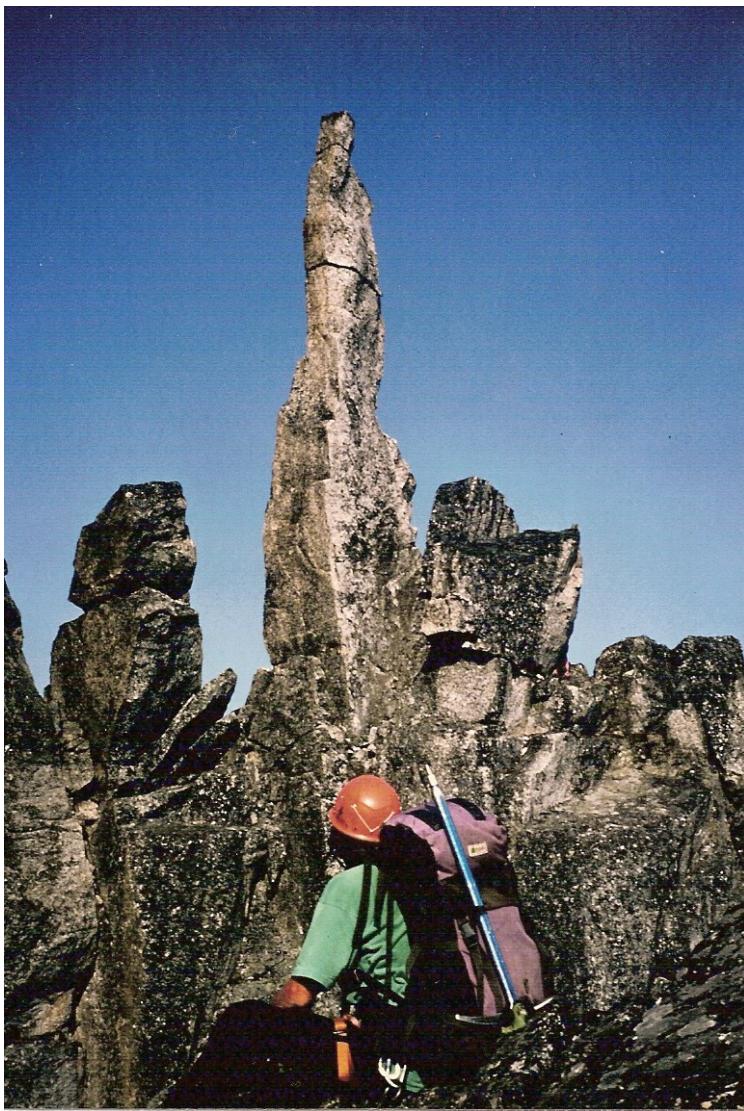
Un. 2600m is a rock buttress above the 1994 camp, just east of the Pirouette Pinnacles at 915-373. (Map 82K/14, closed 8500 foot contour.) It is a rotten **metamorphic buttress**, extremely dangerous-looking, loose boulders. (PC: Roger Wallis). Benoit Aubin, July 30, 1994.

For the location, see the photos below by Roger Wallis and Tom Wolfe. The 1:20,000 map says that Un. 2600m is higher than Flattop, but Wolfe's photo shows otherwise.

FLATTOP 2610m

Coordinates 913-371, just southwest of Un. 2600m (above) and east of Pirouette Pinnacle #3. This is a really wonderful viewpoint and lunch spot made of granite.

Approach from the southeast on glacier to the west ridge, **not passing over the Pinnacles**. Wm. Mackenzie, Roger Wallis, 2010. Mackenzie ascended Pirouette Pinnacle #3 from the west ridge col. (PC: RW)



The Minaret on Sugarplum Spire. Photo: Kim Kratky.



Sugarplum Spire and the Pirouette Pinnacles from the north, from the International Mtn.- Battlement Mtn. col, across Hatteras Creek. The Pirouette Pinnacles are in the center (Mt. Templeman in the distance), and Pirouette Pinnacle #3 is at the center.

Flattop is the peak under the right-hand, lower 'summit' of Sugarplum Spire. The rotten metamorphic pinnacle is the pointed summit to the right of Flattop under the top of the snow left of Pirouette Pinnacle #1. The glacial approach route to the Sugarplum-Pirouette col is hidden behind the west ridge of Flattop.

Part of the Arabesque massif is to the right, the ridge that extends northeast from the north end of the Arabesque Pinnacles, which contains the Arabesque Metaspires.

Arabesque Glacier is at the extreme right. Photo: R. Wallis (2007).



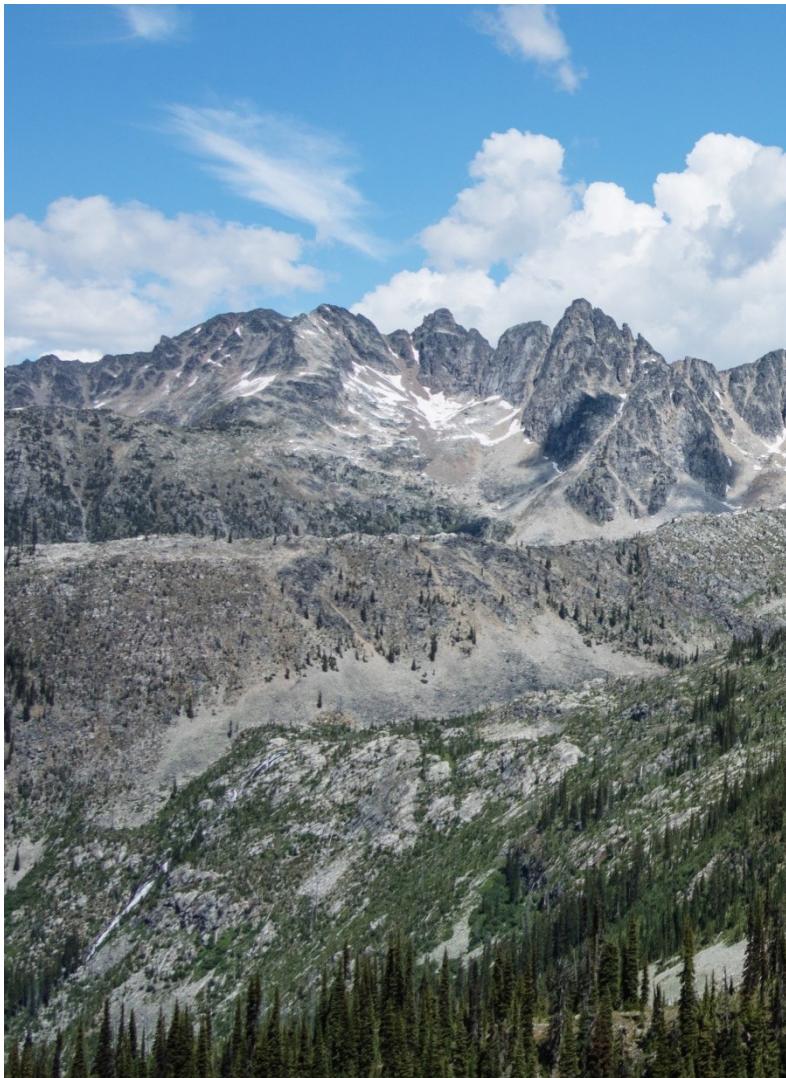
The Pinnacles from the east (aerial). The slopes of Sugarplum Spire are at the left border, The Pirouette Pinnacles are in the left center, and the Arabesque Pinnacles #1-3 (light rock, massive peaks) right of the glacial col. #1 and #2 are separated by a thin snow couloir. Arabesque #5 is in the clouds, right.

Pirouette Glacier is in full view.

Flattop is near the left border of the photo. Use the magnifier (Zoom) for more detail. Photo: Tom Wolfe (2014).



Pirouette Pinnacles # 1 (at left) and 2, from the east.
Photo: Roger Wallis (2010).



The Arabesque Pinnacles from the southwest. Arabesque Pinnacle #1 (at the right) is really Arabesque #1 and #2 which are very close together. The highest, #5, is in the center. Numbers six and seven are the more modest summits at the left.

Photo: Dan Richardson.



The Pirouette Pinnacles from the west. The rappel site from Pinnacle #1 (right) to Pinnacle #2 shows clearly. Pinnacle #3, the highest, is at dead center.

Pirouette Pinnacle #5 is the steep pointed summit. The small, blunt tower just to the right of Pirouette Pinnacle #7 (the last) is not counted.

Photo: Dan Richardson.

PIROUETTE PINNACLES 2730m

A group of seven pinnacles, some granitic and some metamorphic, 1.3 kilometers north-northwest of Sugarplum Spire. Pinnacle #3 is the highest. The first traverse of the Pirouettes was in 1975.

The order of presentation of these pinnacles is in numerical order, which order is south to north, rather than the usual north to south. The Arabesque Pinnacles are also south to north.

PINNACLE #1 2630m

Coordinates 909-367.

1. Southwest Ridge. Camp overlooked an unnamed lake on the west side of Sugarplum Spire. From a camp on the east side, gain the Pirouette-Sugarplum col (Pirouette Col; as Route 1, Sugarplum Spire; 2.5 hours), descend and then follow the firm granite of the southwest ridge to the top, about 1.5 hours. It is a pleasant rock scramble amidst magnificent scenery. (I,3). Connie and Thomas Crowley, Reg Fryling, 1971. (PC: TC)

There has been a recent rockfall on Route 1 that may make it more difficult. (PC: Dan Richardson)

2. East Face. Scramble up the east face (diagonalling right) and climb two short Class 5.1 pitches to the top. July 1975.

PINNACLE #2 2640m

Coordinates 909-368.

1. West Face. From pinnacle #1, rappel to a sharp notch between #1 and #2. Traverse onto the west face and climb a 45 meter wall (Class 5.5) to regain the crest, and follow it to the top. July 1975.

2. North Ridge. Gain the north ridge from snow slopes. It is a Class 3-4 scramble on very good granite, with the rope used on descent for one short pitch near the top. (PC: Kim Kratky). It was descended in 1975.

PINNACLE #3 2730m

Coordinates 909-371. There is a high bump just south of #3.

1. South Ridge. Continue along the easy south ridge, and over an intermediate bump, over the highest point (#3) and through #7, three hours from the col. (Pinnacles #6 and #7 are scrambles. PC: Kim Kratky, 1994; the positions of #4 - #7 are not too obvious when one is there. PC: Roger Wallis.) The first two and last pinnacles are granitic, and the rest are metamorphic.

Descend the glacier and go around to camp near the tongue of Hatteras Glacier in 2 hours. Glacier (III,5.5,A0,s). July 1975.

2. One can reach Pirouette Pinnacle #3 from the west ridge of Flattop. See Flattop.

PINNACLE #4 ca. 2580m

A scramble, July 1975. This is the low bump to the right of #5. The higher pinnacle south of it is a part of Pinnacle #3

PINNACLE #5 ca. 2630m

1. A scramble, July 1975. This is the steep pointed summit with a steep, high west ridge or buttress.

2. East Couloir. Ascend the east glacier (Pirouette Gl.) to the snow couloir just south of Pinnacle #5, and ascend it to the south ridge. Guided party with Brad Harrison, 2013. (PC: BH, marked map)

To approach Pinnacles #6 and #7, and Unnamed 2610m (just below), the party of four came from the north over the glacier from their camp southeast of Horseshoe Lake, under the Arabesque Metaspires, on July 16, 2011. (PC: Roger Wallis, marked map)

PINNACLE #6 ca. 2620m

1. A scramble, July 1975. Route not stated.
2. North Face Couloir. Steep snow. Mark McDermott, Wm. Mackenzie, July 16, 2011. (PC: Roger Wallis)

The north face couloir was repeated in 2013 by approaching up the east couloir from the east glacier. (PC: Brad Harrison, marked map)

PINNACLE #7 ca. 2610m

Coordinates 906-375, just west of Pinnacle #6.

1. **East Ridge. July 1975.** The east ridge is a pleasant scramble on excellent granite. Norman Green, July 16, 2011. (PC: Roger Wallis)

The traverse is Class 5 only if the east face of Pinnacle #1, or the west face route on Pinnacle #2 is used. It rates a III if all the Pinnacles are done. A rappel is used on Pinnacle #1.

UNNAMED 2610m

This is an isolated pinnacle, grid 908-377, directly north of Pirouette Pinnacle #6 and northeast of #7.

Norman Greene, Mark McDermott, Wm. McKenzie and Roger Wallis ascended Un. 2610m via the south snow ridge from the col north of Pirouette #6, July 16, 2011. (PC: RW).



Arabesque Pinnacles, #1 (center) and #2 (right center), from the east.
Photo: Kim Kratky.

"Oh, he had a first rate climbing rope of fine Italian hemp.
It was hanging round his neck just like a wreath.
A bewilderment of hardware was suspended from his belt,
And he had a six-inch piton in his teeth."

From "Jam Crack Joe", by Herb Conn.



View from the northeast. Sugarplum Spire to the left, Pirouette Pinnacles in center, Arabesque Pinnacles to right. Arabesque #1 - #2 (previous photo) are visible at the left end of the ridge. Upper Hatteras Creek is in the canyon below.

From camps near Hatteras Creek, the glacier and pass (Pirouette Col) to the right of Sugarplum Spire lead to the meadows and lakes west of Sugarplum Spire and the west sides of the Pirouette and Arabesque Pinnacles. Photo: Connie Crowley (1971).

ARABESQUE PINNACLES 2760m

Another group of summits, located on the ridge 1.6 kilometers northwest of the Pirouette Pinnacles. The first two are granitic. In 1994, pinnacles #3-6 all had cairns.

ARABESQUE PINNACLE #1 2730m

Coordinates 901-376.

1. Southeast Ridge. Climb via gullies and the southeast ridge; three leads of Class 4. Glacier. (II,4,s). PO, LS, FT, July 27, 1994. (PC: Kim Kratky)

ARABESQUE PINNACLE #2 2700m

Coordinates 901-377. Ascend the narrow couloir between #1 and #2, and then to the top. Guided party with Brad Harrison, 2013. (PC: BH, marked map)

ARABESQUE PINNACLE #3 2700m

Coordinates 901-380. A scramble in 1994. The easiest route is up the east glacier to the northeast side, and snow, to the #3 - #4 col and then up the ridge to the distinctive snow patch on the northeast side. Cross the snowpatch (big cliff below, use rope and belays) and continue up the ridge to the top. Glacier. Guided party with Brad Harrison, 2013.
(PC: BH, marked map)

ARABESQUE PINNACLE #4 2670m

Coordinates 901-381. A scramble.

On the east side, the above pinnacles require a little glacier travel.

ARABESQUE PINNACLE #5 2760m

Coordinates 901-383; the highest Arabesque Pinnacle.

1. Northeast Ridge. From camp east of the Pirouette Pinnacles, ascend the glacier and gain the northeast ridge near the summit, Class 3. Rated Class 4 because of the glacier. Glacier (II,4,s). Rodney Place, John O. Wheeler, July 28, 1980. (PC: JW)

2. It was traversed from the south in 1994, and climbed in 2013 also. Follow along below the south ridge. Guided party with Brad Harrison, 2013. (PC: BH, marked map)

ARABESQUE PINNACLE #6 2730m

Coordinates 898-383.

1. East Ridge. A scramble. FRA GF, KL, PW, July 27, 1994. (PC: KK)

ARABESQUE PINNACLE #7 2730m

Coordinates 897-384.

1. Southeast Ridge. A scramble. GF, KL, PW, July 27, 1994.

ARABESQUE METASPIRES

The Arabesque Metaspires are on the ridge northeast of Arabesque Pinnacle #5 and are numbered southwest to northeast. They are called Metaspires because #5 and #6 are of metamorphic rock (also #2).

Arabesque Glacier is on the northwest side of the Metaspires ridge.

Horseshoe Lake, which is a new lake, is at coordinates 911-384, and there was a campsite southeast of the lake in 2011. A pass exists between Metaspire #5 and #6. (PC: Roger Wallis, marked map)

UNNAMED ca. 2480m

Located north of Metaspire #1 and #2, at the edge of Arabesque Glacier. Climbed by the party of 2014 with Tom Wolfe. (PC: TW)



The Arabesque Metaspires #2 - #3 col (left). Metaspire #2 is on the right side of the col. Metaspire #1 is right of the gendarmes.

Photo: Tom Wolfe.



Arabesque Metaspires #3, #4, and #5 from the south. The spires are numbered southwest to northeast. Photo: Tom Wolfe.

METASPIRE #1 ca. 2720m

METASPIRE #2 ca. 2710m

The second camp of 2014 was on the moraines of the north end of Horseshoe Lake below Pirouette Glacier. Thomas Grandi and Art Maki, with Tom Wolfe, traversed Arabesque Metaspires #1 and #2.

In the upper photo, Metaspire #1 is to the right of the gendarmes.

To access the Arabesque Glacier, they ascended the slope on the right (east) of the lower photo easily to the Metaspire #5 - #6 col, then descended (easy scrambling) to the glacier. Ascending the glacier, they climbed the southwest ridge of #1 and traversed northeast over #2, descending its northeast ridge to the #2 - #3 col, where they rappelled to the glacier.

All was easy except for a five meter steep section on the southwest ridge of #2, Class 5.6. Glacier. July 2014. (PC: TW)

METASPIRE #3 ca. 2600m

The south side presents steep walls (see photo).

METASPIRE #4 ca. 2580m

METASPIRE #5 2590m

Map 82K/14 Westfall River. Grid 909-390. This is a really sharp rock pinnacle. For the geologists, there are excellent quality crystals of staurolite. Also, be a little careful of the very sharp rock.

1. Southeast Ridge, Traverse. From the campsite southeast of Horseshoe Lake, ascend the very sharp and well-defined southeast rock ridge, traverse and descend the northeast ridge (also very sharp). There was room for only one person at a time on the summit. Glacier (II,4,s). Norman Greene, Mark McDermott, Wm. Mackenzie, Roger Wallis, July 17, 2011. (PC: RW marked map).
2. Northeast Ridge. The descent route of Route 1, above.

METASPIRE #6 2570m

Grid 910-392. The group of 2011 then scrambled on up Metaspire #6 from the col northeast of #5, via the easy southwest ridge. They used a different route on descent, descending south to the southeast ridge of #5, avoiding the summit of Metaspire #5.



The snow arch at the Metaspire #5 - #6 pass. Photo: Tom Wolfe.



Descending to a lake west of Sugarplum Spire..

Photo courtesy of Brad Harrison. Photo by Ron Bell.

CRYSTALLINE GROUP

MAPS- 82K/14 Westfall River, and 82K/15 Bugaboo Creek

Bounding the Crystalline Group on the north are lower Hume Creek, Hume Pass and the middle fork of Crystalline Creek; the north fork of Giegerich Creek, Crystalline Pass (north fork of Giegerich Creek-south (main) fork of Crystalline Creek) and the south (main) fork of Crystalline Creek bound it on the east. Giegerich Creek delimits the group on the south, and Duncan River on the west.

The Purcell watershed rises along the east side of the group, and veers east to the Conrad Group into the granitic intrusion northwest of the Bugaboos. The highest point, Tetragon Peak, is on the watershed. The group is a range of sedimentary rocks of generally rather poor quality, but the rock is good on Tetragon Peak. It is a fine area for hiking, with extensive beautiful meadows.

Access

Backpacking routes to the Crystalline Group have begun from the Ruth Mine in Vermont Creek. Go over Cold Shiver Col to the Valley of the Lakes, and over the pass to the south (west of Unnamed 2700m, Vermont Group) to Snowman Lake. (The Hatteras Group is reached by the pass west of the lower lake in the Valley of the Lakes, Vermont Group.) Descend to the middle fork of Crystalline Creek and climb to Hume Pass (Mt. Hatteras-Deluge Mtn.; marked on map), which is on the edge of the group. The south fork of Hume Creek is south of Hume Pass.

To gain the east side of the watershed, go part way up the west ridge of Deluge Mountain from Hume Pass, descend a rotten gully to the glacier under its southwest face and climb to Climax Col (marked on map) south of Deluge Mtn. The ascent to the col is on unpleasant shale and snow with a couloir at the top. Then descend the steep slopes into the valley of the south (main) fork of Crystalline Creek. The route is described in the regional traverse to the Bugaboos (1953) in the Vermont Group. The approaches are long and strenuous.

To reach the Crystalline Group, one can also descend south from the Hatteras-Krinkletop col in the Hatteras Group (1959) into Hume Creek (bad bushwhacking) and backpack into the open valley of the south fork of Hume Creek.

The pass just south of Unnamed 2790m can be crossed to attain Crystalline Pass (N fork of Giegerich Creek-S(main) fork of Crystalline Creek). Difficult with heavy packs at top (1959). The 1959 group continued to the Bugaboos.

A camp near the head of the south branch of Hume Creek is convenient for ascents in the vicinity of Tetragon Peak (1959). A

Kootenay Mountaineering Club hiking camp was held here in 1984 in the south fork of Hume Creek, among lakes, meadows, waterfalls and wildlife. It was reached by helicopter from the Duncan River road. Joe Arcovio and Jim Kienholz hiked in over the ridge between the camp and the road, an 18-19 hour day, tough bush (PC:JA). The helicopter take-off site is at a turnout 91.1 km (56.6 miles) up the Duncan River road (Duncan FSR), 1.7 km south of Hume Creek. Start at Highway 31 (mile zero) on the west side of Kootenay Lake, just south of the town of Cooper Creek, where the road crosses to the east side of Duncan River. Follow the road north, on the east side. It is also the helicopter site for transport to the north fork of Laidlaw Creek between the Nemo and Westfall Groups, under Thumb Spire. Also consult KMCN Sept. 2011.

A more direct approach would be from the Vowell Creek road up Crystalline Creek if the bushwhacking were tolerable, or if there were a trail (IRBC 1977). The route would be more direct for the Hatteras Group also.

Some Climbing and Exploration

- 1953- Robert Brooke, Robert Day, Fenwick Riley, Peter Robinson, Gene White. (AAJ 9:56; DM 1953:8, 13 photo; CAJ 37(1954):49)
- 1959- Robert Coe, Richard Goody, Robin Hartshorne, Keith Kerney, George Millikan, Albert Nickerson, Robert Page, Nicholas Pott, Mike Wortis, Richard Wylie (of HMC Climbing Camp). (AAJ 9:54 photo; HM 1961:22)
- 1984- Joe Arcovio, Mike Brewster, Jim Kienholz, Sue Port (of KMC Hiking Camp). (KK 27:25; PC: MB)

DELUGE MOUNTAIN 2790m

Deluge Mountain is the east buttress of Hume Pass and the north buttress of Climax Col. This mountain is a junk heap. (PC: Kim Kratky; CAJ 37(1954):40, photo, incorrectly retouched summit line)

1. West Ridge. From Snowman Lake, descend, and ascend the middle fork of Crystalline Creek to Hume Pass (glacier). The west ridge does not require the rope. (II,3,s). Thomas Crowley, Arthur Knudsen, 1973. (PC: TC). There is a view of the Conrad Icefield.

UNNAMED 2790m

This is the south buttress of Climax Col.



**Deluge Mountain from the summit of Snowman Peak (from NW).
Crystalline Mountain is at the far right. Photo: Connie Crowley.**

CRYSTALLINE MOUNTAIN

Crystalline Mtn. has two summits about 0.5 km apart, located about halfway along the watershed of the group. The north summit is labeled on the map.

NORTH SUMMIT 2850m

1. Northeast Face, East Ridge. Camp east of the watershed at timberline in the south fork of Crystalline Creek. Ascend moraines to the glacier below the northeast face. Climb onto the face and traverse ledges southward to the east ridge, which leads to the snow of the prominent east face and the top.

Ascent, 3 hours; descent, by glissading the snow face, 1.5 hours. Glacier (I,4,s). August 26, 1953.

SOUTH SUMMIT 2850m

1. South Slopes. Camp, serviced by helicopter, was at the head of the south fork of Hume Creek. Climb the ridge west-northwest of Cuestaform Peak (west of the glacier), and climb two obvious peaks (with a 6 meter bluff, Class 5.0) to the col. Ascend due north to the south summit on loose shale, Class 4, except for the bluff. (II,5.0,s). July 29, 1984. (KK 27:25 incorrect about Steeples)

UNNAMED 2850m

Located between the south summit of Crystalline Mountain and The Steeples. The north face is glaciated up to the summit, while the south face drops steeply to The Steeples notch. (IRBC 1963)

THE STEEPLES 2880m

One large and three small pinnacles in the notch immediately north of Cuestaform Peak (AAJ 9:54 photo). The rock is not good, and The Steeples are adjacent to Cuestaform Peak, far closer than indicated on the map. (PC: Mike Brewster)

CUESTAFORM PEAK 2760m

This summit has a south-sloping top with vertical cliffs on the north and east, which give it its name.

1. Southeast Ridge. The first ascent party approached by a rappel from Tetragon Peak, and ascended and descended the easy southeast ridge. They descended ledges to the west. (I,3). RH, GM, AN, NP, MW, RW, August 17, 1959.

It is a one half day climb if one includes Tetragon.

2. Western Ledges. See Route 1.

TETRAGON PEAK 2910m

Highest summit and the hydrographic apex of the group. There is conspicuously folded bedrock on the northeast face. The rock is of good quality on Tetragon Peak. (PC: Mike Brewster)

1. Southwest Ridge. The FA party first climbed Unnamed 2790m south-southwest of Tetragon, and then ascended the southwest ridge (error in IRBC 1963). Traverse to the right when near the summit cone.

Descent was by the steep northwest ridge, with one 25 meter rappel, to the Tetragon-Cuestaform col. They descended ledges to the west after the ascent of Cuestaform. (II,3). RH, GM, AN, NP, MW, RW, August 17, 1959.

2. Northwest Ridge. Requires a rappel on descent; see Route 1.

UNNAMED 2790m

Located 1.8 km south-southwest of Tetragon Peak. Map coordinates 965-274.

1. North Slopes. Climb from a camp in the south fork of Hume Creek via the northern glacial slopes. The FA party descended northeast en route to Tetragon Peak. Glacier (I,4,s). RH, GM, AN, NP, MW, RW, August 17, 1959. (IRBC 1963)

2. Northeast Slopes. See Route 1.

3. Northwest to South Traverse. Ascend to the cirque below Tetragon Peak and climb south up steep snow beside a glacier to the northwest ridge, and climb the northwest ridge. The party descended the south ridge and traversed over minor peaks at the head of the icefield, descending the east side of a rock rib which cleaves the glacier. Glacier travel on descent. Glacier (II,4,s). JA, MB, JK, August 1, 1984.

4. South Ridge. See Route 3.

UNNAMED 2820m

Situated south-southeast of camp in upper (south) Hume Creek; 4.3 km south-southwest of Tetragon Peak. Its two glaciers drain north to Hume Creek. Map coordinates 955-252.

1. Northwest Slopes. From camp, ascend the long north ridge, go across the glacier and climb the easy northwest snow slopes (glacier). Glacier (I,4,s). RC, RG, KK, RP, August 17, 1959. (IRBC 1963)

2. Southwest Ridge. Traverse from the two unnamed peaks (2640m) and ascend the short southwest ridge. Descend the northeast ridge and go over a minor peak, then glacier to the top of a prominent rock ridge (north ridge; see Route 3, Unnamed 2790m), returning via its summit. Detour a cliff part way down. Glacier (I,4,s). July 30, 1984.

3. Northeast Ridge. See Route 2 descent.

UNNAMED 2640m

UNNAMED 2640m

These two summits are directly south of the camp in the south fork of Hume Creek, at the head of the valley and icefields. 945-252.

1. West to East Traverse. Follow alpine ledges south from camp to a glacier and traverse southeast on the ridge over the two peaks. The FA party continued to Unnamed 2820m. Glacier (I,4,s). July 30, 1984.

UNNAMED 2640m

UNNAMED 2700m

Map 82K/14 Westfall River. Located 5.8 km southwest of camp in the south fork of Hume Creek, and three km east of Duncan River. Map coordinates 894-255 and 901-248.

From camp in upper (south fork) Hume Creek, follow ascending ramps to the shoulder below snowfields, turn west, and contour a small basin to the head of the valley northeast of the icefield. Ascend an avalanche path and grassy slopes to a lateral moraine of the north glacier. Ascend the edge of the glacier to the snow crest and a cornice.

Follow the southeast ridge to the higher peak, descend its west ridge and traverse to the southeast ridge of the lower peak, and its summit. Return over the former.

On return, go north of obvious bluffs, then down an avalanche path on snow. Glacier (II,4,s). MB, August 3, 1984.

WARREN GROUP

MAP- 82K/15 Bugaboo Creek

The Warren Group is outlined by Vowell Creek on the west, Bobbie Burns Creek on the northeast, Bugaboo Creek on the southeast, and the creek just south of Rockypoint Creek on the south.

It is a large area which contains a number of summits over 2600 meters. Warren Creek, tributary to Bobbie Burns Creek, nearly bisects it.

Access

A road of unknown condition goes up Warren Creek. With much bushwhacking, the group could be reached by the roads on the creeks which surround it.

UNNAMED 2753m

On the northwestern end of the group. Climbed by a Topographical Survey party, date and route unknown.

UNNAMED 2878m

Located west of the head of Warren Creek. Also ascended by a Topographical Survey crew, date and route unknown.

UNNAMED 2783m

South of Kain Creek. Also ascended by a Topographical Survey crew, date and route unknown. It lies on the ridge northwest of the Bugaboo Creek road, shortly after entering the canyon, well before reaching Rockypoint Creek (flowing in from the northwest).

The 2007 KMC hiking camp, placed by helicopter, was at approximately 204-350, northwest of the head of Kain Creek.

Un. 2783m was climbed by Hans Korn, of the third KMC hiking camp (in generally bad weather), on about August 6, 2007, details of route unknown. (PC: Bob McQueen; KMCN Sept.- Oct. 2007)

UNNAMED 2880m

At 202-364, north of the KMC hiking camp in the cirque northwest of the head of Kain Creek.

1. Southeast Ridge. From the camp (see below also), hike northeast up onto the southeast ridge, and follow the ridges counter-clockwise around the cirque, Class 3. This climb is a little more difficult than the others of the first hiking camp. David Grant, Ray Neumar, KMC hiking camp party, late July 2007. (PC: Bob McQueen)

2. West Ridge. The west ridge was descended during the circuit of the ridges.

UNNAMED (BUGAVIEW) 2880m

At the head of Kain Creek, 195-335, and has fine views of the Bugaboos. Bugaview Peak now has a cairn and register.

1. East Ridge. The east ridge is not well-defined as a ridge; Class 3. Jenny Bailey, Ross Bates, John Beerbower, David Grant, Bob McQueen, Jan Micklethwaite, Ray Neumar, Jill Watson, and Mary Woodward, of the hiking camp, July 23, 2007. (PC: Bob McQueen; KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2007)

2. North Ridge. The north ridge was descended by the nine members of Route 1, July 23, 2007. (PC: Bob McQueen)

3. South Ridge. The south ridge was ascended (Class 3) by Roy Ball on July 23, 2007, from the cirque to the east of the mountain. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2007)

It was descended the next day on the way to Faraway Peak (which see).

4. Northwest Face. The northwest face is Class 3. Roy Ball, Terry and Elizabeth Huxter, and Andre Piver, of the first hiking camp, late July 2007. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2007; PC: Bob McQueen)

UNNAMED (FARAWAY) 2820m

South of the head of Kain Creek, 225-329, southeast of the KMC hiking camp in the east-facing cirque northwest of the head of Kain Creek. Ascended by KMC hiking camp members, with many mountain goats nearby. It also has a cairn and register now.

1. Southwest Ridge. Walk the ridges to the southwest ridge of Faraway Peak starting from the top of Bugaview Peak, descending its south ridge, Class 3. This takes one on a west to east traverse of Un. 2820m (south-southeast of Bugaview, closer to Bugaview than to Faraway).

Leon Arishenkoff, Terry Huxter, July 24, 2007. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2007)

2. Northwest Slopes. From camp, descend into the valley of Kain Creek, cross it, and ascend the easy northwest slopes, Class 3. David Grant, Ray Neumar, KMC hiking camp group, late July 2007. (PC: Bob McQueen)

APPENDIX OF PASSES

Beaver-Duncan Pass 1380m road	Mt. Duncan - Silent Mtn. (Spillimacheen Gr.) Beaver River - Duncan River
CARIBOU PASS 1780m	Bald Mtn. - Caribou Peak (CAJ 85(2002):115) Spillimacheen River - Beaver River (796-690) (also a Caribou Pass in Kokanee Group)
Caribou Pass is 13 km south of Bald Mountain, reached by the Beaver River Trail. There are two campsites on the Beaver River Trail which are east of Glacier Circle in the Selkirks, one at Caribou Pass near to and west of the end of the Spillimacheen River road (FSR), and another north of it on the trail.	
COLD SHIVER COL 2700m (W'ern of 2)	Syncline Mtn. - Un. 2760m (Vermont Gr.) Vermont Creek - Valley of the Lakes
COOPER PASS 2330m	Mt. Stubbs - Mt. McHardy (Goat Group) Cooper Creek - Keen Creek
CRYSTALLINE PASS 2090m	Tetragon Peak - west ridge of Mt. Thorington (Crystalline Group) Giegerich Cr. (N fork) - Crystal. Cr. (S fork)
DRINNON PASS 1940m trail	on western spur of Drinnon Pk. (Prestley Gr.) lower Drinnon Creek - Drinnon Lake

GUNSIGHT PASS 2050m	Two km ENE of Mt. Lasca (Pks. S of Nelson) Harrop Creek - Midge Creek
HALL PASS 2010m trail	Abbott Peak - spur SW of Razor's Edge (Badshot Group) Hall Creek - Healy Creek
KEY HOLE 2700m trail	Un. 2790m - Esmeralda Peak (Kokanee Gr.) Kokanee Creek - Kokanee Glacier
LUCIFER PASS 2580m trail	Lucifer Pk. - Black Prince Mtn. (Devil's Range) Gwillim Lakes - Rocky Lakes, Hird Lakes
MALACHITE PASS 2390m	Horseman Spire - Mt. Syphax (Carbonate Gr.) Malachite Creek - Syncline Creek
PRISTINE PASS 2120m	just SW of Wolf Peak (near Stagleap Park; Peaks S of Nelson) Waldie Lake - Lost Creek
VADER PASS 2480m	Satan Peak - Devil's Spire Coven Lakes - Evans Lake (named for Darth Vader, of 'Star Wars')
WHITEWATER PASS 2450m trail	Whitewater Mtn. - Mt. Dryden (Goat Gr.) Whitewater Creek - Kane Creek

INDEX

Feature	Group (or Range)
---------	------------------

Position in Group

Abbott, mine, mt	Badshot Group (at E)
Airy, cr, mt	Norns
Aldridge, mt	Badshot
Alicia Overlook, mt	Carbonate
Alps Alturas, trail	Goat
American, cr	Badshot
Ape's Head, mt	Vermont (at E)
Apex Creek	S. Nelson
Arabesque Pinnacles	Hatteras
Arkansas, lake	S. Nelson
Arrow Lakes (Upper & Lower)	Lardeau, Valhallas (on W)
Artist Point, mt	Kokanee
Asgard Peak (Mulvey Cone)	Mulvey
Asher, cr	Lardeau
Avis, lakes	N. Valhallas
Aylwin, cr, mt	Kokanee
Azurite, mt	Vermont
Badshot Mine, mt (NW & SE)	Badshot Group
Baird Brook	Dogtooth
Bald Mtn. (a long ridge, hiking)	Dogtooth
Baldy, mt	S. Nelson
Bannock Burn, cr	Mulvey-W. Valhalla
Banshee, mt	Devil's
Battlement, mt	Carbonate
Battleship, mt	Kokanee
Batwing, mt	Mulvey
Bayonne, cr	S. Nelson
Beak Peak	Badshot (at W)
Bear Grass Basin	Kokanee
Beaton, cr	Lardeau
Beatrice, cr, lake	N. Valhallas
Beaver River	Spill., Dogtooth (on W)
Ben Hur, cr	Kokanee
Bennison, cr	Spillimacheen
Bentley, mt	Lardeau
Beverly, mt	Spillimacheen
Big Sister, mt	N. Valhallas (in N)
Binocular, mt	Lardeau
Bjerkness Creek	Kokanee (in NE)
Black Prince, mt	Devil's (at W)
Blacktail, cr, mt	Kokanee

Blazed, cr (road)	S. Nelson
Blue Grouse Basin	Kokanee
Bobbie Burns, cr	Spill.-Carbonate
Bombi Pass (highway)	S. Nelson
Boomerang, mt (& Boot Lake)	Kokanee
Bor, mt	N. Valhallas
Bosworth, mt	Goat
Boyd, cr	Badshot (at NW)
Brennan, mt	Goat (at S)
Bugaview, mt	Warren Group
Bunker Hill, cr	Badshot
Buri, mt	N. Valhallas (at S)
Burton, cr	Valhallas-Valkyr
Byron, mt (Amyot Survey Station)	Spillimacheen (at E)
Cahill, lake	N. Valhallas
Cairn, mt	Badshot (at E)
Cairn, mt	Carbonate
Canyon, cr	Dogtooth
Carbonate, cr, glac, mt	Carbonate
Carbonate King, cr	Badshot (on NW)
Caribou, cr	N. Valhallas (at W)
Caribou Creek and Pass, mt	Spillimacheen (at NW)
Caribou, pass, ridge	Kokanee
Caribou Ridge Spire	Kokanee
Carlyle, cr, mt	Kokanee (at N)
Carpenter, cr	Kokanee
Cascade, cr, mt	Goat
Cauldron Lake	Devil's
Cayuse, cr	Valkyr (at S)
Chariot, mt	Devil's
Chipman, mt	Kokanee
Clark Peak =Tripod, mt	Lardeau
Clearwater, cr	S. Nelson
Climax Col	Crystalline
Coffee, cr, pass	Kokanee
Columbia River	Lardeau, Valhallas (on W)
Cond, mt	Kokanee
Cony, mt	Spillimacheen
Cooper, cr, mt, pass	Goat
Copperstain, cr, mt	Dogtooth
Corner, cr	Badshot
Corner, mt	Spillimacheen
Cougar, cr	W. Valhallas

Coven Lakes	Devil's
Crystalline, cr, pass, mt	Crystalline
Cuestaform, mt	Crystalline
Culkeen, cr	Badshot
Cultus, cr	S. Nelson
Curtis, cr	S. Nelson
Dag, mt = Gimli I	Mulvey Group
Dago, cr	Valkyr
Dauntless, mt	Dogtooth
David, mt	Spillimacheen
Davis, cr, mt	Goat
Dawn, mt	Dogtooth
Deception, mt	Goat
Deluge, mt	Crystalline
Demers, lakes, mt	N. Valhallas
Denver, mt	N. Valhallas
Devil's Couch (King Tut's Couch)	Devil's (at E)
Devil's Dome and Devil's Spire	Devil's
Devil's Hole Lake	S. Nelson
Diablo, mt	Devil's
Dinosaur Gully	N. Valhallas (Mt. Vingolf)
Dixie, cr	Goat
Dolly Varden, mt	Goat
Donald Survey Station	Dogtooth
Dorval, mt	N. Valhallas
Drewry, mt	S. Nelson (at E)
Drinnon, cr, lake, mt, pass	Prestley
Dryden, mt	Goat
Duhamel, cr	Kokanee (at S)
Duncan, lake, river	Selkirks-Purcells
Elmo, cr, lake	S. Nelson (Group)
Emmens, mt	Goat (at N)
English, mt	N. Valhallas
Enterprise, cr, pass, ridge	Kokanee
Esmeralda, mt	Kokanee
Evans, cr, lake	N. Val.-S. Valhalla
Evening Star, mt	Kokanee
False Devil's Dome (Dark Prince)	Devil's Range
Faraway, mt	Warren Group
Fays, mt	Badshot
Fennel, cr, lakes	Kokanee
Ferguson, cr	Badshot

Finkle Creek	Badshot
Fishermaiden Lake	Kokanee
Fitzstubbs, cr	Goat
Five Mile, cr	S. Nelson (at N)
Flattop, mt	Hatteras
Fletcher, cr, lake	Kokanee (at NE)
Flint Lakes (on Carlyle Cr.)	Kokanee (at N)
Flynn, mt	W. Valhallas
Freya, mt	W. Valhallas
Gabriel Varden, mt	Goat Group
Gainer, cr	Badshot
Galena, cr	Badshot (at NW)
Gallo, mt (Spyglass N.)	Lardeau
Gasga, cr	W. Valhalla
Giants Kneecap	Kokanee
Gibson Lake	Kokanee
Gimli Peak (= Gimli II)	Mulvey
Glacier View, mt (Woodbury Gl.)	Kokanee
Glade Creek	S. Nelson
Gladsheim, mt	Mulvey
Glengarry, mt	Badshot (at NW)
Glory Basin (hiking)	Kokanee (at SW)
Goat Range Prov. Park	Lardeau, Goat
Goat Tower	Badshot (at W)
Goldsmith, mt	Badshot (at W)
Gorman, cr, lake	Dogtooth
Granite Knob	Kokanee
Grays Peak (Haystack)	Kokanee
Great Northern Mtn.	Badshot (at W)
Gregorio, mt	Prestley
Grizzly Creek	Dogtooth
Grizzly Creek	Valkyr
Grizzly Lakes	N. Valhallas
Gwillim, cr, lakes	Devil's-Mulvey
Hadow, mt	Lardeau Group
Half Dome, mt	S. Nelson
Hall, cr, pass	Badshot (at E)
Hampshire, mt	Kokanee
Harlow, mt	W. Valhallas
Harrop, cr	S. Nelson (at N)
Hatteras, cr, glac, mt (Wedge)	Hatteras
HB Mine	S. Nelson

Healy, cr	Badshot
Heather, lake	Kokanee
Hela, mt	N. Valhallas
Heyland, mt	Kokanee
Hicks Creek	Goat Group
Hilda, mt	Valkyr
Hillman), cr, mt	Badshot (at W)
Hird Lakes	N. Valhallas
Hoben, cr, lakes	N. Valhallas
Hoder Creek (road)	W. Valhallas (on E)
Hoganson, cr	Norns
Holmes, mt	Kokanee (at N)
Holt, cr	Dogtooth
Homer, mt	Badshot
Hope, cr	Badshot
Horsefly, cr	Badshot
Horseman Spire	Carbonate
Hulme, mt	S. Nelson (at SE)
Hume, cr	Crystalline - Hatteras
glac, pass	
Humps, mt (E&W)	Mulvey
Huss, cr	N. Valhallas
Ice, cr	N. Valhallas (at W)
Incomappleux River	Badshot (on W)
Index, cr	Badshot
Insect Peak	Kokanee (W of Hamp. Mtn.)
International, Basin, mt	Carbonate
Inverness, mt	Goat
Iron Peak	N. Valhallas
John, cr	Goat Group
John Bull, mt	S. Nelson
John Carter, mt	Kokanee
Joker, cr, lakes	Kokanee
Jowett, mt	Badshot
Kain Creek	Warren
Kane Creek	Goat Group
Kane, mt	Kokanee
Kaslo Lake	Kokanee
Kaslo River	Goat - Kokanee
Keen Creek	Goat
Keen Creek	Kokanee

Kemball, mt	Kokanee
Kitchener, mt (Pyramid)	Kokanee (in S)
Klawala, cr	Kokanee
Koch Creek (road)	W. Valhallas-Valkyr
Kokanee, cr, glac, mt, Park, pass	Kokanee
Kootenay, mt	S. Nelson (at SE)
Kootenay Lake	Kokanee, S. Nelson-S. Purcells
Kootenay Pass (highway)	S. Nelson (at S)
Krinkletop, mt (Barrier)	Hatteras
Kuskanax, cr	Lardeau - Goat
Kyawats, cr, mt	Kokanee
Lade, mt	Badshot Group
Ladybird, cr	Valkyr
Laib, cr	S. Nelson
Lake Creek	Badshot
Lake Creek	Kokanee
Lakes, mt	Vermont
Lang, cr	Dogtooth
Larch, mt	S. Nelson (at N)
Lardeau River (road)	Goat-Badshot
Lardeau Creek (road)	Badshot
Lasca, cr, mt	S. Nelson (at N)
Lemon, cr, pass	Kokanee (at SW)
Lequereux, mt	Valkyr
Lexington, mt	Badshot (at W)
Lightning Strike, mt	S. Nelson (at S)
Little Dag, mt	Mulvey
Little John, cr	Goat
Little Slocan, lake, river (road)	Mulvey
Long, cr, mt	Kokanee
Lost Creek	S. Nelson (at SW)
Lost Creek Pass	S. Nelson (at S)
Lucifer, mt, pass	Devil's
Lucky Boy Mine	Lardeau
Ludlow, mt	W. Valhallas
Lyle, cr, lakes, mt	Goat (at S)
Magnifier, mt	Lardeau Group
Malachite, cr, pass	Carbonate - Vermont
Malachite Spire	Carbonate Group
Marble Lake	S. Nelson
Marion, lakes, mt	Goat
Marsh Adams, cr	Badshot
Marten, cr, mt	Goat

Maurier, cr	Kokanee
McBride, mt	Valkyr
McHardy, mt	Goat
McKean, cr, lakes, mt	W. Valhallas
McKian, cr	Goat
McLean Creek	Dogtooth (in S)
McMurdo, cr	Spillimacheen
McQuarrie, mt	Kokanee
Meadow, cr, mt (hiking)	Goat Group
Meers, mt	N. Valhallas
Mephistopheles, mt	Devil's
Metaspires	Hatteras
Midgard Peak (Hemisphere)	Mulvey
Mill, lake	S. Nelson (at N)
Milton, cr	Norns
Mirror Lake	Kokanee (at NE)
Mista, mt	Valkyr
Mobbs, cr	Lardeau
Mohawk, cr	Badshot
Mohican, cr, mine, mt	Badshot
Molars, mt (E&W)	Mulvey
Molly Gibson Mine	Kokanee (Gibson Lake)
Monitor, cr	Goat
Monk, cr	S. Nelson (at S)
Moonlight, mt	Kokanee
Moonraker, mt	Dogtooth
Mountain Goat, cr	Badshot
Mulvey, cr, lakes	Mulvey
Muzzle, mt	Mulvey
Nasokwen, mt	Kokanee Group
Naumulten, mt	Valkyr (at N)
Nemo, cr, lakes	N. Valhallas
Nettie L Mine, mt	Badshot
New Denver, glac (Sharp Cr.)	N. Valhallas
Newington Creek	S. Nelson (at SE)
Next, cr	S. Nelson
Nilsik, cr	Kokanee (at SW)
Niord, mt	N. Valhallas
Nisleheim Peak (Jones)	Mulvey
No Goat, mt	Goat
Norns, cr	Norns

North Cabin Peak	Kokanee
North Fork Survey Station	Dogtooth
Nott, mt (Nothing)	Mulvey
Oldman, cr	Dogtooth
Outlook, mt	Kokanee Group (at S)
Panther, cr, lake	S. Nelson (Group)
Paradise, lake, mt	N. Valhallas
Parisian, cr	Badshot (on W)
Pass, cr	Norns
Paupo, cr, mt	Kokanee
Payne Mine	Kokanee
Perry Lode, cr	Badshot
Pirouette Pinnacles	Hatteras
Pitons, mt	Badshot
Pontiac, cr, mt	Kokanee
Pool, cr, mt	Badshot (at W)
Poplar, cr	Goat - Lardeau
Porcupine, cr, lake	S. Nelson
Portal, mt	Goat (in S)
Prestley, lakes (NE of Mt. Pr.), mt	Prestley
Prough, mt	Valkyr
Pups, mt	Mulvey
Pyramid, mt (Kitchener)	Kokanee (in S)
Qua, cr, lake, mt	S. Nelson (Group)
Quartz, cr, lake, mt	Dogtooth (at N)
Rady, cr	Badshot Group
Rapid, cr	Lardeau
Razor's Edge, mt	Badshot
Redcliff, mt	Badshot
Retallack, mt	Kokanee
Revenue Mine	Kokanee (Sturgis Cr.)
Richards, mt	Carbonate
Rinda, mt	W. Valhalla
Ripple, mt	S. Nelson (at S)
Robertson, cr	Mulvey
Rockslide Lake	Kokanee (in SW)
Rocky Lakes	N. Valhallas
Rockypoint Creek	Warren
Rollins, mt	Valkyr
Rosemary's Baby, mt	Devil's
Rossiter, cr	Goat (in S)

Rossland, cr	Goat
Rover, cr	S. Nelson (at NW)
Roxy, mt	S. Nelson
Rugged Peak	N. Valhallas (in N)
Russel, cr	Norns
Ruth Mine	Vermont
Sandilands, mt	Carbonate Group
Sangrida, mt	Valkyr
Sapphire Lakes	Kokanee (at SW)
Satan, mt	Devil's
Satisfaction, mt	Kokanee
Sawtooth Ridge	Kokanee
Seaton, cr	Goat-Kokanee
Seeman, cr	S. Nelson
Shannon Creek (road), lake	N. Valhallas
Shardelow, mt	Valkyr
Sharp, cr (to Mt. Denver)	N. Valhallas
Shaw, cr	S. Nelson
Sheep, cr	S. Nelson
Sibbald, mt	Carbonate (at W)
Sierra, cr	Badshot
Silent, mt, pass	Spillimacheen (at NW)
Silver, mt	N. Valhallas
Silverbup Ridge (hiking)	Badshot
Silver Crest Mine	Kokanee (Lemon Cr.)
Silver King Mine	S. Nelson (at NW; Toad Mtn.)
Silver Spray, cabin	Kokanee (Silver Spray Cr.)
Silvertip Lake	Kokanee (in SE)
Silverton, cr	Kokanee
Similarity, mt	Badshot
Siwash, mt	S. Nelson (at NW)
Slocan, lake, river	Valhallas-Kokanee
Slocan Chief Cabin	Kokanee
Smuggler Mine	Kokanee (in S)
Snow, cr	N. Valhallas (at W)
Snowman, lake, pass	Vermont-Hatteras
Snowman Peak	Hatteras
Snowslide, cr	N. Valhallas (at W)
Snowwater, cr	S. Nelson (at NW)
South Canyon Creek	Dogtooth
South Cooper Creek	Goat
Spider Peak	Kokanee

Spiers, mt	Valkyr
Spillimacheen, glac, mt	Spillimacheen
Spillimacheen River	Spill.-Dogtooth
Spine, mt (Thtiff)	Badshot
Spokane, cr, glac (Mt. Cooper)	Goat
Spyglass, mt	Lardeau
Squab, mt	Hatteras
Steeple, mt	S. Nelson (at SE)
Steeple, mt	Crystalline
Stevens, cr	Badshot
Strutt, mt	Carbonate
Stubbs, mt	Goat
Sturgis, cr	Kokanee
Sugarplum Lakes, Spire	Hatteras
Summit Lake	Goat-N. Valhallas
Sunrise, mt	Kokanee
Sunset, mt	Kokanee (at SW)
Syncline Creek	Carbonate-Vermont
Syncline, mt (Brouillard)	Vermont
Syphax, mt	Vermont
Taite Creek	Valkyr (at W)
Tanal Lake (on Enterprise Cr.)	Kokanee Group
Templeman, mt	Badshot
Tenderfoot, cr, glac, mt	Lardeau
Tetragon, mt	Crystalline
Thompson, mt	Badshot (at W)
Thor Lake	Devil's
Three Sisters, lake, mt (N, Middle, S)	S. Nelson
Thumbtack Peak	S. Nelson (at SE)
Titei, mt	Kokanee
Toland Tower	Vermont
Topaz, cr	S. Nelson (at SE)
Topaz Tower	S. Nelson (at SE)
Tracy Cooper Lake (on Gwillim Cr.)	Mulvey-Devil's
Trafalgar, mt	Kokanee
Trident, mt	Devil's
Triple, mt	Goat (at N)
Trireme Wall	Mulvey
Triune, cr, mine, mt	Badshot
Trout Lake	Badshot-Lardeau
Trout, mt	Lardeau
True Blue Mtn.	Kokanee (at NE)
Twelve Mile Creek	Dogtooth (at SE)

Twelve Mile Creek	Kokanee (at NE)
Twin Towers, mt	Spillimacheen (at W)
Urd, mt	N. Valhallas
Valhalla Lake	Prestley
Valley of the Lakes	Vermont Group
Van Houten Creek	Valkyr (at W)
Vermont, cr, mt	Vermont Group
Vevey, cr	Kokanee
Vingolf, mt	N. Valhallas
Violet Mine	Kokanee (Silver Spray Cr.)
Virgil, mt	Kokanee
Wagner, mine, mt	Badshot Group
Waldie Lake	S. Nelson (at S)
Wall, mt	S. Nelson
Warlock Lake	Prestley-Devil's
Warren, cr	Warren Group
Wedge, mt	Mulvey
Wee Sandy Lake and Creek	N. Valhallas
Westfall River	Badshot (on N)
Wheeler Lake	Kokanee (on E)
White Heather Ridge	Kokanee (see Virgil Mtn.)
Whitewater, cr, mt, pass	Goat (at S)
Wilkie, mt	Lardeau
Wilson, cr	Goat
Wilton, mt (Frog Peak)	Norns
Woden, cr	N. Valhallas (at SW)
Woden, mt	W. Valhallas (at N)
Wolf, mt	S. Nelson (at S)
Wolf Cascade (near Woodbury Cabin)	Kokanee
Wolf's Ears, mt (E&W)	Mulvey
Wood, mt	S. Nelson (at SE)
Woodbury, cabin, cr glac (on Glac. View Pk.), mt	Kokanee
Wragge, cr, lake, mt	N. Valhallas
Wurttemberg, mt	S. Nelson
Ymir, cr, mt	S. Nelson (Group)

REGIONAL (BACKPACKING) TRAVERSSES, HIKING AND CLIMBING CAMPS

Also, read 'Trail and Hut Guidebooks' in the References.

KMC camp lists, KK 37(1994):44; 31(1988):13

KMC indexes: KK 12(1970, spring):26; 36(1993):32; 38(1995):43

A helicopter is usually used to transport groups and supplies, sometimes by permission only through Park authorities. Hiking camps often have climbing as well.

Because of inaccessibility, the Columbia Mountains were vastly underrepresented in the General Mountaineering Camps of the Alpine Club of Canada, from 1906 through 1967 (with the exceptions of the Rogers Pass area, accessible by railroad), meeting only there and at the Lake of the Hanging Glaciers (1928), and the Bugaboos (1946, 1959). In recent years, other camps than the General Camps have been scheduled in the summer.

Southernmost Selkirks

Badshot Group

Trail along Silvercup Ridge. See Introduction, 'Logging Roads to Badshot-Goat Groups'.

There are 4 mining or logging roads which access Silvercup Ridge. See the table on page 2 of the Badshot Group. These roads may have deteriorated.

North to south:

1. Unnamed, North of Le Beau Creek. (2 WD)
2. Rue de Beau, which joins the high road. (High Cl., 4WD)
3. Rady Cr. FSR, which joins the high road. (High Cl., 4WD)
4. American Cr. FSR. (High Cl., 4WD). Near south end.

(PC: Sandra McGuinness)

Regional Traverse: Boyd Creek to Trout Lake City.

Two very long regional traverses end at Camborne and Ferguson in the Badshots, passing through the Battle Range. (see other guidebooks)

The 1996 KMC Hiking Camp was held at Hope Creek. (KK 39:10 map)

Goat Group

A KMC Hiking Camp was held at the headwaters of Wilson Creek. See the Cascade Mountain - Mt. Marion area for 1976 (before Goat Range Provincial Park existed).

A trail extends from the road up Wilson and Fitzstubbs Creeks (starting at Rosebery) past Wilson Creek Falls and then up Wilson Creek toward Cascade Mountain. The Alps Alturas Trail starts from the Mt. Dolly Varden and Marten Mountain road (Hicks Creek).

The Whitewater and Mt. Brennan Trails lie in the southernmost part of the group. Consult the introduction and the southernmost peaks of the group. Meadow Mountain also has good hiking.

Trail up Davis Creek. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2004)

Kokanee Group

Many trails available. Consult the group and the B. C. Forests brochure 'Kokanee Glacier and Valhalla Provincial Parks'.

Rockslide Lake trail. In the southwest corner of the Kokanee Group. On Highway 6, north of the Passmore transformer station and south of Winlaw, at Lebahdo, drive the Beasley Road. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2010).

Where the road branches above Pedro Creek, take the left fork. The trail (short) starts before end of the road (2009), and goes over a pass. (ERW)

Climbing camp near Cond Peak, by old Kokanee M.C., 1921.

Climbing camp, south Kokanee Gr. (Spokane Mountaineers, 1937).

Northern Valhallas.

Hiking camp locations have been at Upper Wee Sandy Lake (KK 22:21) and above Demers Lakes (KK 21:18). Trails to Mount Denver (from Slocan Lake; upper Sharp Creek trail partly overgrown), and to some high lakes from Slocan City (a lake shore trail), and from the Shannon Creek road in the north to Shannon Lake at its head, or to Wragge Lake (branch road going to south of Shannon Creek).

Regional Traverses in N. Valhallas. (Consult also S. Valhallas: access to north, from Gwillim Lakes.) Also KK 27(1984):21, KK 28(1985):13 (ski).

Valhalla lakes route. Little Cahill Lake, Beatrice Lake, Demers Lakes, Hird Lakes, to Drinnon Lakes. (KK 21(1978):4, map p. 8)

Southern Valhallas

Regional Traverses within the Northern Valhallas.

Gwillim Lakes (Devil's Range) are a good hiking camp site (access trail past Drinnon Lake in Prestley Group). (KK 18:10; KK 26)

Devil's Range.

Regional Traverse from Gwillim Lakes to Wragge Lake.
(CAJ 77(1994):99)

Mulvey Group.

Prestley Group (Drinnon Lake) to Mulvey Group. Consult three paragraphs in the access (Brian Berry).

Mulvey Group to Lower Arrow Lake, descending Woden Creek (some bushwhacking). This is the opposite of the paragraph above. Brian Berry went from east to west.

Trail to south and east ridges of Gimli Peak from the Bannock Burn Creek road (N fork). The uppermost part of the Bannock Burn road is very rough and steep.

A road leads from just before the parking lot for the Gimli Trail toward Mount Dag, described in the Introduction to the Group.

There are several different ways to enter the Mulvey Cirque (Mulvey Meadows), both old and currant. Consult the table in the Introduction to the Mulvey Group.

There were climbing camps just above Mulvey headwall (before Park status) KMC 1969, 1972; ACC Calgary section, 1977. (CAJ 61(1978):160).

Western Valhallas

Trail up Cougar Creek. (KMCN Jan.-Feb. 2002)

Peaks South of Nelson

Lasca Creek Trail (see Mt. Lasca; burnt over in 2003 ?)

Harrop Creek Trail (to Mill Lake; see Mt. Lasca)

Placer Lakes Trail (Highway 3, 15 km east of Stagleap Park, unsigned road). Pass around the southwest (not SE; KMCN July-Aug. 2005, p. 8) shore of Lower Placer Lake. Near John Bull Mountain.

Trail to Panther Lake and around it. (KMCN Nov.-Dec. 2004)

Northernmost Purcells

Dogtooth Group

The KMC hiking camp for 2000 was held at the headwaters of Canyon Creek, near Moonraker Peak (see text).

Some trails exist, see text. The free handbook "Footloose in the Columbias", obtainable at the Visitors Centre in Rogers Pass includes one trail. Consult the access also, and the B. C. Forests brochure.

Regional Traverse: Gorman Lake to Quartz Lake.

Regional Traverse: Spillimacheen River to Gorman Lake.

Carbonate Group

International Basin is a good location for a hiking camp. (KK 34:12, 15)

There is now a trail up Bobbie Burns Creek, and an old road part way up Carbonate Creek, branching from Bobbie Burns Creek.

Boutique Mtn. climbing camp, Brad Harrison, guide, 2012.

Vermont Group

Regional Traverse to the Bugaboos (1953).

The Valley of the Lakes offers a fine hiking camp area. (KK 28:31)

Hatteras Group

Harvard Mountaineering Club climbing camp, 1959. (HM 1961:22)

KMC climbing camp, 1994. (KK 37:15)

Sugarplum Lakes hiking camp, KMC 1997. (KK 40:9 (1997))

Crystalline Group

There is also a good hiking camp site in the south fork of Hume Creek. See the group. (KK 27:24 and KMCN Sept. 2011)

Warren Group

The 2007 KMC hiking camp was at Kain Creek, reportedly a very beautiful area, but buggy. (KMCN Sept.-Oct. 2007)

Regional Traverse: The 1959 Harvard Mountaineering Club climbing camp personnel, starting from the Ruth Mine, traversed through the Vermont, Hatteras and Crystalline Groups, climbing as they went, and emerged in the Bugaboos.

Airdrops were made in the Hatteras Group, and the Conrad Icefield.

Regional Traverse: Bugaboos to Glacier (summer). (CAJ 85(2002):113; also Spillimacheen Group and Carbonate Group, cabins)

Be sure to read "From the Vermont Group to the Carbonate Group (summer)" in the beginning of the Vermont Group, and the last paragraph of "Access" in the Carbonate Group (pass from Malachite Creek to Carbonate



The Pinnacles and Sugarplum Spire from the southwest. Use the magnifier (Zoom) to bring out the fullness of this panorama.

Photo: Dan Richardson.

Notes of an Ascent of Mount Thomas

In the guidebook 'Selkirks South' by David P. Jones, there is an error on page 334 about the ridge of Mount Thomas. Our party first ascended the east ridge of Mount Thomas, not the northeast ridge (the first route).

The lack of description of the east ridge is no great loss, because the east ridge has some of the most rotten rock that the author (ERW) has ever encountered. At one point, the author was halfway up to his boot tops in granules of hornblende. The large party sometimes used the sides of the ridge rather than the crest.

We traversed Mount Thomas and some of us descended the northeast ridge and glacier to Gobi Pass (Thomas - Thumb Spire). On page 333, the east ridge is at the left of the summit in the photo. It has minor summits along the way. (ERW, photos, notes, 1987)